LAN

LAN ASSOCIATES

ENGINEERING ▪ PLANNING ▪ ARCHITECTURE ▪ SURVEYING, LLP
252 MAIN STREET, GOSHEN, NY 10924
PHONE: (845) 615-0350 FAX: (845) 615-0351

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

AND

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

REFERENDUM PROJECTS Y2022-2028

AT

ULTER COUNTY BOCES

ADMIN/MHRIC (NEW PALTZ CAMPUS)

NYSED #62-90-00-00-1-003-016

Ulster County BOCES
175 Route 32 North
New Paltz, NY 12561

Contact: Ms. Amanda Stokes,
Director of School Business

LAN Job #4.1342.24
NYSED Submission: March 1, 2023
Issue to Bid: November 1, 2023

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

AND

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

REFERENDUM PROJECTS Y2022-2028

AT

ULTER COUNTY BOCES

ADMIN/MHRIC (NEW PALTZ CAMPUS)

NYSED #62-90-00-00-1-003-016

Ulster County BOCES
175 Route 32 North
New Paltz, NY 12561

Contact: Ms. Amanda Stokes,
Director of School Business

I, Michael J. McGovern, RA certify that to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the drawings and specifications are in accordance with applicable requirements of the Building Code of New York State, the State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and Building Standards of the New York State Education Department.

Michael J. McGovern, RA
RA #022257

LAN Job # 4.1342.24
NYSED Submission: March 1, 2023
Issue to Bid: November 1, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS
(24" x 36" Not Bound in Specifications)

DRWG. NO.	TITLE
T0.01	TITLE SHEET & GENERAL NOTES
CA0.01	CODE STUDY
CA0.10	CODE ANALYSIS PLANS
CA2.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - FIRST FLOOR EGRESS PLAN
CA2.02	MHRIC BLDG & GARAGE EGRESS PLANS
S2.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING – PARTIAL ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S6.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING – GENERAL NOTES & TYPICAL DETAILS
A0.01	OVERALL KEY PLANS
A1.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A1.02	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRST & SECOND FLOOR DEMO. PLANS
A1.03	ADMIN - DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
A1.31	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A1.32	MHRIC - DEMOLITION FIRST & SECOND R. C. PLANS
A2.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - PROPOSED FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A2.02	MHRIC - PROPOSED FIRST & SECOND FLOOR PLANS
A2.03	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - PROPOSED VESTIBULE PLANS & DETAILS
A2.04	ADMIN - PROPOSED ROOF PLAN
A5.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - PROPOSED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A5.02	MHRIC BUILDING - PROP. FIRST & SECOND FLOOR R.C. PLANS
A6.01	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAILS
A6.02	ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - ROOF DETAILS
A7.01	MHRIC BUILDING - ENLARGED BATHROOM PLANS & NOTES
A7.02	MHRIC BUILDING - ENLARGED BATHROOM PLANS & NOTES
M0.01	MECH. NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
M1.01	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
M1.02	MHRIC MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
M1.03	MECH. DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
M2.01	PROPOSED MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M2.02	MHRIC MECHANICAL PROPOSED PLANS
M2.03	PROPOSED MECH. ROOF PLANS
M2.04	ADMIN – PROPOSED MECH. FLOOR PLAN
M2.05	MHRIC MECHANICAL PROPOSED PIPING PLAN
M6.01	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M6.02	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M6.02	MECHANICAL DETAILS
E0.01	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & NOTES
E0.02	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES & INFO
E1.01	ADMIN ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.02	MHRIC ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.31	ADMIN LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
E1.32	MHRIC LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
E2.01	ADMIN PROPOSED ELECTRICAL PLAN
E2.02	MHRIC PROPOSED ELECTRICAL PLAN
E5.01	ADMIN PROPOSED LIGHTING PLAN

DRWG. NO.	TITLE
E5.02	MHRIC PROPOSED LIGHTING PLAN
E6.01	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
E6.02	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
FA0.01	ADMIN BUILDING - FIRE ALARM NOTES AND SYMBOLS
FA0.02	ADMIN BUILDING - FIR ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
FA0.03	ADMIN BUILDING – FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA0.04	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRE ALARM NOTES AND SYMBOLS
FA0.05	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
FA0.06	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA1.01	ADMIN BUILDING - FIRE ALARM REMOVAL PLAN
FA1.02	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRE ALARM REMOVAL PLAN
FA2.01	ADMIN BUILDING - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA2.02	MHRIC BUILDING - FIRE ALARM PLAN

END OF SECTION 000115

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

The Ulster County BOCES, herein called the Owner, invites:

SEALED BIDS FOR:

FOR
Referendum Projects
Y2022-2028 at Admin/MHRIC (New Paltz Campus)
(NYSED #62-90-00-00-1-003-016)

All bids shall be presented to Ulster County BOCES by the bidders or their agents on **Wednesday, November 29, 2023 at 3:00 p.m.** in the Office of Ms. Amanda Stokes, 175 Route 32N, New Paltz, NY 12561.

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained online as a download at the following website: LAN.BIDDYHQ.COM under 'public projects'.

Complete sets of Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications, may be obtained from REVplans, 28 Church Street, Suite #7, Warwick, NY 10990, Tel: 845-651-3845, upon depositing the sum of $100 (One Hundred Dollars) for each combined set of documents beginning on **Wednesday, November 1, 2023**. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Ulster County BOCES. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

Please note REVplans (revplans.biddyhq.com and lan.biddyhq.com) are the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. Only those Contract Documents obtained in this manner will enable a prospective bidder to be identified as an official plan holder of record. The Provider takes no responsibility for the completeness of Contract Documents obtained from other sources. Contract Documents obtained from other sources may not be accurate or may not contain addenda that may have been issued.

All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at revplans.biddyhq.com and lan.biddyhq.com. Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

All technical questions, comments, and inquiries should be directed to LAN (Attention Mr. Vlad Potiyevsky, AIA via email at vlad.potiyevsky@lanassociates.com by Friday, November 17, 2023.

A pre-bid conference will take place on **Monday, November 13, 2023 at 10:00 a.m.** at **Ulster BOCES, 175 Route 32N, New Paltz, NY 12561.**

All bid security whether they be bonds or certified checks shall be made in favor without condition to the Ulster County BOCES, which check or bond may be forfeited should the successful bidder fail to enter into a contract with the Owner. The successful bidder shall be required to comply with the provisions of the New York State Prevailing Wage Law. The prevailing wage schedule is included. Additional information can be obtained at http://www.labor.state.ny.us/workerprotection/publicwork/PWContents.shtm.

Please note that certified payrolls must be submitted with all invoices. Invoices will not be processed if the certified payroll is not provided. The Contractor must comply with all applicable Federal regulations as described in the bid documents.

The Owner accepts no responsibility for any bids prior to their presentation at the date and hour indicated for formal opening. No bids will be accepted after the hour named.

A certified check or bank draft, payable to Ulster County BOCES, US Government Bonds, or a satisfactory bid bond executed by the bidder and accepted sureties in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount of the bid, but in no case in excess of $20,000, shall be submitted with each bid. The successful bidder will be required to furnish and pay for satisfactory performance and materialmen's bonds issued by satisfactory sureties.

Attention is called to the fact that not less than the minimum salaries and wages as set forth in the specifications, or the latest revision thereof, must be paid on this project. The Contractor must comply with the "Equal Opportunity for Employment" requirements as promulgated by the Federal and State governments and as described in the bid documentation.

Bidders may not withdraw their respective bids for a period of sixty (60) days after receipt of same by the Owner.

Based on the specifications, the Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids, to waive informalities, and to award the contract in a manner deemed in the best interest of the Owner.

By the direction of Ulster County BOCES, New Paltz, NY.

_____ _____

Date

_____

_____

BID INSTRUCTIONS

1.0 Opening of Bids: Bids will be opened at the time and place set forth in the Advertisement for Bids. Every bid received before that time, or authorized postponement thereof, will be opened and publicly read aloud. Bidders and other persons properly interested may be present in person or by representative.

The Owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof or may waive any informalities in or reject any or all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within sixty (60) days after the actual opening thereof.

Conditional bids will not be accepted.

2.0 Bidding Documents: The bidding documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instruction to Bidders, Form of Proposal, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 - General Requirements, Specifications, Drawings, and all Addenda issued prior to the opening of bids.

3.0 Preparation of Proposal: Proposals must be submitted on prescribed forms or facsimiles thereof. All blank spaces must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in figures where so indicated.

Note - All contractors, this project is to be bid, the contracts drawn and payments made in such a manner that Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties will not apply to purchases and sales of materials and supplies.

Note - Contractor shall note that whenever brand names or specific product systems are indicated, it shall be clearly understood that such identification is for the purpose of illustrating the type of product and the degree of quality desired. Such identification in no way precludes the contractor from using products of other manufacturers which can be shown in advance to be of like kind and of equal quality under the provisions of New York State Equivalency Clause.

Your attention is directed to Article 11 of the Instructions to Bidders and Article 15 of the Supplementary General Conditions.

Each proposal must be submitted in a sealed envelope and shall have clearly designated on the outside the name and address of the bidder, the name of the project, and the contractor for which proposal is submitted.

If proposals are forwarded by mail, preferably by registered mail, the envelope containing the proposal and marked ad directed above must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to the Owner as specified.

4.0 Non-Collusive Bidding Certificate: Each prime bidder submitting a bid for any portion of the work contemplated by the bidding documents shall execute a non-collusive certificate as required by applicable New York State law, in the form herein provided, to the effect that he has not colluded with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any bid submitted. Such certificate shall be attached to the bid. Failure of any bidder to abide by this provision shall be cause for rejection of his bid.

5.0 Qualification of Bidders: The Owner may make such investigation as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by or investigation of such bidder fails to satisfy

the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated herein within the time limit agreed upon.

The ability of any bidder to secure bid, performance and payment bonds shall not be the sole method of determining the bidder to be qualified. Bidders shall complete the Qualifications of Bidders and Statement of Bidder's Qualifications and return it with their respective bids. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in disqualification of the bid.

6.0 Bid Security: Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond or certified check. The choice of security to be at the option of the Contractor.

Bid security shall be in amounts as follows:

1. Bid Bond shall be in the amount of 10% of the base bid and shall be on AIA Form A310. It shall be duly executed by the bidder as principal, having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner.

2. Certified checks shall be in the amount of 10% of the base bid.

The aforementioned bid security will be returned to all except the three (3) lowest formal bidders within three (3) days after the formal opening of the proposals. Within three (3) days, Sundays and hlidays excepted, after awarding and signing of the Contract and the approval of the Contractor's performance bond, the bid security of the remaining unsuccessful bidders shall be returned to the. However, if no contract has been so executed, within forty five (45) days after the formal bid opening so long as the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of his proposal.

7.0 Liquidated Damages for Failure to Enter Into Contract: A successful bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and bonds required within ten (10) days after the issue date of the notice of Award of the Contract, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his proposal.

8.0 Subcontractors and Material Suppliers: Bidders shall submit, with its bid, information on subcontractors as required by the Bid Proposal Form. The successful bidder for each Contract shall submit to the Architect/Engineer within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of notification of award of contract, on the form supplied, a list of material suppliers, and manufacturers proposed for the various portions of the work.

9.0 Conditions of Work: Each bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction and labor under which the work is now being or will be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work for the consideration set forth in his bid. The Contractor in the carrying out of his work must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption or interference with the work of any other contractor, or the operations of the Owner.

10.0 Obligations of Bidders and Mandatory Site Inspections: At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site, to have familiarized himself with local conditions, and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the bidding documents, including all addenda. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to his bid.

11.0 Assessments and Taxes:

1. Exemptions from Sales Tax: The Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and the cities and counties do not apply to purchases and sales of

materials and supplies pursuant to the provisions of this contract. These taxes are not to be included in the bids. This exception does not, however, apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor or to materials and supplies of a kind which will not be incorporated into the completed project. (See Supplementary General Conditions, Article 15.)

2. Other Assessments and Taxes: Each bidder shall include in his base bid proposal all other costs and liabilities other than that excluded in the above paragraph for the amounts assessed or taxes upon the wages and salaries paid to employees of the Contractor and his Subcontractors, under the Contractor, or any other taxes assessed by the Federal, State, or Local Government.

12.0 Addenda and Interpretations: No interpretations of the meaning of the drawings, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation shall be in writing addressed to: LAN Associates, Engineering, Planning, Architecture, Surveying, LLP, 252 Main Street, Goshen, NY 10924, Telephone #845-615-0350, Fax #845-615-0351 and to be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplementary instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications or addenda drawings. Addenda will be mailed to all prospective bidders at the respective address furnished for the sending of drawings not later than three (3) days prior to the date as fixed for opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve any bidder from any obligations under this bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

13.0 Security for Faithful Performance: The successful bidder shall deliver to the Owner, simultaneously with the executed contract, an executed Performance and Payment bond on AIA Form A312-2010, in quadruplicate, each in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, as specified hereinafter under the General Conditions. The premium for said bonds shall be included in the Contractor's Base Bid. The surety company or companies shall be acceptable to the Owner and Architect/Engineer and authorized to transact business in New York State.

The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bond, indicating the surety or sureties on the bond.

14.0 Method of Award: Award of Contract may be made to the Lowest Qualified Bidder by method as follows:

1. If the award is to be made on the basis of Base Bid only, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose Base Bid therefore is the lowest.

2. If the award is to be made on the basis of the combination of Base Bid with Alternates, it may be made to that responsible bidder whose net bid on such combination is the lowest, using Alternates in any order elected by the Owner.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

15.0 Owner-Contractor Agreement: See Owner Contractor Agreement.

FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID

I. Bid Proposal

II. Certificate of Bidder

III. Statement of Bidders Qualification

IV. Experience & Qualification / Subcontractors List

V. Bidder's Personnel

VI. Conflict of Interest Certificate

VII. Form of Disclosure Certificate

VIII. Non-Collusion Affidavit

IX. Insurance Certification Form

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR MUST SUPPLY A STREET ADDRESS. POST OFFICE BOX NUMBER IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.

2. ALL PROPOSAL FORMS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, ETC. MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED IN BLACK INK ONLY.

3. PLEASE PRINT THE NAME OF ALL SIGNATORY PARTIES UNDER THE SIGNATURE: SPELL OUT NAME IN FULL.

4. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM DOCUMENTATION CAN BE REVIEWED DURING REGULAR BUSINESS HOURS AT ULSTER COUNTY BOCES.

5. WAGE RATE DOCUMENTATION CAN BE REVIEWED DURING REGULAR BUSINESS HOURS AT ULSTER COUNTY BOCES.

.

BID PROPOSAL

ULSTER COUNTY BOCES

FOR THE **REFERENDUM PROJECTS Y2022-2028 AT ADMIN/MHRIC (NEW PALTZ CAMPUS)**

Made this _____ Day of _____, _____

_____

(Corporation, Individual, or Partnership)

_____

_____

Address: _____

_____

The party above named, as bidder, declares that the only person or persons interested in this bid or proposal as principal or principals is or are named above and that no other person(s) has an interest in this proposal or in the contract proposed to be taken; that this bid or proposal is not made with any person or persons making a bid or proposal for the same purpose; and that no officer or employee of Ulster County BOCES, is or shall be, or will become, directly or indirectly interested as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise in the performance of the contract, or in the supplies, work, that business to which it relates, or any portion of the profits thereof; that he has examined the site of the work, that he has examined the Contract Documents and the drawings therein referred to and has read the "Information to Bidders" hereto attached; and he proposes and agrees that this Proposal be accepted, that he will contract in the form provided for **ULSTER COUNTY BOCES REFERENDUM PROJECTS Y2022-2028 AT ADMIN/MHRIC (NEW PALTZ CAMPUS)** to furnish all necessary labor, material, plant, power tools, equipment, supplies, and transportation, and perform all work mentioned in the contract documents for the following lump sum base bid price, alternates, and unit prices:

(SEE FOLLOWING PAGES AND FILL IN ALL INFORMATION REQUIRED.)

BID PROPOSAL FORM

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING RENOVATIONS FOR ULSTER COUNTY BOCES: The BID includes the cost of all work shown and required by the Contract Documents for the Capital Improvements at Ulster County BOCES - Administration Building.

MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS – RENOVATIONS AT ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

Contract #		$ (Lump Sum)
1	General Construction	$_____
2	Mechanical Construction	$_____
3	Electrical Construction	$_____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA:

NO._____ DATE_____ INITIAL_____

NO._____ DATE_____ INITIAL_____

NO._____ DATE_____ INITIAL_____

CERTIFICATE OF BIDDER

ULSTER COUNTY BOCES

Pursuant to the laws of the State of New York, the undersigned does herewith certify to the Owner that it owns, leases or controls all of the necessary equipment required to perform the work shown and described on the plans, specifications, and contract drawings for _____.

_____

_____

The undersigned does further certify to the Owner that it is financially responsible and financially capable of accomplishing the work to be performed under the said contract above mentioned.

The undersigned does further certify to the Owner that it is fully qualified to perform the work under the said contract above mentioned.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Certificate to be executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
President

Sworn and subscribed to
before me this _____ day
of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public

STATEMENT OF BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

Qualifications:

Qualifications must be presented on the forms provided in the Bid giving evidence of successful completion of at least three previously performed New York State School District related construction projects similar to the Contract Work and performed within the last five (5) years. Evidence shall inlcude at a minimum: job name, location, brief description and scope of work, contract dollar amount, project completion date and reference names with telephone numbers of the Owner and the Engineer or Architect. **Proposals without qualifications will be considered Non Responsive.**

The bidder bears the sole responsibility for any Sub contractors he may employ for any parts of this work. The bidder is advised to utilize similar qualification standards against which he will be judged, when using the services of any Sub contractors or suppliers. Failure by default or any other means of any of the Contractors, Suppliers, or Sub Contractors will not be reason for the Contractor to not complete the work of this contract in the time allotted or with the quality of workmanship required.

The Owner may make such investigations as it deems necessary to determine the qualifications of the bidder to perform the work and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidders fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract, and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

1. Name of Bidder: _____

2. Type of Business:
   Partnership _____ Wholly Owned Company _____
   Corporation _____ Date of Incorporation _____
   Place of Incorporation _____

3. How many years has the bidder done business under its present name? _____

4. List the names of the persons who are directors, officiers, owners, managerial employees or partners in the bidders business

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

5. Have any of the persons in No. 4 owned, operated, or have been shareholders in any other companies? _____ Yes _____ No

   If yes , list the names of said persons and the names of their previous affiliations:

   Names Names

   _____ _____

   _____ _____

   _____ _____

6. Has any director, officer, owner or managerial employee had any professional license suspended or revoked? _____ Yes _____ No

If Yes, Please indicate their names, license previously held, whether it was revoked or suspended and date.

Name License Held Revoked Suspended Date

_____
_____
_____
_____

7. During a three (3) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been found guilty of any OSHA violation? _____ Yes _____ No

If Yes, please describe the nature of the OSHA violation(s) and indicate the remediation or other steps taken regarding such violation(s).

Violation Remediation

_____
_____
_____
_____

8. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been charged with any claims pertaining to unlawful intimidation or discrimination against any employee by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or natural origin and/or violations of an employee's civil rights or equal employment opportunities? _____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the names of the persons making such claim, a description of the claim, the status of the claim and what disposition, if any has been made regarding such claim.

Name Claim Status Disposition

_____
_____
_____

9. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been named as a guilty party in any lawsuit in an action involving a claim for personal injury or wrongful death arising from performance of work related to any project in which it has been engaged? _____Yes _____ No

Lawsuit Index Number Disposition

_____
_____
_____

10. INTENTIONALLY OMITTED

11. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been the subject of preceedings involing allegation that it violated the Workers Compensation Law including but not limited to the failure to provide proof of workers compensation or disability coverage and/or lapses thereof?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list each instance of the claimed violation and the status of the claim at the time of submission of this bid

Violation Remediation

_____
_____

12. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been the subject of the proceedings before the Department of Labor for alleged violations of the Labor Law as it relates to the payment of prevailing wages and/or supplemental requirements?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list each instance of the commencement of the Department of Labor proceeding, the project for which it was commenced, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

_____
_____

13. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder, its officers, directors, owners and/or managerial employees been subject of a criminal indictment?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the name of the person(s) indicted or convicted, the charge against the individual and the disposition of the charge.

_____
_____

14. During the five (5) year period preceeding the submission of this bid, has the bidder been charged with and/or found guilty of any violations of federal, state, or municipal environmental and/or health laws, codes, rules and/or regulations?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the charge against the bidder, the date, and the status of the charge at the time of the submission of this bid.

Charge Date Status

_____
_____
_____
_____

15. Has the bidder bid on any projects for the period December 1, 2010 to present?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the projectsbid on, the expected or actual date of commnecement of work and if bid was not awarded the project, whether the bidder was the lowest monetary bidder.

Project Bid Start Date Low Bidder

_____
_____
_____

16. Does the bidder have any projects ongoing at the time of submission of this bid?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the projects on which the bidder is currently working, the percentage completed and the expected date of completion of the work.

Project Construction Cost Percent Complete Completion Date

_____
_____
_____

17. Has the bidder ever been terminated from a project by an Owner?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, please list the projects on which the bidder was terminated, the reason for termination, and the date of termination.

Project Bid Reason Date

_____
_____

18. Has the bidder attached a copy of a certified financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant as required? _____ Yes _____ No

19. Has the bidder completed and attached the list of references as required?

_____ Yes _____ No

Signature (Authorized) _____

Title _____

Sworn before me this _____day of _____ 20__

EXPERIENCE & QUALIFICATIONS / SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

The bidder is required to complete the following experience and qualification data and submit same as part of his bid:

1.0 Previous Contract Work: Provide evidence of successful completion of at least three previously performed New York State School District related construction projects similar to the Contract Work and performed within the last five (5) years. Evidence shall inlcude at a minimum: job name, location, brief description and scope of work, contract dollar amount, project completion date and reference names with telephone numbers of the Owner and the Engineer or Architect. (Note: Previous printed experience and qualification data can be submitted as an attachment to this page.)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

2.0 Years in Business: _____

3.0 Annual Gross Sales:

Year	($)
2019	_____
2020	_____
2021	_____
2022	_____
2023 to date	_____

4.0 Defaulted: Has the company or any of its principals defaulted on any construction contracts?

Yes	No
_____	_____

Describe conditions:

_____

_____

_____

_____

5.0 Percent (%) Work: What percent of work will be performed by owner/employees?

Owner/Employees _____%

To Be Purchased or Contracted Out _____%

6.0 Subcontractors: The Bidder must submit with its bid a separate sealed list that names each subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed upon amount to be paid to each for the different trades. All non-selected bidders' sealed envelopes are to be returned to the bidders.

Bidder has prepared its Bid based on the subcontractors identified on the accompanying sealed Subcontractors List and the corresponding subcontract amount listed, and if awarded the Contract, intends to engage the listed Subcontractors. Owner retains its right to object to any proposed Subcontractor, in accordance with the Conditions on the Contract.

Subcontractor:

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Phone No.: _____

List of Experience[1]: _____

Note: [1] Printed lists of experience and brochures can be submitted.

BIDDER'S PERSONNEL

ULSTER COUNTY BOCES

Give names of all officers of the corporation:

Give the names of the executive, principal, or superintendent who will give personal attention to the work wherever required:

CONFLICT OF INTEREST CERTIFICATE

Pursuant to Section 2:4-15 of the Administrative Code of the State of New York, the undersigned does herewith certify that no officer or employee is interested in this contract, nor shall he participate in any profits with the undersigned or any other person, or receive any compensation, commission, gift, or other reward for his services, except the salary or fees established by law or by ordinance or resolution of the council.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this certificate to be executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

Sworn and subscribed to before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
President
(Or Authorized Agent of Corporation)

_____
Secretary

FORM OF DISCLOSURE

THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE FOLLOWING CONSTITUTE ALL OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, PARTNERS, OR CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS OF THE FIRM:

Name	Title
_____	_____
_____	_____

1. Does any School District Board Member, administrator, or employee possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm? _____ If yes, set forth the basis upon which a financial interest exists in the firm:

   _____

   _____

2. Has the firm or any of its officers, directors, partners, or controlling principals possessed any interest in transactions heretofore entered into with the School District? _____ If yes, please describe transaction(s):

   _____

   _____

3. Does any direct relative of a member of the Board, administrators, or staff possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm (for purpose of this inquiry a direct relative is to be defined as a parent, spouse, child or sibling)? _____ If yes, set forth below the School District Board Member, administrator, or staff member whose relation possess an interest and the relationship:

   _____

   _____

THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS ARE TRUE AND UNDERSTANDS THAT ANY FALSE STATEMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF THE PENAL CODE OR GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW AS APPLICABLE.

Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

NON-COLLUSIVE FORM
BID PROPOSAL CERTIFICATIONS

Firm Name _____

Business Address _____

Telephone Number _____ Date of Bid _____

I. General Bid Certification

The bidder certifies that he will furnish, at the prices quoted, the materials, equipment and/or services as proposed on this Bid.

II. Non-Collusive Bidding Certification

The following statement is made pursuant to Section 103-D of the General Municipal Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 139-D of the State Finance Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966, and Section 2604 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended by Chapter 675 of the Laws of 1966.

By submission of this bid proposal, the bidder certifies that he/she is complying with Section 103-D of the General Municipal Law as follows:

Statement of non-collusion in bids and proposals to political subdivision of the state. Every bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official hereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury:

Non-collusive bidding certification.

(a) By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;

2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to operning, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and,

3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the reasons therefor. Where (a) (1) (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of

the political subdivision, public department agency or official thereof to which the bid is made or his designees, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph one (a).

Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certifications referred to in subdivision II of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidders, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing, and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of corporation.

THE BIDDER AFFIRMS THE ABOVE STATEMENT AS TRUE UNDER THE PENALTIES OF PERJURY.

Signature of Bidder: _____
(Signature of bidder or authorized representative of a corporation)

Title: _____

Sworn and subscribed to

before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public

New York State Prevailing Wage Rates

Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Ulster County BOCES

Lois Matthews, Office Manager
LAN Associates, EPAS, LLP
252 Main Street
Goshen NY 10924

Schedule Year	2023 through 2024
Date Requested	11/01/2023
PRC#	2023013031

Location	Ulster BOCES
Project ID#	4.1342.24
Project Type	Removal and replacement of HVAC equipment, ceiling and lighting replacement, and bathroom toilet partition replacement within ADMIN Building

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2023 through June 2024. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website www.labor.ny.gov. Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: _____ Date Cancelled: _____

Name & Title of Representative: _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission: a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion online.

Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12226; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website www.labor.ny.gov.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemperaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment.Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed $100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds $25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

Withholding of Payments

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

Summary of Notice Posting Requirements

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

Apprentices

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12226 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

Interest and Penalties

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

Debarment

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

Criminal Sanctions

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

Discrimination

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b)).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of $50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c)).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d)).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Workers' Compensation

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Unemployment Insurance

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.

Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Ulster County BOCES

Lois Matthews, Office Manager
LAN Associates, EPAS, LLP
252 Main Street
Goshen NY 10924

Schedule Year 2023 through 2024
Date Requested 11/01/2023
PRC# 2023013031

Location Ulster BOCES
Project ID# 4.1342.24
Project Type Removal and replacement of HVAC equipment, ceiling and lighting replacement, and bathroom toilet partition replacement within ADMIN Building

Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

Contractor Information
All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Amount of Contract: $_____

Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____

Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____

Contract Type:
[ ] (01) General Construction
[ ] (02) Heating/Ventilation
[ ] (03) Electrical
[ ] (04) Plumbing
[ ] (05) Other : _____

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12226

Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to $1,500 for a first offense and up to $5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, https://dol.ny.gov/public-work-and-prevailing-wage
If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov .

Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

Effective June 23, 2020

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub**. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website *www.labor.ny.gov* or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. *In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

Budget Policy & Reporting Manual

B-610

Public Work Enforcement Fund

effective date December 7, 2005

---

1. Purpose and Scope:

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

2. Background and Statutory References:

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit
Building 12, Room 464
State Office Campus
Albany, NY 12226

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

NEW YORK STATE OF OPPORTUNITY. Department of Labor

Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors: You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act

The law says that you are an employee unless:

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.

Employee Rights: If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

Independent Contractors: If you are an independent contractor**, you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

Penalties for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty** — First offense: Up to $2,500 per employee

  Subsequent offense(s): Up to $5,000 per employee

- **Criminal Penalty** — First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a $25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.

  Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a $50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov. All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.

Employer Name:

IA 999 (09/16)

WE ARE YOUR DOL

NEW YORK STATE Department of Labor

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work

Attention Employees

THIS IS A:

PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Your pay stub and wage notice received upon hire must clearly state your wage rate and supplement rate.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at: https://dol.ny.gov/bureau-public-work

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5287		

* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or www.comptroller.nyc.gov – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: _____

Project Location: _____

Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is $250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training “prior to the performing any work on the project.”

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.)*
- Training roster, attendance record of other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

**A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is $3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; $1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and $500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirement s on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less that six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website (www.labor.ny.gov) for current wage rate information.

Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor
Bureau of Public Work
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12
Albany, NY 12226

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

Ulster County General Construction

Boilermaker — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Boilermaker	$ 65.88	$ 67.38
Repairs & Renovations	65.88	67.38

Repairs & Renovation: Includes Repairing, Renovating replacement of parts to an existing unit(s).

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Boilermaker	33.5% of hourly Wage Paid + $ 26.49	33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid + $26.85
Repair $ Renovations		

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

OVERTIME PAY
See (*B, O, **U) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note:* Includes 9th & 10th hours, double for 11th or more.
** Labor Day ONLY, if worked.

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q) on OT Page

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 12, 15, 25, 26, 29) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

Apprentice(s)	33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below	33.5% of Hourly Wage Paid Plus Amount Below
1st Term	$ 20.12	$ 20.36
2nd Term	21.03	21.28
3rd Term	21.95	22.22
4th Term	22.83	23.12
5th Term	23.76	24.07
6th Term	24.67	25.00
7th Term	25.58	25.93

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

WAGES

Wages per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional
Carpenter - ONLY for Artificial Turf/Synthetic Sport Surface	$ 34.48	$ 2.25*

*To be allocated at a later date
Note - Does not include the operation of equipment. Please see Operating Engineers rates.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 26.30

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Notes:
When a holiday falls upon a Saturday, it shall be observed on the preceding Friday. Whan a holiday falls upon a Sunday, it shall be observed on the following Monday.
An employee taking an unexcused day off the regularly scheduled day before or after a paid Holiday shall not receive Holiday pay.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour (1300 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage):

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	70%	75%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:	
1st term	$ 17.56
2nd term	18.04
3rd term	20.06
4th term	20.54

2-42AtSS

Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
WAGES (per hour)

Applies to Carpenter (Building/Heavy & Highway/Tunnel), Dockbuilder, Piledriver, Dive Tender, and Diver (Dry):

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional	07/01/2026 Additional
Base Wage	$ 35.81 + 4.88*	$ 2.16**	$ 2.23**	$ 2.30**

Applies to Diver (Wet):

Base Wage	$ 50.00 + 4.88*

*For all hours paid straight or premium.
**To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of the base wage.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker $ 31.30

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
BUILDING:
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:
Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday
- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay
- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 17.91	$ 21.49	$ 23.28	$ 25.07	$ 28.65
+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All Terms $ 16.32

11-279.2B/H&H

Carpenter - Floor Coverer — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter - Floor Coverer **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

WAGES
WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Carpet/Resilient Floor Coverer	$ 35.81 +4.88*	$ 2.16**	$ 2.23**

* For all hours paid straight or premium
** To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen (15) percent of wage plus applicable benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journey worker $ 31.30

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
BUILDING:

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:
Paid: See (5, 6, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday
- Must be employed during the five (5) work days immediately preceding a holiday or during the five (5) work days following the paid holiday to receive holiday pay
- If Employee is entitled to a paid holiday, the Employee is paid the Holiday wage and supplemental benefits whether they work or not. If Employee works the Holiday, the Employee will receive holiday pay (including supplemental benefits), plus the applicable premium wage for working the Holiday. If Employee works in excess of 8 hours on Holiday, then benefits will be paid for any hours in excess of 8 hours.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 17.91	$ 21.49	$ 23.28	$ 25.07	$ 28.65
+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*	+2.58*

*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms	$ 16.32

11-279.2Floor

Electrician 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Electrician **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only in the Townships of Andes, Harpersfield, Kortwright,Stamford, Bovina, Roxbury, Middletown and those portions of Colchester and Hancock south of the East Branch of the Delaware River.
Dutchess: All of the county except for the towns of Fishkill,East Fishkill, and Beacon.
Greene: That portion of the county south of a line following the south limits of the city of Catskill in a Westerly direction from the Hudson River to Highway 23A along 23A to the road following the Little Westkill and continuing along this road to Delaware County.

WAGES
---IMPORTANT NOTE: Applies to all electrical wiring of single or multiple family dwellings and apartments up to and including two (2) stories that do not exceed four (4) unit apartments.

Per hour:

Electrician Wireman/ Technician	07/01/2023	04/01/2024
Electrical/Technician Projects		
under $ 250,000.00	$ 45.50	$ 46.50
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*
over $ 250,000.00	$ 49.50	$ 50.50
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: On Public Work in New York State when shift work is mandated either in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, the following rates apply:

Shift worked between 4:30pm & 12:30am		
Electrical/Technician Projects		
under $ 250,000.00	$ 53.39	$ 54.56
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*
over $ 250,000.00	$ 58.08	$ 59.30
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*

Shift worked between 12:30am & 8:30am		
Electrical/Technician Projects		
under $ 250,000.00	$ 59.81	$ 61.12
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*
over $ 250,000.00	$ 65.06	$ 66.35
	+ 9.00*	+ 9.50*

*For all hours paid straight or premium, not to be included in 3% calculation for supplemental benefits.

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (subject to overtime premiums):
- On jobs where employees are required to work from boatswain chairs, swinging scaffolds, etc., forty (40) feet or more above the ground, or under compressed air, using Scottair packs, or gas masks, they shall receive an additional $2.00 per hour above the regular straight time rate.
- Journeyman Wireman working in Shafts, Tunnels or on Barges: $5.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay
- Journeyman Wireman when performing welding or cable splicing: $3.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a NYS Asbestos Certificate: $3.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a CDL: $3.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	07/01/2023	04/01/2024
Journeyman	$ 28.68 plus 3% of straight or premium wage	$ 29.68 plus 3% of straight or premium wage

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When the holiday falls on a Saturday it is observed the Friday before. When the holiday falls on a Sunday it is observed on the Monday after.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES:
(1)year terms at the following rates

07/01/2023	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	$ 14.25	$ 19.00	$ 23.75	$ 28.50	$ 33.25	$ 35.63
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	16.72	22.29	27.86	33.43	39.00	41.79
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	18.72	24.97	31.21	37.45	43.69	46.82
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

09/01/2023	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	$ 15.68	$ 19.00	$ 23.75	$ 28.50	$ 33.25	$ 35.63
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	18.39	22.29	27.86	33.43	39.00	41.79
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	20.60	24.97	31.21	47.45	43.69	46.82
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

04/01/2024	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	$ 16.01	$ 19.40	$ 24.25	$ 29.10	$ 33.95	$ 36.38
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	18.78	22.76	28.45	34.13	39.82	42.67
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	21.04	25.49	31.86	38.24	44.61	47.80
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

09/01/2024	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	$ 16.01	$ 19.40	$ 24.25	$ 29.10	$ 33.95	$ 36.38
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	18.78	22.76	28.45	34.13	39.82	42.67
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	21.04	25.49	31.86	38.24	44.61	47.80
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

04/01/2025	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	$ 16.34	$ 19.80	$ 24.75	$ 29.70	$ 34.65	$ 37.13
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	19.17	23.23	29.03	34.84	40.64	43.55
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	21.47	26.02	32.52	39.03	45.53	48.79
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.00*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

*For all hours paid straight or premium, not to be included in 3% calculation for supplemental benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2023	
1st term	$ 16.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
2nd term	$ 16.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
3rd term	$ 18.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
4th term	$ 18.78 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
5th term	$ 20.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
6th term	$ 20.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
09/01/2024	
1st term	$ 16.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
2nd term	$ 17.78 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
3rd term	$ 18.78 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
4th term	$ 19.78 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
5th term	$ 21.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
6th term	$ 21.28 plus 3% of straight or premium wage

11-363/2

Elevator Constructor — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Elevator Constructor **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford
Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.
Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

WAGES

Per Hour	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Mechanic	$ 67.35	$ 70.15
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024
Journeyperson/Helper	$ 37.335*	$ 37.885*

(*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

OVERTIME PAY
See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyperson/Helper

1-138

Glazier — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Glazier **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per hour:	7/01/2023
Glazier & Glass Tinting	$ 61.64
*Scaffolding	65.64
Window Film	
**Repair & Maintenance	30.76

*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 30' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

**Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building whenever performed, where the total cumulative Repair & Maintenance contract value is under $184,000.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	7/01/2023
Glazier & Glass Tinting	$ 40.20
Window Film	
Repair & Maintenance	23.19

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
For 'Repair & Maintenance'
Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)
Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:
(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	7/01/2023
1st term	$ 21.93
2nd term	30.05
3rd term	39.95
4th term	48.97

Supplemental Benefits:
(Per hour)

1st term	$ 18.25
2nd term	25.97
3rd term	31.27
4th term	34.32

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

Insulator - Heat & Frost — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Insulator - Heat & Frost **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Columbia, Delaware, Essex, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington

WAGES

Wages per hour	07/01/2023	05/01/2024 Additional
Asbestos Worker*	$ 39.68	+ $2.00**
Insulator*	39.68	
Firestopping Worker*	33.73	

(*) On Mechanical Systems only.
(**) To be allocated at later date.
On government mandated shift work additional 12% of wage for all shifts starting after 3:30 P.M.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

Journeyperson	$ 25.64

OVERTIME PAY
See (*B1, **Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
*B1=Double time begins after 10 hours on Saturday
**Q=Triple time on Labor Day if worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When a holiday falls on Sunday the following Monday shall be observed as the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour

one year terms at the following percentage of Journeyperson's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60 %	70 %	80 %	90 %

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Apprentices	$ 25.64

Ironworker **11/01/2023**

JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional	07/01/2026 Additional
Structural	$ 52.63	$ 2.00*	$ 2.00*	$2.00*
Reinforcing*	52.63	2.00*	2.00*	2.00*
Ornamental	52.63	2.00*	2.00*	2.00*
Chain Link Fence	52.63	2.00*	2.00*	2.00*

* To be allocated at a later date.

NOTE: For Reinforcing classification ONLY, Ironworker 4-46Reinf rates apply in Rockland County's southern section (south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road).

On Government Mandated Irregular Work Days or Shift Work, the following wage will be paid:

1st Shift	$ 52.63
2nd Shift	67.34
3rd Shift	72.24

**Note- Any shift that works past 12:00 midnight shall receive the 3rd shift differential.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 43.47

OVERTIME PAY

See (B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
If a holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed Friday. If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages:

(1) year terms at the following wage:

	1st yr	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
1st Shift	$ 26.32	$ 31.58	$ 36.85	$ 42.10
2nd Shift	36.16	42.40	48.64	54.86
3rd Shift	39.45	46.00	52.57	59.12

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	$ 37.35
2nd year	38.57
3rd year	39.80
4th year	41.02

Laborer - Building — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Building **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the Townships of Andes, Bovina, Davenport, Delhi, Franklin, Hamden, Harpersfield, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, and Stamford.
Greene: Only the Township of Catskill.

WAGES
Class 1: Custodial and janitorial work, general cleanup, and flag person.

Class 2: Concrete laborer, mason tending, hod carrier, signal person, pressure blasting and washing, chainsaw, demo saw, jackhammers, general labor.

Class 3: Jumping jack, air track drills, grading, explosive handler and blaster, grade checker. When OSHA requires negative pressure respirator.

Class 4: Environmental work including but not limited to asbestos abatement, toxic and hazardous abatement, lead abatement work, mold remediation and biohazards.

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2023	06/01/2024	06/01/2025 Additional	06/01/2026 Additional
Class 1	$ 41.65	$ 43.15	$ 2.69*	$ 2.79*
Class 2	42.40	43.95	2.72*	2.82*
Class 3	44.30	45.90	2.79*	2.89*
Class 4	47.30	49.00	2.90*	3.00*

*To be allocated at a later date.

These rates will cover all work within five feet of the building foundation line.

Shift Differential: On all Governmental mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 25% of wage is required. The 25% shift differential will be paid on public works contract for shifts or irregular workdays outside the normal working hours for 2nd and 3rd shifts or irregular work day or when mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 32.40	$ 33.50
Shift	39.46	40.84

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, E5, **Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
*For first 8 hours on Saturday

**When an employee is required to work on a holiday which falls on a Sunday the employee shall be paid three (3) times the hourly rate and one (1) hour benefits for every hour worked. When an employee is required to work on a holiday which falls on a Saturday the employee shall be paid two and a half (2.5) times the hourly rate and one hour benefits for every hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Holidays that fall on Saturday shall be observed on Friday, when holidays fall on Sunday they shall be observed on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
1st term	$ 27.05	$ 28.05
2nd term	31.25	32.35
3rd term	35.40	36.70
4th term	39.55	41.00

Supplemental Benefits per hour:		
All Terms Regular	$ 28.33	$ 29.23
All Terms Shift Rate	34.27	TBD

11-17.BA

Laborer - Heavy&Highway 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury,Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield,Meredith, and Davenport.
Greene: Only the Township of Catskill.

WAGES
CLASS 1: Flagperson, gateperson.

CLASS 2: General laborer, chuck tender, nipper, powder carrier, magazine tender, concrete men, vibrator men, mason tender, mortar men, traffic control, custodial work, temporary heat, pump men, pit men, dump men, asphalt men, joint setter, signalman, pipe men, riprap, dry stone layers, jack hammer, bush hammer, pavement breaker, men on mulching & seeding machines, all seeding & sod laying, landscape work, walk behind self-propelled power saws, grinder, walk behind rollers and tampers of all types, burner men, filling and wiring of baskets for gabion walls, chain saw operator, railroad track laborers, power buggy, plaster & acoustic pump, power brush cutter, retention liners, walk behind surface planer, chipping hammer, manhole, catch basin or inlet installing, mortar mixer, laser men. *Micropaving and crack sealing.

CLASS 3: Asbestos, toxic, bio remediation and phyto-remediation, lead or hazardous materials abatement when certification or license is required, Drilling Equipment Only Where a Separate Air Compressor Unit Supplies Power.

CLASS 4: Asphalt screedman, blaster, all laborers involved in pipejacking and boring operations not exceeding more than 10 feet into pipe, boring or drilled area.

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2023	06/01/2024 Additional
Class 1	$ 40.80	$ 2.65**
Class 2	44.80	2.35**
Class 3	49.40	2.45**
Class 4	54.70	2.20**

* When laborers are performing micro paving, crack sealing or slurry application when not part of asphalt prep operations laborers shall receive an additional $2.50 per hour over rate.

**To be allocated at a later date.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: Night work and irregular shift require 20% increase on wages for all Government mandated night and irregular shift work.

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 32.28
Shift	37.96

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, P, *R, **S, ***T, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*For Mon-Fri Holidays, Double Benefits to be paid for all hours worked.
**For Saturday Holidays, Two and one Half Benefits for all hours worked.
***For Sunday Holidays, Triple Benefits for all hours worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
To be eligible for a paid holiday, an employee must work at least two (2) days in the calendar week or payroll week in which the holiday falls.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024
1st term	$ 27.05	$ 28.05
2nd term	31.25	32.35
3rd term	35.40	36.70
4th term	39.55	41.00
Supplemental Benefits per hour:		
All Terms Regular	$ 28.33	$ 29.23
All Terms Shift Rate	33.08	TBD

11-17.1H/H

Laborer - Tunnel — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Laborer - Tunnel **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.
Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

WAGES
Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	06/01/2024	06/01/2025
Class 1	$ 55.55	$ 57.05	$ 58.55
Class 2	57.70	59.20	60.70
Class 4	64.10	65.60	67.10
Class 5	47.65	49.90	51.40

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional $ 3.00 an hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...On all Government mandated irregular shift work:
- Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
- Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
- Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Benefit 1	$ 35.73	$ 36.98	$ 38.23
Benefit 2	51.01	TBD	TBD
Benefit 3	71.28	TBD	TBD

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.
Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

Lineman Electrician 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
A Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors, assembly of all electrical materials, conduit, pipe, or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines. Also includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer, and foundations for electrical equipment.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work, and all overhead and underground transmission line work and the installation of fiber optic cable where no other construction trades are or have been involved. (Ref #14.01.01)

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	$ 57.40	$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.40	58.90
Welder, Cable Splicer	57.40	58.90
Digging Mach. Operator	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	45.92	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	45.92	47.12
Flagman	34.44	35.34

Additional $1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all electrical sub-stations, switching structures, fiber optic cable and all other work not defined as "Utility outside electrical work". (Ref #14.02.01-A)

Lineman, Technician	$ 57.40	$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.40	58.90
Cable Splicer	63.14	64.79
Certified Welder, Pipe Type Cable	60.27	61.85
Digging Mach. Operator	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	45.92	47.12

Equipment Mechanic	45.92	47.12
Flagman	34.44	35.34

Additional $1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates apply on switching structures, maintenance projects, railroad catenary install/maintenance third rail installation, bonding of rails and pipe type cable and installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.02.01-B)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	$ 58.72	$ 60.22
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	58.72	60.22
Cable Splicer	64.59	66.24
Certified Welder, Pipe Type Cable	61.66	63.23
Digging Mach. Operator	52.85	54.20
Tractor Trailer Driver	49.91	51.19
Groundman, Truck Driver	46.98	48.18
Equipment Mechanic	46.98	48.18
Flagman	35.23	36.13

Additional $1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground transmission line work & fiber optic cable where other construction trades are or have been involved. This applies to transmission line work only, not other construction. (Ref #14.03.01)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	$ 59.91	$ 61.41
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	59.91	61.41
Cable Splicer	59.91	61.41
Digging Mach. Operator	53.92	55.27
Tractor Trailer Driver	50.92	52.20
Groundman, Truck Driver	47.93	49.13
Equipment Mechanic	47.93	49.13
Flagman	35.95	36.85

Additional $1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3 %
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4 %

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician, or Equipment Operators with Crane License	$ 29.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 30.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid
All other Journeyman	$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY

Paid	See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.
Overtime	See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2023	05/06/2024
$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249a

Lineman Electrician - Teledata — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Teledata **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Cable Splicer	$ 37.73	$ 39.24	$ 40.81
Installer, Repairman	$ 35.81	$ 37.24	$ 38.73
Teledata Lineman	$ 35.81	$ 37.24	$ 38.73
Tech., Equip. Operator	$ 35.81	$ 37.24	$ 38.73
Groundman	$ 18.98	$ 19.74	$ 20.53

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	01/01/2025
Journeyman	$ 5.70 *plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	$ 5.70 *plus 3% of the hourly wage paid	$ 5.70 *plus 3% of the hourly wage paid

*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Ulster

WAGES
Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator/equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.
(Ref #14.01.02)

Per hour:	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	$ 50.60	$ 51.82
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	50.60	51.82
Certified Welder	53.13	54.41
Digging Machine	45.54	46.64
Tractor Trailer Driver	43.01	44.05
Groundman, Truck Driver	40.48	41.46
Equipment Mechanic	40.48	41.46
Flagman	30.36	31.09

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30, 2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician, or Equipment Operators with Crane License	$ 29.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 30.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

All other Journeyman	$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. *Note* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.
NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 13, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

	07/01/2023	05/06/2024
	$ 26.40 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid	$ 26.90 *plus 7% of the hourly wage paid

*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aReg8LT

Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
Applies to line clearance, tree work and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing energized overhead or underground electrical, telephone and CATV lines. This also would include stump removal near underground energized electrical lines, including telephone and CATV lines.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	12/31/2023
Tree Trimmer	$ 29.80	$ 31.44
Equipment Operator	26.35	27.80
Equipment Mechanic	26.35	27.80
Truck Driver	21.95	23.15
Groundman	18.07	19.07
Flag person	14.20	14.20*

*NOTE- Rate effective on 01/01/2024 - $15.00 due to minimum wage increase

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

	07/01/2023	12/31/2023
Journeyman	$ 10.48 *plus 4.5% of the hourly wage paid	$ 10.48 *plus 4.5% of the hourly wage paid

* The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: All paid holidays falling on a Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday.
All paid holidays falling on a Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

6-1249TT

Mason - Building — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Entire county except the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2023
Bricklayer	$ 45.00
Cement Mason	45.00
Plasterer/Stone Mason	45.00
Pointer/Caulker	45.00

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:
Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 37.39

OVERTIME PAY
Cement Mason: See (B, E, Q, W) on OVERTIME PAGE.
All Others: See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5du-b

Mason - Building **11/01/2023**

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2023	12/04/2023	06/03/2024
Building:		Additional	Additional
Tile, Marble,& Terrazzo Mechanic/Setter	$ 57.29	$ 0.64	$ 0.64

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
Journeyworker: $ 23.06*
+ $7.68

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Double time rate applies after 10 hours

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage per hour:
(Counties of Orange & Putnam)

750 hour terms at the following wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
	1-	751-	1501-	2251-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-	6001-	6751-
	750	1500	2250	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000	6750	7500
07/01/2023	$21.70	$26.66	$33.75	$38.69	$42.25	$45.70	$49.29	$54.23	$57.09	$61.25

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
(Counties of Orange & Putnam)

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
07/01/2023									
$12.55*	$12.55*	$15.36*	$15.36*	$16.36*	$17.86*	$18.86*	$18.86*	$16.86*	$22.11*
+$0.73	+$0.78	+$0.88	+$0.88	+$1.37	+$1.42	+$1.83	+$1.88	+$6.03	+$6.61

Wages per hour:
(Counties of Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster)

750 hour terms at the following wage rate:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
	1-	751-	1501-	2251-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-	6001-	6751-
	750	1500	2250	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000	6750	7500
07/01/2023	$19.83	$23.92	$25.89	$29.98	$32.74	$36.32	$39.61	$42.71	$44.31	$47.73

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
(Counties of Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster)

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
07/01/2023									
$12.55*	$12.55*	$14.66*	$14.66*	$15.60*	$16.16*	$16.66*	$17.66*	$15.66*	$20.41*
+$0.65	+$0.69	+$0.74	+$0.78	+$1.15	+$1.19	+$1.53	+$1.57	+$6.09	+$6.18

* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

9-7/52B

Mason - Building — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2023	12/04/2023	06/03/2024
Building		Additional	Additional
Tile, Marble, & Terrazzo Finisher	$ 47.06	$ 0.55	$ 0.54

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker:

Per Hour	$ 20.16*
	+ $7.55

*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

OVERTIME PAY
See (A, *E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE
Double time rate applies after 10 hours on Saturdays.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88B-tf

Mason - Building — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Building **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:

	07/01/2023	7/03/2023
Marble Cutters & Setters	$ 62.82	$ 63.12

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:

Journeyworker	$ 39.03	$ 39.34

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage Per Hour:
07/01/2023
750 hour terms at the following wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th

0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
$ 26.42	$ 39.62	$ 42.91	$ 46.22	$ 49.52	$ 53.38	$ 59.67	$ 62.82

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
07/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
$ 25.38	$ 28.86	$ 29.74	$ 30.60	$ 31.48	$ 36.44	$ 38.17	$ 39.03

07/03/2023
Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
0-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6751-7500	7500+
$ 26.60	$ 39.82	$ 43.13	$ 46.45	$ 49.78	$ 53.64	$ 59.95	$ 63.12

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
$ 25.54	$ 29.09	$ 29.97	$ 30.84	$ 31.72	$ 36.73	$ 38.48	$ 39.34

9-7/4

Mason - Heavy&Highway — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Mason - Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Orange: Entire county except the Township of Tuxedo.

WAGES
Per hour:

	07/01/2023
Bricklayer	$ 45.50
Cement Mason	45.50
Marble/Stone Mason	45.50
Plasterer	45.50
Pointer/Caulker	45.50

Additional $1.00 per hour for power saw work
Additional $0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular workday is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:
Irregular workday requires 15% premium
Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyman $ 37.39

OVERTIME PAY
Cement Mason See (B, E, Q, W)
All Others See (B, E, Q)

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.
- Supplemental Benefits are not paid for paid Holiday

- If Holiday is worked, Supplemental Benefits are paid for hours worked.
- Whenever an Employee works within three (3) calendar days before a holiday, the Employee shall be paid for the Holiday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5du-H/H

Millwright 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright **DISTRICT** 6

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
THE FOLLOWING RATE APPLIES TO ANY GAS/STEAM TURBINE AND OR RELATED COMPONENT WORK, INCLUDING NEW INSTALLATIONS OR MAINTENANCE AND ANY/ALL WORK PERFORMED WITHIN THE PROPERTY LIMITS OF A NUCLEAR FACILITY.

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Millwright - Power Generation	$ 43.05	$ 2.50	$2.50

NOTE: ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):
- Certified Welders shall receive an additional $1.75 per hour provided he/she is directed to perform certified welding.
- If a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) are required, then that employee shall receive an additional $1.50 per hour.
- An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive an additional $2.00 per hour. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
- When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional $1.00 per hour.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:

Journeyman	$ 27.40*

*NOTE: Subject to OT premium

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
NOTE: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
WAGES per hour: One year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage:

Appr. 1st year	65 %*
Appr. 2nd year	75 %*
Appr. 3rd year	80 %*
Appr. 4th year	90 %*

*NOTE: Additional premium for the following work listed below:

Certified Welder	$ 1.75

Hazardous Waste Work	1.50
Machinist	2.00
Underground (500' and below)	1.00

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

Appr. 1st year	$ 11.89
Appr. 2nd year	22.75
Appr. 3rd year	24.30
Appr. 4th year	25.85

6-1163Power

Millwright — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Millwright **DISTRICT** 2

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Building	$ 40.34	$ 2.00*	$ 2.00*
Heavy & Highway	43.34	2.50*	2.00*

*To be allocated at a later date

NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (amount subject to any overtime premiums):
- Certified Welders shall receive $1.75 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate provided he/she is directed to perform certified welding.
- For Building work if a work site has been declared a hazardous site by the Owner and the use of protective gear (including, as a minimum, air purifying canister-type chemical respirators) are required, then that employee shall receive a $1.50 premium per hour for Building work.
- For Heavy & Highway work if the work is performed at a State or Federally designated hazardous waste site where employees are required to wear protective gear, the employees performing the work shall receive an additional $2.00 per hour over the millwright heavy and highway wage rate for all hours worked on the day protective gear was worn.
- An employee performing the work of a machinist shall receive $2.00 per hour in addition to the current Millwrights rate. For the purposes of this premium to apply, a "machinist" is a person who uses a lathe, Bridgeport, milling machine or similar type of tool to make or modify parts.
- When performing work underground at 500 feet and below, the employee shall receive an additional $1.00.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 31.19

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: Any holiday that falls on Sunday shall be observed the following Monday. Any holiday that falls on Saturday shall be observed the preceding Friday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour:

(1)year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's rate.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
65%	75%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices:

1st term	$ 13.65
2nd term	25.93
3rd term	27.68
4th term	29.44

2-1163.3

Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
CLASS A5: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 140ft boom and over.
CLASS A4: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 100ft to 139ft boom.
CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes with a boom under 100ft.
CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with 140ft boom and over.
CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a 100ft to 139ft boom.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a boom under 100ft.; Autograde Combination Subgrader, Base Material Spreader and Base Trimmer (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement profiler (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement Profiler and Recycle type (CMI and Similar Type); Autograde Placer-Trimmer-Spreader Comb. (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Slipform Paver (CMI & Similar Types); Central Power Plants (all types); Chief of Party; Concrete Paving Machines; Drill (Bauer, AMI and Similar Types); Drillmaster, Quarrymaster (Down the Hole Drill), Rotary Drill, Self-Propelled Hydraulic Drill, Self-Powered Drill; Draglines; Elevator Graders; Excavator; Front End Loaders (5 yds. and over); Gradalls; Grader-Rago; Helicopters (Co-Pilot); Helicopters (Communications Engineer);Juntann Pile Driver; Locomotive (Large); Mucking Machines; Pavement & Concrete Breaker, i.e., Superhammer & Hoe Ram; Roadway Surface Grinder; Prentice Truck; Scooper (Loader and Shovel); Shovels; Tree Chopper with Boom; Trench Machines (Cable Plow); Tunnel Boring Machine; Vacuum Truck

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Backhoe (Combination); Boom Attachment on Loaders (Rate based on size of Bucket) not applicable to Pipehook; Boring and Drilling Machines; Brush Chopper, Shredder and Tree Shredder, Tree Shearer; Bulldozer(Fine Grade); Cableways; Carryalls; Concrete Pump; Concrete Pumping System, Pump Concrete and Similar Types; Conveyors (125 ft. and over); Drill Doctor (duties incl. Dust Collector Maintenance); Front End Loaders (2 yds. but less than 5 yds.); Graders (Finish); Groove Cutting Machine (Ride on Type); Heater Planer; Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Long Boom Rate to be applied if Hoist is "Outside Material Tower Hoist"**; Hydraulic Cranes-10 tons and under; Hydraulic Dredge; Hydro-Axe; Hydro Blaster; Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Log Skidder; Pans; Pavers (all) concrete; Plate and Frame Filter Press; Pumpcrete Machines, Squeezecrete & Concrete Pumping (regardless of size); Scrapers; Side Booms; "Straddle"Carrier-Ross and similar types; Winch Trucks (Hoisting); Whip Hammer

CLASS C: Asphalt Curbing Machine; Asphalt Plant Engineer; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde Tube Finisher and Texturing Machine (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Curecrete Machine (CMI & Similar Types); Autograde Curb Trimmer & Sidewalk, Shoulder, Slipform (CMI & Similar Types); Bar Bending Machines (Power); Barrier Moving Machine-Zipper; Batchers, Batching Plant and Crusher on Site; Belt Conveyor Systems; Boom Type Skimmer Machines; Bridge Deck Finisher; Bulldozer(except fine grade); Car Dumpers (Railroad); Compressor and Blower Type Units (used independently or mounted on dual purpose Trucks, on Job Site or in conjunction with jobsite, in Loading and Unloading of Concrete, Cement, Fly Ash, Instantcrete, or Similar Type Materials); Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete Finishing Machines; Concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; Concrete Saws and Cutters (Ride-on type); Concrete Spreaders (Hetzel, Rexomatic and Similar Types); Concrete Vibrators; Conveyors (under 125 feet); Crushing Machines; Directional Boring Machines; Ditching Machine-small (Ditch-witch, Vermeer, or Similar type); Dope Pots (Mechanical with or without pump); Dumpsters; Elevator; Fireman; Fork Lifts (Economobile, Lull and Similar Types of Equipment); Front End Loaders (1 yd. and over but under 2 yds.); Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Giraffe Grinders; Grout Pump; Gunnite Machines (excluding nozzle); Hammer Vibrator (in conjunction with Generator); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator Technician; Hoists-Roof, Tugger, Aerial Platform Hoist & House Cars; Hoppers; Hopper Doors (power operated); Hydro Blaster; Hydraulic Jacking Trailer; Ladders (motorized); Laddervator; Locomotive-dinky type; Maintenance -Utility Man; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Mechanics; Mixers (Excepting Paving Mixers); Motor Patrols; Pavement Breakers (small self - propelled ride on type-also maintains compressor hydraulic unit); Pavement Breaker-truck mounted; Pipe Bending Machine (Power); Pitch Pump; Plaster Pump (regardless of size); Post Hole Digger (Post Pounder & Auger); Pot Hole Killer Trucks or equivalent; Rod Bending Machines (Power); Roller-Black Top; Scales (Power); Seaman pulverizing mixer; Shoulder widener; Silos; Skidsteer (all attachments); Skimmer Machines (boom-type); Steel Cutting Machine (service & maintain); Tam Rock Drill; Tractors; Transfer Machine; Captain (Power Boats); Tug Master (powerboats); Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System operator/maintenance technician; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Vibrating Plants (used in conjunction with unloading); Welder and Repair Mechanics

CLASS D: Brooms and Sweepers; Chippers; Compressor (single); Concrete Spreaders (small type); Conveyor Loaders (not including Elevator Graders); Engines-large diesel (1620 HP) and Staging Pump; Farm Tractors; Fertilizing Equipment (Operation & Maintenance of); Fine Grade Machine (small type); Form Line Graders (small type); Front End Loader (under 1 yard); Generator (single); Grease, Gas, Fuel and Oil supply trucks; Heaters (Nelson or other type incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flowtype Units); Lights, Portable Generating Light Plants; Mixers (Concrete, small); Mulching Equipment (Operation and Maintenance of); Pumps (2 or less than 4 inch suction); Pumps (4 inch suction and over incl. submersible pumps); Pumps (Diesel Engine and Hydraulic-immaterial of power); Road Finishing Machines (small type); Rollers-grade, fill or stone base; Seeding Equip. (Operation and Maintenance of); Sprinkler & Water Pump Trucks (used on jobsite or in conjunction with jobsite); Steam Jennies and Boilers-irrespective of use; Stone Spreader; Tamping Machines, Vibrating Ride-on; Temporary Heating Plant (Nelson or other type, incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flow Type Units); Water & Sprinkler Trucks (used on or in conjunction with jobsite); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type, single, two, or three in a battery); Wellpoint Systems (including installation by Bull Gang and Maintenance of)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand); Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Tire Repair and Maintenance; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Class A5	$ 65.72 plus 4.00*	$ 2.75***	$ 2.50***
Class A4	64.72 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class A3	63.72 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class A2	61.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class A1	60.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class A	59.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class B	57.63 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class C	55.72 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class D	54.09 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Class E	50.38 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Safety Engineer	59.96 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Helicopter:			
Pilot/Engineer	61.04 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Co Pilot	59.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Communications Engineer	59.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Surveying:			
Chief of Party	59.22 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Transit/Instrument Man	50.38 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***
Rod/Chainman	49.80 plus 4.00*	2.75***	2.50***

Additional $0.75 for Survey work Tunnel under compressed air.
Additional $0.50 for Hydrographic work.

*The $4.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the $4.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

**Outside Material Hoist (Class B) receives additional $ 1.00 per hour on 110 feet up to 199 feet total height, $ 2.00 per hour on 200 feet and over total height.

***To be allocated at a later date

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE:

For projects bid on or before April 1, 2020...Where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

For projects bid after April 1, 2020...On hazardous waste removal work of any kind, including state or federally designated site where the operating engineer is required to wear level A, B, or C personal protection the operating engineer shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular hourly wage plus $5.00 per hour. An operating engineer working at a hazardous waste removal project or site at a task requiring hazardous waste related certification, but who is not working in a zone requiring level A, B, or C personal protection, shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular rate plus $ 1.00 per hour. This shall also apply to sites where the level D personal protection is required.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman $ 33.50

SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage:

1st year 60% of Class base wage plus $4.00*

2nd year	70% of Class base wage plus $4.00*
3rd year	80% of Class base wage plus $4.00*
4th year	90% of Class base wage plus $4.00*

*The $4.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the $4.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	$ 33.50

11-825

Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging **DISTRICT** 4

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

WAGES
These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	$ 43.94	$ 45.26
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	39.16	40.33
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	38.00	39.14
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	35.77	36.84
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	34.79	35.83
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	33.67	34.68
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	27.97	28.81

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	$ 11.85 plus 6% of straight time	$ 12.00 plus 6% of straight time

	wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.63	wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.63
All Class C	$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.50	$ 11.75 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.50
All Class D	$ 11.35 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.38	$ 11.60 plus 6% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add $ 0.50

OVERTIME PAY
See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Cherry Pickers(10 tons and under); Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Side Booms; Straddle Carrier

CLASS C: Aerial Platform used as Hoist; Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete cleaning/ decontamination machine operator; Directional Boring Machines; Elevator or House Cars; Conveyers and Tugger Hoists; Fireman; Fork Lifts; Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Technician; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Maintenance -Utility Man; Rod Bending Machines (Power); Captain(powerboat); Tug Master; Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Welding Machines(gas or electric,2 or 3 in battery, including diesels); Transfer Machine; Apprentice Engineer/Oiler with either one compressor or one welding machine when used for decontamination and remediation

CLASS D: Compressor (single); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type); Welding System Multiple (Rectifier Transformer type)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand);Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional	07/01/2025 Additional
Class A3	$ 67.74 plus 4.00*	$ 2.75**	$ 2.50**
Class A2	66.08 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class A1	63.24 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class A	61.58 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class B	58.79 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class C	56.13 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class D	54.60 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Class E	50.84 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**

Vacuum Truck	59.55 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Safety Engineer	60.41 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Helicopter:			
Pilot/Engineer	63.24 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Co Pilot	62.85 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Communications Engineer	62.85 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Surveying:			
Chief of Party	59.55 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Transit/Instrument man	50.84 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**
Rod/Chainman	49.80 plus 4.00*	2.75**	2.50**

Additional $0.75 for Survey work Tunnels under compressed air.
Additional $0.50 for Hydrographic work.

*The $4.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the $4.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

**To be allocated at a later date

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.
- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE:

For projects bid on or before April 1, 2020...Where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

For projects bid after April 1, 2020...On hazardous waste removal work of any kind, including state or federally designated site where the operating engineer is required to wear level A, B, or C personal protection the operating engineer shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular hourly wage plus $5.00 per hour. An operating engineer working at a hazardous waste removal project or site at a task requiring hazardous waste related certification, but who is not working in a zone requiring level A, B, or C personal protection, shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular rate plus $ 1.00 per hour. This shall also apply to sites where the level D personal protection is required.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 33.50

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st year	60% of Class base wage plus $4.00*
2nd year	70% of Class base wage plus $4.00*
3rd year	80% of Class base wage plus $4.00*
4th year	90% of Class base wage plus $4.00*

*The $4.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the $4.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	$ 33.50

11-825SE

Painter 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES

Per hour

	07/01/2023	07/01/2024 Additional
Brush/Paper Hanger	$ 37.97	+ $1.93*
Dry Wall Finisher	37.97	+ $1.93*
Lead Abatement	37.97	+ $1.93*
Sandblaster-Painter	37.97	+ $1.93*
Spray Rate	38.97	+ $1.93*

(*) To be allocated at later date.

See Bridge Painting rates for the following work:
Structural Steel, all work performed on tanks, ALL BRIDGES, towers, smoke stacks, flag poles. Rate shall apply to all of said areas from the ground up.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

Journeyperson	$ 26.28

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour

Six (6) month terms at the following percentage of Journeyperson's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
50%	55%	65%	75%	85%	95%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st term	$ 11.14
All others	26.28

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per Hour:
STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2023	10/01/2023
	$ 54.50	$ 56.00
	+ 10.10*	+ 10.35*

ADDITIONAL $6.50 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour:
Journeyworker:

$ 11.78	$ 12.43
+ 30.85*	+ 31.55*

* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wage - Per hour:
Apprentices: (1) year terms.

1st year	$ 21.80	$ 22.40
	+ 4.04	+ 4.14
2nd year	$ 32.70	$ 33.60
	+ 6.06	+ 6.21
3rd year	$ 43.60	$ 44.80
	+ 8.08	+ 8.28

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

1st year	$ .90	$ 1.16
	+ 12.34	+ 12.62
2nd year	$ 7.07	$ 7.46
	+ 18.51	+ 18.93
3rd year	$ 9.42	$ 9.94
	+ 24.68	+ 25.24

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

Painter - Line Striping — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Line Striping **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Montgomery, Nassau, Orange, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2023	01/01/2024	07/01/2024
Striping-Machine Operator*	$ 31.53	$ 31.53	$ 34.12
Linerman Thermoplastic	38.34	38.34	41.12

Note: * Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

NOTE - The "Employer Registration" (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:

Journeyworker:

Striping Machine Operator:	$ 10.03	$ 22.24	$ 23.65
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03	22.24	23.65

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

1st Term:	$ 15.00	$ 15.00	$ 15.00
2nd Term:	18.92	18.92	20.47
3rd Term:	25.22	25.22	27.30

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term:	$ 9.16	$ 22.24	$ 23.65
2nd Term:	10.03	22.24	23.65
3rd Term:	10.03	22.24	23.65

8-1456-LS

Painter - Metal Polisher — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Painter - Metal Polisher **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES

	07/01/2023
Metal Polisher	$ 38.18
Metal Polisher*	39.28
Metal Polisher**	42.18

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2023

Journeyworker:

All classification	$ 12.34

OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2023
1st year	$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00

3rd year	18.00
1st year*	$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation
** Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:
Per hour:

1st year	$ 8.69
2nd year	8.69
3rd year	8.69

8-8A/28A-MP

Plumber — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

WAGES
REFRIGERATION: For commercial and industrial refrigeration which means service, maintenance, and installation work where the combined compressor tonnage does not exceed 40 tons.
AIR CONDITIONING: Air conditioning to be installed that is water cooled shall not exceed 25 tons. This will include the piping of the component system and erection of water tower. Air conditioning that is air cooled shall not exceed 50 tons.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2023	05/01/2024 Additional	05/01/2025 Additional
Plumber	$ 38.59	$ 2.25*	$ 2.50*

*To be allocated at a later date

Star Certification: an additional $ 1.00 per hour over scale will be paid to all those who have Star Certification.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyman
$ 36.07*

*For overtime or shift differential work, $0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, G, P, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following wage.

	07/01/2023
1st term	$ 17.37
2nd term	21.23
3rd term	25.09
4th term	28.95
5th term	32.81

Supplemental Benefits per hour:
Apprentices

1st term	$ 16.31*
2nd term	19.90*
3rd term	23.50*
4th term	27.10*
5th term	30.69*

*For overtime or shift differential work, $0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

11-373 Refrig

Plumber 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

WAGES

WAGES:(per hour)	07/01/2023	05/01/2024 Additional
Plumber/Steamfitter	$ 49.95	$ 2.25*

*to be allocated at a later date

Note: For all work 40-60 feet above ground add $ 0.25 per hour, over 60 feet add $ 0.50 per hour.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyman	$ 44.57

*For overtime or shift differential work, $0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, *V) on OVERTIME PAGE
* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE
When a holiday falls on a Saturday, the day prior shall be considered and recognized as the holiday. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, the day proceeding shall be considered and recognized as the holiday to be observed.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2023
1st term	$ 17.49
2nd term	22.48
3rd term	27.48
4th term	32.47
5th term	39.96

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	$ 15.69*
2nd term	20.14*
3rd term	24.57*
4th term	29.03*
5th term	35.67*

*For overtime or shift differential work, $0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

11-373 SF

Plumber 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the Townships of Middletown and Roxbury.
Ulster: Entire county (including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2023
Plumber & Steamfitter	$ 57.08

SHIFT WORK:
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker:	$ 42.38

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1)year terms at the following rates:

	07/01/2023
1st year	$ 21.80
2nd year	30.11
3rd year	34.93
4th year	41.89
5th year	48.24

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	$ 17.95
2nd year	22.96
3rd year	26.66
4th year	30.82
5th year	33.99

8-21.2-SF

Plumber - HVAC / Service — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - HVAC / Service **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Delaware: Only the townships of Middletown and Roxbury
Ulster: Entire County(including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons) except for remainder of Town of Shawangunk and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2023
HVAC Service	$ 42.68 + $ 4.37*

*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:

Journeyworker HVAC Service

$ 28.99

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
HVAC SERVICE

(1)year terms at the following wages:

1st yr.	2nd yr.	3rd yr.	4th yr.	5th yr.
$ 19.32	$ 22.91	$ 28.56	$ 35.13	$ 38.15
+$2.39*	+$2.70*	+$3.25*	+$3.88*	+$4.12*

*Note: This portion of wage is not subject to overtime premium.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2023
1st term	$ 20.84
2nd term	22.28
3rd term	23.85
4th term	26.01
5th term	27.55

8-21.1&2-SF/Re/AC

Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Plumber - Jobbing & Alterations **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Putnam, Westchester

PARTIAL COUNTIES
Ulster: Entire county (including Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons in Town of Shawangunk) EXCEPT for remainder of Town of Shawangunk, and Towns of Plattekill, Marlboro, and Wawarsing.

WAGES
Per hour: 07/01/2023
Journeyworker: $ 48.51

Repairs, replacements and alteration work is any repair or replacement of a present plumbing system that does not change existing roughing or water supply lines.

SHIFT WORK:
When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents, shift work outside the regular hours of work shall be comprised of eight (8) hours per shift not including Saturday, Sundays and holidays. One half (1/2) hour shall be allowed for lunch after the first four (4) hours of each shift. Wage and Fringes for shift work shall be straight time plus a shift premium of twenty-five (25%) percent. A minimum of five days Monday through Friday must be worked to establish shift work.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour:
Journeyworker
$ 34.76

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, *E, E2, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE
*When used as a make-up day, hours after 8 on Saturday shall be paid at time and one half.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year terms at the following wages:

1st year	$ 20.92
2nd year	23.24

3rd year	25.29
4th year	35.48
5th year	37.49

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	$ 11.45
2nd year	13.46
3rd year	17.51
4th year	23.67
5th year	25.68

8-21.3-J&A

Roofer — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Roofer **DISTRICT** 9

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2023	05/01/2024 Additional
Roofer/Waterproofer	$ 46.50 + $7.00*	$2.50

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per Hour: $ 31.37

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE
Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
(1) year term apprentices indentured prior to 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 16.28	$ 23.25 + 3.50*	$ 27.90 + 4.20*	$ 34.88 + 5.26*

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
$ 4.03	$ 15.85	$ 18.95	$ 23.61

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

(1) year term apprentices indentured after 01/01/2023

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 17.67	$ 20.93 + 3.16*	$ 23.25 + 3.50*	$ 27.90 + 4.20*	$ 34.88 + 5.26

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
$ 7.61	$ 14.29	$ 15.85	$ 18.95	$ 23.61

* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

9-8R

Sheetmetal Worker — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT** 8

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES

	07/01/2023
SheetMetal Worker	$ 47.00

+ 3.60*

*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

SHIFT WORK
For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:
10% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Journeyworker $ 45.62

OVERTIME PAY
OVERTIME:.. See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
$ 17.50	$ 19.67	$ 21.87	$ 24.05	$ 26.24	$ 28.44	$ 31.10	$ 33.75
+ 1.44*	+ 1.62*	+ 1.80*	+ 1.98*	+ 2.16*	+ 2.34*	+ 2.52*	+ 2.70*

*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
1st term	$ 19.53
2nd term	21.99
3rd term	24.42
4th term	26.88
5th term	29.32
6th term	31.75
7th term	33.72
8th term	35.71

Sprinkler Fitter — 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Sprinkler Fitter **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2023

Sprinkler Fitter $ 50.86

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour

Journeyperson $ 30.19

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

REGISTERED APPRENTICES
Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 24.77	$ 27.53	$ 30.03	$ 32.78	$ 35.53	$ 38.29	$ 41.04	$ 43.79	$ 46.54	$ 49.30

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
$ 8.74	$ 8.74	$ 20.32	$ 20.32	$ 20.57	$ 20.57	$ 20.57	$ 20.57	$ 20.57	$ 20.57

1-669.2

Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **11/01/2023**

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
GROUP 1: LeTourneau Tractors, Double Barrel Euclids, Athney Wagons and similar equipment (except when hooked to scrapers), I-Beam and Pole Trailers, Tire Trucks, Tractor and Trailers with 5 axles and over, Articulated Back Dumps and Road Oil Distributors, Articulated Water Trucks and Fuel Trucks/Trailers, positions requiring a HAZMAT CDL endorsement.

GROUP 1A: Drivers on detachable Gooseneck Low Bed Trailers rated over 35 tons.

GROUP 2: All equipment 25 yards and up to and including 30 yard bodies and cable Dump Trailers and Powder and Dynamite Trucks.

GROUP 3: All Equipment up to and including 24-yard bodies, Mixer Trucks, Dump Crete Trucks and similar types of equipment, Fuel Trucks, Batch Trucks and all other Tractor Trailers, Hi-Rail Truck.

GROUP 4: Tri-Axles, Ten Wheelers, Grease Trucks, Tillerman, Pattern Trucks, Attenuator Trucks, Water Trucks, Bus.

GROUP 5: Straight Trucks.

GROUP 6: Pick-up Trucks for hauling materials and parts, and Escort Man over-the-road.

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2023
GROUP 1	$ 34.58
GROUP 1A	35.72
GROUP 2	34.02
GROUP 3	33.80
GROUP 4	33.69
GROUP 5	33.57
GROUP 6	33.57

NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS:
- On projects requiring an irregular shift a premium of 10% will be paid on wages. The premium will be paid for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by Governmental Agency.
- Employees engaged in hazardous/toxic waste removal, on a State or Federally designated hazardous/toxic waste site, where the employee comes in contact with hazardous/toxic waste material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, or eye protection, the employee shall receive an additional 20% premium above the hourly wage.

NOTE - The 'Employer Registration' (30.1) use of a '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedules' will no longer be accepted or processed. All registered projects prior to June 30,2023 will expire within the granted time frame.

For Pre-Registered Projects Four (4), Ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day. For further clarification contact your local Bureau Office.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:	
First 40 hours	$ 44.59
Over 40 hours	36.99

OVERTIME PAY
See (*B, E, **E2, ***P, X) on OVERTIME PAGE
*Holidays worked Monday through Friday receive Double Time (2x) after 8 hours.
**Makeup day limited to the employees who were working on the site that week.
***Sunday Holidays are paid at a rate of double time and one half (2.5x) for all hours worked.

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (*1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Any employee working two (2) days in any calendar week during which a holiday occurs shall receive a days pay for each holiday occurring during said week. This provision shall also apply if a holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday.
*See OVERTIME PAY section for when additional premium is applicable on Holiday hours worked.

Teamster - Delivery - Building / Heavy&Highway 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Teamster - Delivery - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT** 11

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Dutchess, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

WAGES
Group 1 Tractor Trailer Drivers
Group 2 Tri- Axle

Wages:	07/01/2023
Group 1	$ 33.70
Group 2	29.70

Hazardous/Toxic Waste Removal additional 20% when personal protective equipment is required.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS
Per hour paid:

First 40 hours	$ 32.30
Over 40 hours	0.00

OVERTIME PAY
See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

HOLIDAY
Paid: See (5, 13, 15, 16, 20, 22, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime: See (5, 13, 15, 16, 20, 22, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE
- Employee must work either the scheduled day of work before or the scheduled day of work after the holiday in the workweek.
- Any employee working one (1) day in the calendar week during which a holiday occurs shall receive a day's pay for each holiday occurring during said week. This provision shall also apply if a holiday falls on a Saturday.
- When any of the recognized holidays occur on Sunday and are celebrated any day before or after the holiday Sunday, such days shall be considered as the holiday and paid for as such.

11-445 B/HH Delivery

Welder 11/01/2023

JOB DESCRIPTION Welder **DISTRICT** 1

ENTIRE COUNTIES
Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

WAGES
Per hour 07/01/2023

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.*

*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

OVERTIME PAY

HOLIDAY

1-As Per Trade

Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

(AA)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(A)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(B)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(B1)	Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday. Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
(B2)	Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
(C)	Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
(C1)	Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
(D)	Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
(D1)	Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
(E)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
(E1)	Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
(E2)	Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E3)	Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
(E4)	Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
(E5)	Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
(F)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(G)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(H)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(I)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
(J)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(K)	Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
(L)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday
(M)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
(N)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
(O)	Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
(P)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday
(Q)	Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
(R)	Double the hourly rate on Holidays
(S)	Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

(S1) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.

(T) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays

(U) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays

(V) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime

(W) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.

(X) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

Holiday Codes

PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

(1)	None
(2)	Labor Day
(3)	Memorial Day and Labor Day
(4)	Memorial Day and July 4th
(5)	Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
(6)	New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
(7)	Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
(8)	Good Friday
(9)	Lincoln's Birthday
(10)	Washington's Birthday
(11)	Columbus Day
(12)	Election Day
(13)	Presidential Election Day
(14)	1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
(15)	Veterans Day
(16)	Day after Thanksgiving
(17)	July 4th
(18)	1/2 Day before Christmas
(19)	1/2 Day before New Years
(20)	Thanksgiving
(21)	New Year's Day
(22)	Christmas
(23)	Day before Christmas
(24)	Day before New Year's
(25)	Presidents' Day
(26)	Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
(27)	Memorial Day
(28)	Easter Sunday

(29) Juneteenth

New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work
State Office Building Campus
Building 12 - Room 130
Albany, New York 12226

REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

This Form Must Be Typed

Submitted By: (Check Only One) ☐ Contracting Agency ☐ Architect or Engineering Firm ☐ Public Work District Office Date:

A. Public Work Contract to be let by: (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5).

- ☐ 01 DOT
- ☐ 02 OGS
- ☐ 03 Dormitory Authority
- ☐ 04 State University Construction Fund
- ☐ 05 Mental Hygiene Facilities Corp.
- ☐ 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT
- ☐ 07 City
- ☐ 08 Local School District
- ☐ 09 Special Local District, i.e., Fire, Sewer, Water District
- ☐ 1O Village
- ☐ 11 Town
- ☐ 12 County
- ☐ 13 Other Non-N.Y. State (Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)
Name and complete address:

Telephone Fax

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐ New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐ Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

B. PROJECT PARTICULARS

5. Project Title _____

Description of Work _____

_____

Contract Identification Number _____

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. _____

6. Location of Project:
Location on Site _____

Route No/Street Address _____

Village or City _____

Town _____

County _____

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- ☐ 1. New Building
- ☐ 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- ☐ 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- ☐ 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- ☐ 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- ☐ 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- ☐ 7. Demolition
- ☐ 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- ☐ Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- ☐ Tunnel
- ☐ Residential
- ☐ Landscape Maintenance
- ☐ Elevator maintenance
- ☐ Exterminators, Fumigators
- ☐ Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- ☐ Fuel Delivery
- ☐ Guards, Watchmen
- ☐ Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- ☐ Moving furniture and equipment
- ☐ Trash and refuse removal
- ☐ Window cleaners
- ☐ Other (Describe)

9. Does this project comply with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding? YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature

SEE PAGE TWO FOR LAWS RELATING TO PUBLIC WORK CONTRACTS

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

Debarment Database: To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: https://apps.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do

For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	NYC		ALL COUNTY SEWER & DRAIN, INC.		7 GREENFIELD DR WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO TONDO		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL		ANITA SALERNO		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4231	ANKER'S ELECTRIC SERVICE, INC.		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	NYC		ARADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		115-46 132RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2591	AVI 212 INC.		260 CROPSEY AVENUE APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	NYC		AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP		117-72 123RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****8421	B & B DRYWALL, INC		206 WARREN AVE APT 1WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	12/14/2021	12/14/2026
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****8416	BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	DOL		BERNARD BEGLEY		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3627	BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4512	BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING, INC		5 MORNINGSIDE DR AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4083	C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC		P.O BOX 281 WALDEN NY 12586	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	AG	*****7247	CENTURY CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR ST RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	NYC		CHARLES ZAHRADKA		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PAPASTEFANOU A/K/A CHRIS PAPASTEFANOU		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		CRAIG JOHANSEN		10 SOUTH 5TH ST LOCUST VALLEY NY 11560	09/26/2022	09/26/2027
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2524	CSI ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL INC		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DANIEL ROBERT MCNALLY		7 GREENFIELD DRIVE WARWICK NY 10990	03/25/2022	03/25/2027
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DELPHI PAINTING & DECORATING CO INC		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	AG		EDWIN HUTZLER		23 NORTH HOWELLS RD BELLPORT NY 11713	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL		EFTIS GROUP INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	NYC	*****5917	EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2024
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GABRIEL FRASSETTI			04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC		GAYATRI MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		GEOFF CORLETT		415 FLAGGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL		GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER		261 MILL RD EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DA		GIOVANNA TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DA	*****0213	GORILLA CONTRACTING GROUP, LLC		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	DOL		HERBERT CLEMEN		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		IRENE KASELIS		32 PENNINGTON AVE WALDWICK NJ 07463	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.M.J CONSTRUCTION		151 OSTRANDER AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13205	11/21/2022	11/21/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON CONSTRUCTION		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R. NELSON, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/12/2022	12/12/2027
DOL	DOL		J.R.N COMPANIES, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	J.R.N. CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFEL D. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNSTRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JEFFEL JOHNSON ELITE CARPENTER REMODEL AND CONSTRUCTION		C2 EVERGREEN CIRCLE LIVERPOOL NY 13090	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL	*****2435	JEFFREY M. JOHNSON	JMJ7 AND SON	5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 & SON CONSTRUCTION, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL LIVERPOOL NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 AND SONS CONTRACTORS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS		7014 13TH AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11228	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS AND SONS		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JMJ7 CONTRACTORS, LLC		5553 CAIRNS TRAIL CLAY NY 13041	11/21/2022	11/21/2027
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL RD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JORI PEDERSEN		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH K. SALERNO II		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1147	JRN CONSTRUCTION, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		JRN PAVING, LLC		531 THIRD STREET ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN		796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		KMA GROUP II, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1833	KMA GROUP INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL		KMA INSULATION, INC.		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DA	*****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL		LEROY E. NELSON JR		531 THIRD ST ALBANY NY 12206	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	AG	*****3291	LINTECH ELECTRIC, INC.		3006 TILDEN AVE BROOKLYN NY 11226	02/16/2022	02/16/2027
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.		11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MAREK FABIJANOWSKI		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	NYC		MARIA NUBILE		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4829	MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION		704 GINESI DRIVE SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751	04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC		325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC		14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	10/25/2022	10/25/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1320	MJC MASON CONTRACTING, INC.		42 FOWLER AVENUE CORTLAND MANOR NY 10567	01/24/2023	01/24/2028
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		NAMOW, INC.		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL	*****7790	NATIONAL BUILDING & RESTORATION CORP		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028
DOL	DOL	*****1797	NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, INC		1010 TILDEN AVE UTICA NY 13501	07/24/2023	07/24/2028

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	DA	*****9786	NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP		180 MILLER PLACE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	12/12/2018	12/12/2023
DOL	NYC		NAVIT SINGH		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DA		NICHOLAS T. ANALITIS		505 MANHATTAN AVE WEST BABYLON NY 11704	10/05/2023	10/05/2028
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	03/01/2022	03/01/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	11/15/2022	11/15/2027
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	02/09/2022	02/09/2027
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTION, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLENTOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC	*****5643	NYC LINE CONTRACTORS, INC.		402 JERICHO TURNPIKE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	08/10/2022	08/10/2027
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		8269 21ST ST BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP.		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DA	*****7559	REGAL CONTRACTING INC.		24 WOODBINE AVE NORTHPORT NY 11768	10/01/2020	10/01/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICH T CONSTRUCTION		107 WILLOW WOOD LANE CAMILLUS NY 13031	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT A. VALERINO		3841 LANYARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	07/11/2022	07/11/2027
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7172	RZ & AL INC.		198 RIDGE AVENUE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RDPOMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DA	*****0476	SAMCO ELECTRIC CORP.		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	NYC	*****1130	SCANA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	DOL	*****2045	SCOTT DUFFIE	DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC.	P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		SCOTT DUFFIE		P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DA		SILVANO TRAVALJA		3735 9TH ST LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	01/05/2023	01/05/2028
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC		SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI		115-46 132ND ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3661	SPANIER BUILDING MAINTENANCE CORP		200 OAK DRIVE SYOSSET NY 11791	03/14/2022	03/14/2027
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9933	STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR.		256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		STEVE TATE		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9150	SURGE INC.		8269 21ST STREET BELLEROSE NY 11426	12/22/2022	12/22/2027
DOL	DOL		SYED RAZA		198 RIDGE AVENUE NY 11581	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****8209	SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TEST		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12204	05/20/2020	05/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****6789	TEST1000		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12044	03/01/2021	03/01/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATIO N	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATIO N	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA	*****1050	TRI STATE CONSTRUCTION OF NY CORP.		50-39 175TH PLACE FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	03/28/2022	03/28/2027
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****8210	UPSTATE CONCRETE & MASONRY CONTRACTING CO INC		449 WEST MOMBSHA ROAD MONROE NY 10950	06/06/2022	06/06/2027
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHLEPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025

NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 10/25/2023

Article 8

DOL	NYC	*****2426	VICKRAM MANGRU	VICK CONSTRUCTION	21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		VICKRAM MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ALICANTI		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		VIKTAR PATONICH		2630 CROPSEY AVE BROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****3296	WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC.		3841 LAYNARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8266	WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON	MCCLENDON ASPHALT PAVING	1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM CHRIS MCCLENDON		1646 FALLS STREET NIAGARA FALLS NY 14303	05/01/2023	05/01/2028
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT		85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD WEST BABYLON NY 11704	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5924	WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC	WGP CONTRACTING, INC.	54 PENTAQUIT AVE BAYSHORE NY 11706	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL		XENOFON EFTHIMIADIS		29-10 38TH AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11101	10/11/2023	10/11/2028
DOL	DOL	*****4730	XGD SYSTEMS, LLC	TDI GOLF	415 GLAGE AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023

DRAFT

AIA® Document A132® – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor,
Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

«»
« »
« »

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[« »] The date of this Agreement.

[« »] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[« »] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

« »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion of the Project or Portions Thereof

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project will be:
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors for the Project.)

« »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work of all of the Contractors for the Project, the Contractors shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.4 When the Work of this Contract, or any Portion Thereof, is Substantially Complete

§ 3.4.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall substantially complete the entire Work of this Contract:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.4.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of this Contract are to be substantially complete prior to when the entire Work of this Contract shall be substantially complete, the Contractor shall substantially complete such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Date to be substantially complete

§ 3.4.3 If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work of this Contract, or portions thereof, as provided in this Section 3.4, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[« »] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Contract Sum shall be « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.2.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.3.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

« »

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager, within 14 days of executing this Agreement, a written Control Estimate for the Owner's review and approval. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section B.1 of Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)

« »

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.7.1 The Contract Sum is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed « » ($ « »), subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents. This maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

§ 4.4.7.2 Alternates

§ 4.4.7.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:

Item	Price

§ 4.4.7.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, upon which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based:
(Identify each assumption.)

« »

§ 4.4.8 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 4.4.9 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4 and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any, to be assessed in accordance with Section 3.4.)

« »

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.5.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices, or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.5.2 Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.5.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019 and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.5.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** The Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work;
- **.2** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- **.3** The Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in Section 4.3.2 an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work included in Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 5.1.5.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- **.5** The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.5.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and
- **.6** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.5.4 The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.5.5 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.5.6 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.5.7 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 5.1.6.2 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.2.3 When the Contractor allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Contractor shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Contractor has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.4.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;
- **.2** That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- **.4** The Contractor's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 5.1.6.4.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, or upon Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors on the Project or portions thereof.)

« »

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.2.2 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 5.2.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment; and

.3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 5.2.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019.

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

[« »] Other: *(Specify)*

« »

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.1.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

« »

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 7.2.1 Termination

§ 7.2.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2.1.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 7.2.1.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Contractor's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

§ 7.2.1.2.2 When the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.1.2.1.

§ 7.2.1.2.3 The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Contractor will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

§ 7.2.1.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

« »

§ 7.3 Suspension
The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Contractor's Fee as described in Section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds
§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A232–2019, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 8.7 Relationship of the Parties
Where the Contract is based on the Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Contractor's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish and approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Contractor and to make payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.8 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

.2 AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds Exhibit

.3 AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work

[« »] AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E235-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2019 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

DRAFT AIA® Document A232® – 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,
Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

«»
« »

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

« »« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, and address)

« »« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, and address)

« »« »
« »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as

binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 The Owner shall retain a construction manager adviser lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to review by the Construction Manager and prior approval of the Architect, and the Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time

required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and

performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and

(3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications. The Owner shall communicate with the Contractor and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Construction Manager otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, and will notify each other about the rejection. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility

of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- **.3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- **.4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- **.5** Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the

adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor's schedule of values. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1)

review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor or other Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any

tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the

Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and
- **.4** construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be

given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract

Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants, and the Architect and Architect's consultants, shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice directly to the Owner, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform both the Contractor and the Construction Manager, separately and in writing, prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice directly to the Contractor, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction

Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate.

If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be

initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks

sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days of receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

SGC-1 GENERAL NOTE

The following "Supplemental General Conditions" contain modifications to, and/or additions to the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", as contained herein, as amended herein, and as referred to herein. When any parts of the "Supplemental General Conditions" are at variance with the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", the "Supplemental General Conditions" shall govern. Where any parts of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", as amended, are voided, modified, deleted from, added to, or changed by amendment or by the following "Supplemental General Conditions" the remaining, unaltered, unchanged parts shall remain in force, in effect, so long as they do not conflict with the requirements contained in the following "Supplemental General Conditions".

SGC-2 CORRELATION OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS WITH THE SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. When any of the following requirements of the "Supplemental General Conditions" correspondent to similar requirements contained in the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", they are to be understood as additive and complementary so long as they are not contradictory.

SGC-3 DEFINITIONS

Whenever the words defined below or pronouns in their stead, occur in these Contract Documents, they shall have the meaning given below:

A.	OWNER OR BOARD	Ulster County BOCES
B.	CONTRACTOR	Shall mean the party of the second part of this contract or any properly authorized representative.
C.	THE WORDS	Plans and Drawings are used synonymously in these Contract Documents.
D.	OTHER WORDS	Other words and phrases used herein shall have their commonly accepted meaning unless some other meaning or definition is specifically set forth.
E.	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	Means the person or persons who prepared the Plans and Specifications or their authorized representatives and means the authorized representative of the Owner unless the specific context in which the word is used dictates a specified meaning otherwise.
F.	OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE	Means the firm, party, or parties engaged or appointed by the Owner to act on the Owner's behalf and in accordance with the Owner's direction.

G.	SPECIFICATIONS	Generally refers to the part of the Contract Documents denoted as Technical Specifications.
H.	SCHOOL DISTRICT	Any references to “School District” shall mean Ulster County BOCES.

SGC-4 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION

Bidders must examine the Contract Documents; carefully examine the site of the work, participate in the Bidders Conference and inspection, and fully inform themselves as to existing conditions, and as to the work of others coming in conjunction with their work, comparing same with the drawings and specifications. They should include in the proposal a sufficient sum to cover the cost of all items both labor and material, even though not specially shown or noted on the plans or in the specifications, but which are necessarily required to obtain a completed job or condition. Should any bidder be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of drawings or specifications he may make inquiry to the Owner in writing and the question and answer will be communicated in writing to all bidders. Verbal answer shall not be binding.

SGC-5 BID FORMS

Forms of Bids of Proposals for the Contract are contained herein, or may be obtained from LAN Associates, Engineering, Planning, Architecture, Surveying, LLP. (LAN), 252 Main Street, Goshen, NY 10924. Proposals, when submitted, must be enclosed in a sealed envelope marked with the name and address of the bidder.

They must be delivered to Ulster County BOCES at the time heretofore stated in the advertisement.

No proposal, after it shall have been received, shall be withdrawn for any reason whatsoever for a period of sixty (60) days.

SGC-6 AGREEMENT OF SURETY

Each proposal must be accompanied by an agreement in writing in the form contained herein or in form approved by the Counsel for Ulster County BOCES, qualified to do business in this State. Such an agreement shall bind such Company that if the Contract be awarded to the person making the estimate or proposal, the Company will, upon its being so awarded, become bound as his/her surety for its faithful performance, and that if the person omit or refuse to execute such contract, the Company will pay to the Owner any difference between the sum bid by such person and the sum for which the contract shall be executed.

SGC-7 TIME FOR EXECUTING CONTRACT

The bidder to whom the Contract is awarded, shall execute the contract within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of the award of the contract to him.

The notice in writing mailed to the address of the bidder, as given in the proposal, shall constitute the notice required hereby, and the time limited for the execution of the contract and bond shall commence to run from the day the notice is actually deposited in the Post Office in New Paltz, New York. Should the bidder fail to execute and deliver the contract and bond within the time mentioned above, having been notified as above provided, the Owner may thereupon, at the Owner’s discretion, declare the bid to be forfeited, and may either award the contract to the next higher bidder, or re-advertise for new proposal. Then, the bidder to whom the contract was first awarded, and who has failed to execute same with the necessary bond, and that bidder’s sureties, shall be liable to the Owner for the difference between the sums to which said bidder should have been entitled upon completion of the contract and that which the Owner may be obliged to pay to the person or corporation by whom such contract may be executed. The amount of said difference is to

be calculated upon the estimated amount of work by which the bids are compared, plus the cost, if any, for re-advertising for bids for this work as determined by the Owner.

SGC-8 BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a certified check made payable to Ulster County BOCES in the amount of ten (10%) percent of the total bid, or a Bid Bond equal to ten (10%) percent of the total bid, and to the effect that if the Proposal of any Bidder is accepted, the Bidder will enter into the Contract.

The certified check will be forfeited or the above-mentioned Bid Bond will be enforced if the bidder is unable to qualify for a Performance and Payment Bond or fails to execute a contract. Bid Bonds and Certified Checks of all bidders except the three apparent lowest responsible bidders shall be returned, unless otherwise requested by the bidder, within ten (10) days after the opening of bids, Sundays and holidays excepted, and the bids of such bidders shall be considered as withdrawn. The bid security of the remaining unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within three days, Sundays and holidays excepted, after the awarding and signing of the contract and approval of the Contractor's performance bond.

SGC-9 SCOPE OF WORK

It is the intention of these specifications and accompanying drawings to provide for the letting of the entire contract as follows:

General construction for all trades to complete the project as described in the Contract Documents and by the Drawings.

The Contractor and each sub-contractor will be required to furnish all labor and materials as contemplated under this contract, shown, indicated, or as reasonably implied by any drawing, or any part of these specifications, unless specifically noted otherwise. For their own benefit, each sub-contractor should carefully examine all drawings and all parts of the specifications as well as those which refer primarily to such sub-contractor’s own branch of the work.

SGC-10 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDER

Each proposal shall contain adequate proof of the qualifications of the bidder to perform in a satisfactory manner all the work covered by the Contract documents within the time specified in the contract. This proof shall be fully recorded. This record shall show among other things:

A. That the bidder has competent organization which has done work similar in amount, value, cost, character, and proportions.
B. That he has available for immediate use on the work the necessary plant and equipment.
C. The names of all the officers of the bidder corporation.
D. The name of the executive who will give personal attention to the work whenever so desired by the Owner.

The Owner, at the Owner’s discretion, may require such guarantees as the Owner may deem necessary to protect his/her interests, and bidders are notified that verification of the statements made in their proposals may be required by the Owner as a condition precedent to acceptance of their proposals as formal and acceptable.

In addition to the statements herein required, any bidder, before the award of the contract, may be required to establish otherwise, that he has the necessary facilities, plant, experience, and financial resources to

perform the work in a satisfactory manner and within the time stipulated and that he has had experience in performing work of the same or similar nature.

Refer to Qualification of Bidders and Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

SGC-11 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents shall consist of the following:

A. All items contained in Article #1, Contract Documents, and other paragraphs of the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" as amended.

B. All items listed on Page TOC-1 of the Table of Contents including:

1. Bid Advertisement
2. Forms to be Submitted with Bid
3. Forms to be Submitted at Contract Signing

C. All Plans and Drawings.

D. Specifications.

E. Change Orders, Clarifications, and other Modifications to the Contract.

F. Required warrantees and guarantees.

G. Bonds as required.

H. Insurance policies and certificates as required.

And all supplemental written agreements made or to be made. They are hereby made a part of the Contract and are to be considered as one instrument. The intent is to make them explanatory one of the other.

SGC-12 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary and what is called for by anyone shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the Documents is to include all labor, material, other items, equipment, and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the work and should any work or materials be required which is not denoted on the documents, either directly or indirectly, but which is nevertheless necessary for the proper carrying out of the intent thereof, the contractor is to understand the same to be implied and required and shall perform all such work and furnish any such material as fully as if they were particularly delineated and described. It is not intended, however, that materials or work not covered by or fairly inferable from the specifications shall be supplied unless distinctly so noted on the drawings. Materials or work described in words which so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards.

Any work required by "List of Quantities" shall conform to the sections of these specifications that apply to work of that description unless the plans show a clear intent to have some variation or deviation made from the specifications. Except for such variation, all work and materials pertaining to such item shall conform to these specifications.

Within ten (10) calendar days after notification of the acceptance of this proposal, the Contractor, as part of the performance of this contract shall furnish and deliver to the Owner a bond or indemnity for one hundred percent (100%) of the full amount of the contract price, for the faithful performance by the

Contractor of all covenants and agreements on the part of the Contractor contained in this contract, including the safeguarding of the Owner against infringement of any or all patents (see Patent Rights) for the payment by the Contractor and by all sub-contractors for all labor performed or materials, supplies, or equipment used in connection with the contract.

SGC-13 AWARD OF CONTRACT

The Owner shall award the contract or reject all bids within forty (45) days, except that the bids of any bidders who consent thereto may, at the request of the Owner, be held for consideration for such longer period as may be agreed. All bid security except the security of the three apparent lowest responsible bidders shall be returned, unless otherwise requested by the bidder, within ten (10) days after the opening of the bids, Sundays and holidays excepted, and the bids of such bidders shall be considered as withdrawn. Within three (3) days, Sundays and holidays excepted, after the awarding and signing of the contract and the approval of the Contractor's performance bond, the bid security of the remaining unsuccessful bidders shall be returned to them.

SGC-14 SPECIAL FEATURES

Attention of bidders is especially directed to the following:

A. To the provision of the proposal featuring statements of the experience and facilities of the Contractor; to the exacting requirements of the specifications; and to the provisions as to liquidated damages. The bidder should realize fully that first class material and workmanship must be supplied in full measure in order to produce acceptable work of the proper kind.

B. To the contract requirements as to the time of beginning of work, the rate of progress and the date of completion of the whole.

C. The prospective bidder shall note all the provisions of the paragraph in the specifications SGC-48 Protection of the Owner, Public, and Employees, and shall ascertain the cost to him of all the required insurance policies before submitting his/her bid.

SGC15 POWER OF ATTORNEY

Attorney-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

SGC-16 CORPORATE BIDDERS NOT INCORPORATED IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK

Corporate bidders not incorporated in the State of New York submit with their proposal or shall submit prior to award, a certificate from the Office of the Secretary of the State of New York certifying that said corporation is authorized to transact business in the State of New York. All other bidders, not residents of New York shall designate a proper agent in the State of New York whom service can be made in the event of litigation, which designation shall be shown by a written statement accompanying the proposal duly executed by the Bidder or submitted on request prior to award. Such designation shall be irrevocable until final acceptance of the contract by the Owner.

SGC-17 TEMPORARY UTILITIES AND OTHER ITEMS

The Contractor shall supply, pay for, and make all arrangements for all temporary telephone storage space or facilities and all other items necessary or required for the work of the project. The cost of these items shall be included in the bid price submitted and included in same shall be the cost of temporary installations,

rental fees, other fees, service, utility cost, permits and other items, until the date of final payment by the Owner.

SGC-18 COLLUSIVE AGREEMENTS

Each bidder submitting to the Owner for any portion of the work contemplated by the documents on which bidding is based shall execute and attach thereto an affidavit substantially in the form herein provided, to the effect that he has not entered into a collusive agreement with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any bid submitted.

SGC-19 CAUSES FOR REJECTION

The Owner may reject any and/or all proposals if the prices are obviously unbalanced, if the competition obviously has been suppressed, or if bids were received from bidders who have previously performed work for the Owner in an unsatisfactory manner. The Owner expressly reserves the right to eliminate and reject any or all of the items in the proposal, and/or to increase or decrease such items as may be necessary to obtain proper and adequate work within the funds available for general construction.

SGC-20 CONFLICT OF INTEREST CERTIFICATE

Contractor is required to complete the Conflict of Interest Certificate stating that no officer or employee of the Owner is interested in this contract nor shall he receive profits, compensation, gifts, or other rewards for his/her services, except the salary or fees established by law or by ordinance or resolution of the Municipal Council.

SGC-21 DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE (Chapter 33 of the Public Laws of 1977)

Contractor is required to complete the Disclosure Certificate providing ownership information on the corporation or partnership, the names and addresses of all stockholders owning 10% or more of any class of stock or all individual partners in the partnership who owns a 10% or greater interest therein, as the case may be.

If 10% or more of the stock or partnership is owned by a corporation or partnership, the stockholders owning 10% or more of that corporation or the individual partners owning 10% ore greater interest in that partnership, as the case may be, shall also be listed. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, exceeding the 10% ownership criteria established above, has been listed. Said certificates shall be submitted with the bid.

SGC-22 TIME OF COMPLETION

Time is of the essence in this Contract. Work on the Contract shall commence immediately upon receipt of notice to begin work and shall progress with a proper and sufficient force of workmen and ample supply of materials, to the satisfaction of the Owner, to assume completion of the work not later than (See Table No. 1-1). Each Contractor shall proceed with his/her work in such a way and at such time as to permit the work of the other contractors to proceed and to assure the completion of the work by the date or within the time specified in the Contract. If any part of the work depends upon the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Owner and Architect in writing, the cause for any delay.

The Contractor recognizes that the Project Schedule is of critical importance to the Owner. All aspects of construction must reflect that time is of the essence.

SGC-23 EXTENSION OF TIME

Refer to Article 12 of the General Conditions.

SGC-24 EXTENSION OF TIME NOT A WAIVER

Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion, or the doing and acceptance of any part of the work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building in whole or in part previous to completion, shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of its right to annul or terminate the contract for abandonment or delay in the manner provided for nor relieve the Contractor from full responsibility.

SGC-25 PATENTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees for the use of any patented invention, method, arrangement, article, process or appliance in connection with this contract. He agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Owner, its agents, servants and employees from any or all suits or actions, at law or in equity which may hereinafter be brought against them or either or any of them for or on account of the infringement or alleged infringement of any patent or patent rights upon or pertaining to any part of the work or materials used in connection with this contract and to enter into a bond for the performance and containing a clause of indemnity as above set forth.

SGC-26 RIGHT OF OWNER TO EXECUTE THE WORK PROVIDED FOR IN THIS CONTRACT

And it is hereby agreed that if the Contractor shall omit, fail, or refuse to commence and prosecute, or to complete said work as aforesaid, or in case further time is granted for the commencement and completion of said work, the said Contractor shall omit, fail, neglect, or refuse to commence, prosecute, or complete said work within the time granted or if said Contractor shall cease operations under this contract at any item for the period of seven (7) days, then, in either case, the Owner shall have full privilege, authority and power to cause said work to be done and completed without any interference, opposition or hindrance of or by said Contractor and said Contractor's sureties, with notice in writing of the intention of said Owner on behalf of said Owner to do the same. And upon the service of such notice, regardless of any rights and privileges of the Contractor, the Contractor shall receive no further benefit, pay or remuneration therefore; and said Contractor and his/her sureties shall be liable for any and all sums or sum of money which the Owner may pay or expend for fully completing and maintaining said work including amounts over and above the amount which the said Contractor would have been entitled to receive had he/she completed and maintained the work under this contract according to the terms and conditions thereof, and, all losses or damage which may result to the Owner by reason of the omission, failure, neglect, or refusal of said Contractor to commence, prosecute, complete, and maintain said work as aforesaid.

To the extent the Owner's execution of the work pursuant to this Section C-7 and/or Article 14 of the General Conditions requires the preparation of a Change Order, such Change Order shall be deemed to have been executed by the Contractor, whether or not actually signed by the Contractor. If the payments then or thereafter to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the differences to the Owner.

SGC-27 RIGHT TO INCREASE OR DECREASE MATERIAL, ETC.

The right is expressly reserved to the Owner to order the omission of any portion of the work or materials called for by the plans and specifications, or to order any addition thereto, or to make any alteration therein, whether before or after commencement of the work and without notice to the sureties, provided that same omission, addition, or alteration shall be necessary or proper for the satisfactory and proper completion of the improvement contemplated by this agreement, and not materially increase its cost. It is hereby mutually understood and agreed by the parties to this contract that the Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation and have no valid claim or right of action therefor against the Owner for any extra work or material unless the same is previously ordered in writing to be done or furnished by the Owner which order shall distinctly and specifically describe such extra work to be done, or material to be furnished by such Contractor, a copy of such written order to be preserved by the said Director and filed by him among the

records of this office relating to such contract work. It is expressly agreed and understood that such alteration, addition, or omission shall not in any way violate or annul this contract, and the compensation or price to be paid for extra work shall be determined as provided in Section C-10 hereinafter, or as provided for in Article 12 of the General Conditions (Subparagraphs 12.1.3 or 12.1.4) at the discretion of the Director. COMBINED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT SHALL NOT EXCEED 20% ON ANY CHANGE ORDER.

SGC-28 SUB-CONTRACTORS

The successful bidder, upon award of the contract, shall supply the name of the subcontractors to whom the bidder will subcontract the furnishing of the work. The Owner reserves the right to reject any subcontractor and such determination shall be binding on the Contractor.

The Contractor agrees that he/she is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his/her sub-contractors and of the persons directly or indirectly employed by them, as he/she is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him/her.

Nothing contained in the contract documents shall create any contractual relations between any sub-contractor and the Owner.

SGC-29 OWNER TO DETERMINE QUANTITIES AND PAYMENTS DUE

And it is hereby further agreed between the said parties hereto the Owner shall in all cases, determine the correct amounts of quantities of work to be paid for under this contract and the amount of compensation to be paid therefor after deduction of any due amounts to be retained by the Owner for guarantee, penalties, forfeiture, damages, costs, or otherwise as elsewhere set for the in the contract and specifications. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under the contract and determined in all cases, the amount, quantity, acceptability and fitness of the several kinds of work and materials which are to be paid for.

SGC-30 SUSPENSION OF WORK

The Owner on account of public necessity, adverse weather conditions, or other reasons, may order all or part of the work suspended, and thereupon the Contractors shall neatly pile up all materials, provide and maintain walks and crossings, and take other means to properly protect the public and the work and to facilitate traffic. In case of stoppage of work, the time allowed for the completion of the work shall be extended in an amount equal to the lost by the Contractor in such manner, but the Contractor shall be entitled to no claim for damages. Under no circumstances shall materials be used which have been affected by the weather.

SGC-31 RESERVED

SGC-32 INSPECTION

The Owner contemplates and the Contractor approves the most thorough and minute inspection at all times by the Owner and by their representatives or subordinates of all work to be done and of all materials to be furnished under this contract and of the manufacture and preparation of such materials. It is the intention of the Owner that its Representative shall draw the attention of the Contractor to all defects in workmanship or materials or other errors or variations form the requirements of this contract, but no omissions on the part of the Owner or its representative or any of its representatives or subordinates to discover or point out such errors, variations or defects, shall give the Contractor any right or claim against the Owner or shall in any way relieve the Contractor from the Contractor’s obligations according to the terms of this contract.

SGC-33 CONTRACTOR TO AFFORD FACILITIES FOR INSPECTION

The Contractor at all times shall give to the Representative and his/her assistants, and to any person designated by the Owner, all facilities and access whether necessary or convenient, for inspecting the work to be done and materials to be furnished under this contract. The Contractor shall furnish without additional expense specimens and verified copies of physical and chemical tests of materials furnished as required by the Owner. The Owner and his/her assistants and all persons bearing the authorization of the Owner shall be admitted any time summarily and without delay to any part of the work or to inspections of materials at any place.

SGC-34 CONTRACTOR TO PAY INSPECTORS

The Contractor hereby agrees that if the time for the completion of the actual work under this contract is extended, without a Change Order beyond the time named herein for said completion, the Owner shall be fully authorized to and shall deduct from the final estimate of the amount due to the Contractor on this contract any sum or sums of money paid by the Owner to any person or persons acting as inspector or inspectors on the said work, as salaries or wages, after the expiration of the time specified in this contract for the completion of the said work.

SGC-35 ACCEPTANCE NOT TO RELIEVE CONTRACTOR

No acceptance of any part of the work or of materials therefor shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's obligation to furnish sound material and sound work, whether with respect to such part or any part of such work.

SGC-36 REMOVAL OF IMPROPER MATERIAL

All materials to be provided by the Contractor shall be of the best description, quality and/or grade, and if the Contractor shall bring or cause to be brought on said work any materials which do not strictly conform to the requirements of this contract, or the ordinances of said Owner, the Owner shall order the same to be removed forthwith and, in case of the neglect or refusal of the said Contractor or those employed by him to remove such materials, the Owner may deduct the cost of such removal and all other expenses from the amount which may be due or become due to said Contractor on this contract. And, in case of the violation of this provision, the amount of said costs and expenses shall be deducted by the Architect/ Engineer from the estimate of the amount due to said Contractor on this contract, before the same is presented to the Owner and if necessary, the amount shall be deducted from any monies otherwise due the Contractor from the Owner on his or any other Contractor.

SGC-37 IMPERFECT WORK

When any material or construction is found to be imperfect or contrary to the specifications, whether it was passed upon by the inspector or not, such material or construction shall be properly corrected in accordance with this contract and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

SGC-38 EMPLOYEES

The Contractor at all times shall enforce strict discipline and good order among his/her employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her. Whenever the Owner shall notify the Contractor, in writing, that anyone on the work is, in the Owner's opinion, incompetent, unfaithful, disorderly or otherwise unsatisfactory such person shall be discharged from the work and shall not again be employed on it, except with the consent of the Owner.

SGC-39 USE OF COMPLETED PORTION

The Owner shall have the right to take possession of and use any completed portion of the work, notwithstanding the time of completing the entire work of such portion may not have expired; but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work not completed in accordance with the contract documents.

SGC-40 LIENS

If at any time before or within sixty (60) days after the date of the certification from the Architect/Engineer to the Owner that all the work herein agreed to be performed and all labor and material herein agree to be delivered, have been performed or delivered or completed, any persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material for the performance or completion of this contract shall file with the Owner, the notice as described in the "MECHANICS LIEN LAW", the Owner, shall retain until the discharge thereof from the monies under his control an amount equal to 150% of the amount set forth in such public improvement lien, together with the costs of any actions brought to enforce such lien created by the filing of such notice. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee. The bond heretofore required and referred to shall secure the Owner against any loss incurred by payment of such liens.

SGC-41 GUARANTEE

Except where a longer guarantee period is required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for two (2) years after final payment. Defects appearing during the period of guarantee shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work shall be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee shall have elapsed.

SGC-42 TIME OF ACCEPTANCE

The work shall be inspected for acceptance by the Engineer or Architect promptly upon receipt of notice in writing the work is ready for inspection. If, however, an inspection by the Engineer or architect is required in unsuitable weather as final inspection for final acceptance of the work, then the final inspection may be deferred without remuneration to the Contractor for such deferred final inspection for final acceptance. Upon the satisfactory completion of the work as shown by his inspection, the Engineer or Architect shall prepare a final estimate over his signature covering work period in this contract, completed and acceptable to him, under the terms and conditions thereof, and shall submit his final estimate to the Owner for approval and payment. The final acceptance of the work is the date when the final estimate due the Contractor is approved and ordered paid by the Owner.

The final acceptance shall not be binding or conclusive upon the Owner should it subsequently develop the Contractor has supplied inferior materials or workmanship or has departed from the terms of this contract. Should such a condition appear, the Owner shall have the right, notwithstanding final acceptance and payment, to cause the work to be properly done in accordance with the plans and specifications at the cost and expense of the Contractor or his surety.

SGC-43 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The Owner may withhold or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, modify the whole or part of any certificate for payment to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

A. Defective work not remedied.

B. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing or claims.

C. Failure of the Contractor to make payments promptly for materials or labor.

D. A reasonable doubt the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid.

E. Damage to another Contractor.

F. Delay in completing work.

G. Failure to carry out Owner's instructions.

H. Failure to complete any item of work.

SGC-44 OWNER'S APPROVAL OF SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS

The kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials named, are regarded as the required standard of quality. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than these named in the specification, he shall indicate in writing, when requested, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item.

No brand, make, kind or quality of material shall be used as a substitute until it has been submitted to and approved by the Architect/Engineer & Owner. The Owner's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Approvals must be in writing.

SGC-45 REMOVAL OF EQUIPMENT

In case of annulment of this contract before completion, from any cause whatever, the Contractor, if notified to do so by the Owner shall promptly remove any part or all of his equipment and supplies from the work, failing which, the Owner shall have the right to remove such equipment and supplies at the expense of the Contractor.

SGC-46 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

On or about the first of each month, the Contractor shall submit to the architect a statement of the work done and completed and materials incorporated in the work during the previous month. Thereupon the Architect shall approve, adjust or deny and certify the value of the work to date. Upon such estimate being made and certified in writing to the Owner, the Owner shall pay the Contractor ninety-five (95%) percent of the amount in such estimate or certificate to be due at the date of the estimate provided, however, the Owner may deduct from said payments or any of them in addition to the five (5%) percent above mentioned to be retained and reserved, any sum or sums which by the terms thereof or any law of the State of New York it is or may be authorized to retain or reserve; and all amounts required by the Owner for guarantees, penalties, forfeitures, damages and costs. It is understood and agreed the monthly estimates or certificates of the work shall in no case be taken as acceptance of the work, or a release of the Contractor from responsibility thereof, and the in computing the final estimate the Owner need not be bound by preceding estimate or certificate.

SGC-47 FINAL PAYMENT & MAINTENANCE BOND

Prior to authorization of the final payment by the Owner, and prior to the receipt by the Contractor of his final payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a maintenance bond in the amount of 100% of the total compensation earned by the Contractor in connection with the work. The bond shall be in a form

acceptable to the Owner and with a surety company acceptable to the Owner. It shall remain in effect for two years after the date of authorization of the final payment by the Owner.

SGC-48 CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE

The Contractor shall carry Workmen's Compensation Insurance in accordance with the requirements of the Laws of the State of New York.

A. The Contractor hereby undertakes and agrees to indemnify and save the Owner harmless from any claims, causes of action or judgments, by reason of personal injuries, including death, sustained by any one person or persons and against all claims, demands, payments, suits, actions, recoveries and judgments of any nature and description whatsoever, brought or recovered against the Owner or its representatives, as the result of any act or omission or condition arising out of and during the performance of the work under this contract.

B. Owner to be Held and Indemnified by Contractor's Insurance:

In addition to insurance naming Owner as additional insured, all of Contractors' insurance coverage shall contain clause indemnifying and saving harmless, the Owner and their employees and agents from any and all liability of whatever nature arising from the Contractor's Work to be performed under the Contract, including attorney's fees and costs in connection with the defense of such claims. Certificates of insurance furnished by Contractor shall spell out specifically the above indemnification is guaranteed by the policy. An endorsement to covering the Owner shall read in all policies as follows: "The Owner, its officers, agents, servants and employees shall be held harmless and indemnified against any act or omission or condition or claim arising out of and during the performance of the Work under this Contract".

C. Subcontractor's Insurance:

Contractor shall either; 1) require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the lift of his subcontract, Subcontractor's Public Liability and property Damage of the type and in the same amounts as Specified in the preceding paragraphs' or 2) insure the activities of his Subcontractors in his own policy.

D. Proof of Carriage of Insurance:

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, and dates of expiration of policies. "The insurance covered by his certificate will not be cancelled or materially altered, except after thirty (30) days written notice has been received by the Owner."

E. Time to Provide Proof of Insurance:

A copy of the insurance policy, containing all revisions as provided for, together with a copy of the endorsement as stated in his Section, shall be provided to the Owner within ten (10) days after receiving notice of Award of Contract. Failure to timely provide proof of insurance will be considered a breach of contract.

F. Contractor's Hold Harmless Agreement:

Contractor hereby agrees to save the Owner and its employees and Architect/Engineer, Harmless from all loss or damage occasioned to it or to any third person or property by

reason of any carelessness or negligence on the part of Owner, Contractor, sub-Contractors, agents and employees in the performance of the Contract and will, after reasonable notice thereof, defense and pay the expense of defending any suit which may be commenced against the Owner, by any third person alleging injury by reason or such carelessness or negligence, and will pay any judgment which may be obtained against the Owner in such suit.

G. The Contractor shall at his own cost provide public liability and automobile and truck insurance, and hereinafter set for the, insuring and protecting both the Contractor and the Owner during the conduct of the work from all claims and persons for personal injury, including death, and property damage. Policies of insurance, in which the Contractor and the Owner are both named as the insured, or a certificate thereof, must be approved by the Owner, and are to be delivered to Owner upon the execution of the contract; the insurance is to be with the insurance Company authorized to do business in New York.

H. Insurance as Set Forth Herein: (Liability and Auto):

The minimum amounts of insurance to be carried by the Contractor which the Owner named as additional insured, and as required above, shall be as follows:

Refer to Article 10 of the General Conditions.

I. Insurance As Set For the Herein (Builder's Risk)

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain "Builder's Risk insurance upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor and Subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire and extended coverage and shall include "all Risk" coverage for physical loss or damage including, but not limited to, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hurricane, tornado, flood, and the like. The policy of issuance shall have no deductible clause unless the Owner approves of same in writing and the Contractor agrees in writing to pay the deductible amount in the case of loss.

J. Satisfactory evidence of all required insurance coverage shall be forwarded to the Owner for approval before the contract will be executed by the Owner certified copies of insurance policies shall be furnished to the Owner promptly thereafter.

THE PROSPECTIVE BIDDER SHALL NOTE ALL THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION, SGC-48, AND SHALL ASCERTAIN THE COST TO HIM OF ALL THE REQUIRED INSURANCE POLICIES BEFORE SUBMITTING HIS BID.

Refer to Article 10 of the General Conditions.

SGC-49 COOPERATION BETWEEN SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts upon the building previous to the completion of the work included in this contract, and this Contractor shall not interfere with the delivery, handling and storing of materials nor prevent access to the building for the execution of such other contracts and shall cooperate with such other Contractors and require and enforce cooperation of Subcontractors in such manner as to most facilitate the completion of the work as a whole. In case the plans of different Contractors as to methods and progress are found to be inharmonious, then, the instructions of the Owner shall govern as to proper methods to be followed by each.

SGC-50 BUILDING LAWS, PERMITS, FEES

The Contractor shall comply with all State Laws, Municipal Ordinances and all rules and regulations of the Health or other Public Departments or other authorities controlling or limiting the methods, the material to be used or the action of these employed in work of his kind. He shall file for and procure all building permits or other permits and licenses required for his own work. Any labor or material in addition to the described herein, or shown in drawings, necessary to comply with these laws, shall be performed and furnished by the Contractor without any cost to the Owner.

SGC-51 PENALTIES AND FORFEITURES

Where the penalty, forfeitures or damage (either or all) is imposed by the terms of this contract for the failure, neglect or default of the Contractor in the performance of this contract, or where such penalty or forfeiture is imposed or declared by the laws of the State of New York, the amount of every such penalty or forfeiture, when incurred by the Contractor, may be deducted and withheld from any money due or to become due from the Owner to the Contractor, and when so deducted and withheld shall be deemed and taken as a payment to the extent.

SGC-52 CONTRACTOR'S PLANT AND ORGANIZATION

As it is the intention of the Owner to have all the work done in the shortest time consistent with good construction, the Contractor will be required in all stages of the work to maintain such a rate of progress as will insure the completion of the work within the time specified. Therefore, complete and well-designed plant and effective organization, under competent supervision, will be insisted upon. Only first-class workmanship and materials will be accepted.

SGC-53 CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION AND RELEASE FORMS

Prior to the final payment, the Contractor shall execute the "Contractor's Certificate and Release Form" (copy to be supplied by Owner) and shall submit same to the Owner along with certifications from the various Subcontractors and supply men stating the Contractor has no outstanding obligations, monetarily or otherwise with them as the Owner may require.

SGC-54 SCHEDULE OF WORK AN D PROGRESS SCHEDULE

In order to facilitate the preparation of Progress Estimates and Progress Payments, before start of work, the Contractor shall file with the Owner and Architect a full, correct and complete itemized schedule of the various subdivisions of the work, showing opposite each such item its proportionate part of the total contract price and showing separate a bar graph indicating start and completion date of each subdivision of the work.

SGC-55 TIMELY DEMAND FOR INSPECTION AND CLARIFICATION

The Contractor shall make timely demand upon the Owner and the Architect in writing for such instructions the may be necessary for the proper conduct of work. Adequate notice to the Owner and Architect must also be given when the Contractor has completed and made ready for checking such portions of the work the must be checked and approved by the Owner and the Architect.

SGC-56 DRAWINGS, PREFERENCE IN AUTHORITY

Drawings and specifications are intended to agree and be mutually explanatory and shall be accepted and used as a whole and not separately. Should any item be omitted from the drawings and be herein specified, or vice-versa, it shall be executed the same as if shown and contained in both. Should contradictions be

found, definite provision of the specifications will be preferred to varying requirements of the drawings, except that, should provisions on the drawings in note be complete and show work and materials more suitable for the condition, then upon decision of the Architect/Engineer to such effect such drawings shall have preference in authority. Details which are not required on the Contractor in the form of "shop drawings", will be furnished by the Architect and/or Owner upon written request of the Contractor for work which requires such drawings and will be based upon the requirement of the drawings and indicating additional work. The Contractor shall include, in the amount of his/her bid, sufficient money for items yet to be shown but which are reasonably implied and required for completion of the work in a first class manner.

All work shown on the plans, the dimensions of which are not figured, shall be accurately followed according to the scale of the drawings, but figured dimensions are in all cases to be followed, where given, though they may differ from scaled dimensions. Large scale and full-size drawings shall be followed in preference to small drawings. In all cases, the details and drawings shall be checked with existing conditions and the work in place. Variations shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment as the Contractor will be held responsible for the proper fit of work in place. A complete set of drawings and specifications shall be kept on file by the Contractor at the site and shall be accessible to the Owner or the Owner's representative at any time until the completion and acceptance of all work.

SGC-57 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS BEFORE BIDDING

Where a material or method of construction is not clearly indicated on the drawings or specified, or where a question of doubt exists as to what is intended, the Contractor shall communicate with the Engineer/Architect in writing prior to the receipt of the bids to obtain the Engineer/Architect's interpretation of what is desired so as to allow time for the Engineer/ Architect to notify the other bidders. Should the Contractor fail or neglect to obtain the said interpretations of the plans and specifications then, and in such case or cases, he shall assume all responsibility for the Owner and Architect's decision, and the work or materials must be installed according to the Engineer and Architect's interpretation of what is desired. The said work or materials must be furnished as part of this contract without any extra cost to the Owner. All interpretations of the drawings and specifications shall be issued in writing and distributed to all bidders in writing.

SGC-58 INSPECTION

The preparation of material and construction of the work will be under the general inspection of the Owner and the Owner's authorized representatives, who will define the true meanings of drawings and specifications and pass upon materials, workmanship, and methods, and may reject such as in their opinion is not in acceptance with such drawings and specifications.

SGC-59 TOOLS, SCAFFOLDING, ETC.

All manner of derricks, machinery scaffolding, and tools of every description required for proper execution of the work, and such as in opinion of the Contractor are suitable and sufficient for their purpose, shall be provided by the Contractor who shall maintain all in good working order and be responsible for the safety, use, maintenance and care of same, removing all when not further required. Should two or more Contractors be engaged upon the work at the same time, scaffolding in position shall be used in common, and any disputes as to common use will be adjusted by the Engineer/Architect and the Engineer/Architect's instructions shall be followed.

SGC-60 RELATING TO THE CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall give his/her general and constant personal supervision to the work at the site. The Contractor shall keep a competent and responsible person in charge of work at the site, to represent the Contractor, whenever any work is in progress, and such Contractor's representative shall be authorized and instructed to receive and execute the instructions given by the Engineer and Architect and shall not be construed as a waiver of the right to require the dismissal of such Contractor's representative should become unsatisfactory.

SGC-61 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE

The Contractor shall submit drawings of all of its shop work and "cuts" of manufacturer's literature to the Architect for approval. The Architect will review and pass upon these items returning approved items, or "marked up" items for resubmission for approval with corrections to be incorporated in same. The Contractor will be instructed by the Owner concerning the number of copies required for the above submittals after execution of the contract. All transmittals to the Architect must be copied to the Construction Manager and Owner. The Contractor will be held strictly responsible for the layout and for the accuracy of the dimensions of its shop drawings both for his/her own work and the work of others who may have to work from the said dimensions. Copy of such approved shop drawings must be furnished to any Contractor or Subcontractor whose work may be affected or governed by them.

SGC-62 PROTECTION - STORAGE OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed by him until the completion of the building as a whole. Temporary windows, covering boxing and otherwise necessary protection shall be as provided and maintained until removal is approved by the Owner. Such precautions shall not relieve the Contractor from making good any and all work or materials damaged from any cause. The Contractor shall confine the storage of materials and operation of the Contractor's workmen to the limits defined by the Owner and shall not unnecessarily encumber the premises with the Contractor's material.

SGC-63 REPORT OF THE ERROR AND DISCREPANCIES

If the Contractor, in the course of the work, finds any discrepancy between the drawings and physical conditions of the site or building, or any errors or omissions in the drawings or in the layout as given by instructions he shall promptly verify the same and notify the Owner and Architect in writing. Any work done after such discovery until authorized, will be done at the Contractor's risk.

SGC-64 RUBBISH

Rubbish shall not be allowed to accumulate in the building or on the site, but shall be removed at least twice weekly, and more often, if so directed by the Owner. The Contractor will be held responsible for the removal of all rubbish. The Owner may have rubbish removed in case of failure on the Contractor's part and charge the cost against the Contractor failing to remove said rubbish.

SGC-65 NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR

Any notice to be given by the Owner to the Contractor under this contract shall be deemed to be served if the same be delivered to the person in charge of any office used by the Contractor or to his/her representative or in their absence, to a foreman at or near the work or deposited in the Post Office, postpaid, addressed to the Contractor at his/her last known place of business.

SGC-66 CLEANING BEFORE FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Before final acceptance and final payment by the Owner all parts of the building, of the work, of the project and of the side shall be cleaned and made acceptable to the Owner as may be directed by the Owner. This includes cleaning and waxing of floors, cleaning and directed of walls, polishing of all items which require same, cleaning of all glass, plumbing fixtures, and other items. Removal all temporary items.

SGC-67 EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE

When a product or material is specified by name, as noted in these specifications, such specifications establishes the standard type and quality considered most satisfactory for the particular purpose in the building and the proposal therefore should be based thereon, so that all bid under the same conditions. Another product or material of the same type and to meet the requirements may be submitted for consideration as a substitute only under the following conditions:

A. Bidder must prove equivalence of substitution and furnish detailed specifications and catalog cuts or drawings. Failure to identify exceptions or deviations from equipment specified must be interpreted to indicate that the product offered complies with the specification in every respect.

B. Refer to Article 6 of the General Conditions.

SGC-68 SECURITY

The Contractor shall provide security on the construction site, sufficient to protect construction in place and materials stored, at the Contractor’s expense. The amount and method of security provided shall be at the Contractor's discretion, except that, if the Owner determines the security is insufficient to insure completion of the project within the time allowed, he may order additional security measures including the employment of a watchman. The Contractor is responsible for all loss, all theft and all damage until the date of final payment and must correct or replace all items at his/her expense (or through "Builders Risk Insurance") before final payment is made.

SGC-69 ADJOINING OR ADJACENT BUILDING OR PROPERTY

Contractor shall not use adjoining building for his/her use or the use of Subcontractors, employees, agents, or others under his/her control for any purpose. Any damage done or cost to the Owner incurred by the Contractor, Subcontractor, employees, agents, or others under his/her control shall be repaired or paid for by the Contractor before final payment is made by the Owner.

Additionally, the Contractor may use existing electric power and water within the areas of work at no charge to the Contractor for utility cost.

Contractor shall be responsible for any correcting damage resulting from vandalism. Contractor shall purchase and pay for his/her own "Builder's Risk" insurance policy and shall provide adequate security personnel to protect the building, as well as his/her work.

SGC-70 UNIFORM SAFETY STANDARDS FOR SCHOOL CONSTRUCTION & MAINTENANCE PROJECTS

A. “The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a Certificate of Occupancy.”

B. Indication that all school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been or will be tested for lead and asbestos. Note, the project folder should contain a letter regarding the presence of asbestos.

C. “General Safety and security standards for construction projects.

1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.

2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.

3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

5. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.”

D. “Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

1. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

2. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

3. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.”

E. A plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained is not applicable for this project.

F. A plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction is not applicable for this project.

G. “Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.” This can be

achieved by turning off fresh air systems during construction and coordinated with owner to assure that no spaces are occupied.

H. “The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminates produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.”

I. “The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in “off-gassing” of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.

J. “Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied.” Note, it is our interpretation that the term “building”, as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of the building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed noncombustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.

Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

K. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction must have a determination made as to the presence of lead. Projects which disturbed surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, work site preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in good accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »« »
« »

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

BOND AMOUNT: $ « »

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

«~~A310~~»
«»
« »

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Signed and sealed this « » day of « » , « »

	« »
	(Contractor as Principal) *(Seal)*
	« »
(Witness)	*(Title)*
	« »
	(Surety) *(Seal)*
	« »
(Witness)	*(Title)*

Insurance Certification

Bid or Project No. # _____ **Name of Project:** _____

Your insurance representative must complete the form below in order to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgment section of this form. Please note that a certificate of insurance must accompany your bid submission in order for your bid to be considered.

Insurance Representative's Acknowledgment:

We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in the bid and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

Insurance Representative: _____

Address: _____

_____

Are you an agent for the companies providing the coverage?

Yes ___ No _____

Date: _____ _____

Insurance Representative

Bidder's Acknowledgment:

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any or procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that a certificate of insurance must be submitted with my bid; and if it is not, (Ulster BOCES) may reject my bid and award to the next lowest bidder.

Firm Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

Date: _____ _____

Bidder's Signature

SECTION 01 01 00 – SUMMARY OF WORK – MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 0 & 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project site address: 175 N CHESTNUT STREET, NEW PALTZ, NY 12561

B. Owner: ULSTER COUNTY BOCES

C. Architect Identification: LAN ASSOCIATES, 252 MAINSTREET, GOSHEN, NEW YORK 10924

D. Construction Manager: The Palombo Group, 22 Noxon Street, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.
   1. Construction Manager Representative: Luis Rodriguez, President.
   2. Construction Manager has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

E. Project Identification: Project consists of but is not limited to the removal and replacement of HVAC equipment, Ceiling and Lighting replacement, and Bathroom Toilet Partition replacement within MHRIC and ADMIN Buildings. Specific HVAC Equipment and Controls to be purchased /provided by the Owner. Fire Alarm replacement to be provided by the owner.

1.3 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. The work will be constructed under multiple prime contracts. One set of contract documents is issued covering multiple contracts. Each Prime Contract is defined as:

   1. CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
   2. CONTRACT 2 - MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
   3. CONTRACT 3 - ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

FOR IDENTIFICATION PURPOSES

   4. CONTRACT 4 - FIRE ALARM CONTRACT

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. The project will be constructed under a multiple-prime contracting arrangement.

B. One set of documents is issued covering all multiple prime contracts. Each prime contractor is to review ALL drawings and specifications for complete understanding and knowledge of the work.

C. The following Contract Documents are specifically included and defined as integral to each Prime Contract.

1. Bidding Requirements
2. Performance and Payment Bonds
3. Conditions of the Contract, including
   a. General Conditions & Supplementary Conditions
   b. Insurance Requirements
   c. NYS Prevailing Wage Rates.

D. Extent of Contract: Unless the Contract Documents contain a more specific description of the Work, names and terminology on Drawings and in Specification Sections determine which contract includes a specific element of Project.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, the Work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
2. Concrete for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own Work, unless specifically assigned to another Contract.
3. Cutting and patching for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own Work.
4. Firestopping for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own Work. Firestopping shall comply with Division 7 Sections "Penetration Firestopping."
5. Access doors not shown on Architectural drawings and required for access to junction boxes, valves and similar equipment for the Work of each contract shall be furnished by each contract for its own Work to the General Construction Contractor for installation within new finishes.
6. Lead Based Paint precautions for the Work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own Work.
7. Each Prime Contractor shall designate a full-time superintendent to supervise the work of the Prime Contractor, who shall always be present on the job site when work is being performed; this person shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
8. Termination and removal of its temporary facilities shall be provided by each contract for its own Work.
9. Each Prime Contractor shall provide procedures for OSHA Lead precautions.

E. Temporary Facilities and Controls: In addition to specific responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls indicated in this Section and in Division 1 Section 01 50 00 " Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" each Contract is responsible for the following:
1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility is usually considered as its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility.

2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
3. Its own field office, complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
5. Temporary heat for construction at isolated work areas.
6. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
7. Hoisting requirements for its own construction activities. All lifting operations will require a written lift plan submitted for record 2 weeks in advance of the lift date.
8. Each Prime Contractor is to stockpile his debris on a daily basis and place it in the dumpster.
9. **Dumpsters will be provided by each prime contractor for their own work.**
10. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
11. Provide Fire Prevention Materials and equipment for Fire Protection related to the work of their own contract. Provide fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and fire watch during all cutting and welding operation as required by OSHA regulations.
12. Contractor to identify dedicated person for Fire Watch if they require the fire alarm to be disabled to complete their work. Protected smoke heads will need to have protection removed at the end of each work day to restore the fire alarm system.
13. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
14. Provide protection of it's own finished work after installation and until accepted by the owner.
15. Safety procedures as dictated by OSHA and the NYS Department of Labor.
16. Labor for daily clean-up.

1.5 CONTRACT 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK:

A. The Work of the General Construction Work Contract includes but is not limited to, the following descriptions:

1. Includes Architectural, Structural, Masonry, Flooring, Ceilings, Casework, plus other construction operations traditionally recognized as General Work Construction. This includes, but is not limited to, *all work shown* on the following:
   a. Drawings:
      1) All "CA" series Drawings - CODE COMPLIANCE
      2) All "S" series Drawings - STRUCTURAL WITH ROOFING
      3) All "A" series Drawings - ARCHITECTURAL
      4) Review of "M, E, & FA" drawings for the purposes of coordination

2. Coordination:

   a. General Construction Work Contractor and Mechanical Contractor are to pay particular attention to coordination of work regarding finishes and patching around new and removed equipment.
   b. Coordination with the work of all the other prime contractors.
   c. Provide Master Project Schedule in adherence to Contract Milestone Schedule using professional construction scheduling software (Ghant Style), receive input on items and durations from other Prime Contractors and construct based off coordinated input from other trades, owner, CM.

1) Provide Project Schedule to be updated at each monthly billing period for any changes.

2) Schedule to be reviewed by Construction Manager for Compliance with Milestone schedule and any other Project Requirements.

d. Provide 2 week look ahead schedules each week, provide level of detail needed to be used for coordination with other trades.

e. GC to provide Shop Drawings and field layout of its own work to the MC for coordination purposes. Auto Cad is an acceptable standard, other software may be allowed if agreed by all parties.

f. GC is responsible for providing field investigation and coordinating the new work of this contract (Ceilings, Soffits, Chase Walls, partitions, etc.) with existing conditions to confirm there are no conflicts. If a conflict is identified, then an RFI is to be submitted to receive directions on how to resolve conflict.

3. Demolition:

a. Contractor is asked to make every effort to visit the site to review existing conditions prior to bidding the project. A sign in sheet will be kept to verify compliance with this request.

b. Contractor is to Provide Preconstruction Photos prior to start of any work to document the existing finishes of the building / site. Contractor to be responsible for any damage as a result of this contract.

c. Removal of finishes noted on plans.

d. Removal and disposal of miscellaneous equipment including all existing wall mounted specialty items and/or equipment not shown if impacting work to be demolished.

e. All cutting and patching necessary for work of this contract, including layout, sleeves, coring, debris removal, sawcuts, providing lintels, drywall work, plaster work, grouting, painting, ceiling removal and replacement, etc.

f. Provide all openings AS INDICATED ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

4. Temporary Facilities

a. There are existing interior glass partitions that have recently been installed. For protection of the Interior Glass Partitions, provide either:

1) Removal, protection, storage, reinstall, cleaning or

2) Hard built-up Plywood Protection over all existing interior glass partitions.

b. Provide dust protection.

c. Provide continuous exits.

d. Install Roof Protection as needed for the work of this contract, document any damage to the existing roofs.

e. Provide temporary plywood protection at all existing openings to be replaced and new openings that are to be performed by the General Work Contractor. Ensure the interior of the building is not exposed to the outside elements.

f. Provide Temporary Facilities indicated as Work of this Contract in Division 1 Section 01 50 00, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and **as indicated on staging logistics plans.** Provide Construction, Maintenance, removal, restoration of staging area shown on Staging Area/Logistics Plan.

New Construction:

g. Provide concrete and masonry.

h. **All Roof Openings/Penetrations shown on the Mechanical/Architectural Roof Plans to be provided by the GC**, layout to be provided by Mechanical Construction Contract. All other rough openings to be provided per note "c." below.

i. **In existing construction**, each Prime Contractor is to provide their own rough opening in walls and floors, including lintels and any required structural framing for penetrations as part of their own Prime Contract unless noted otherwise on the architectural drawings to be provided by the GC. All lintels and / or framing are to be sized in accordance with the lintel schedules and standard details within the contract documents. Installation is to be performed by a mechanic qualified and experienced with the materials and finishes being altered or installed. Submit to the Construction Manager the name and qualification of the subcontractor performing the installation prior to starting the work.

j. Mechanical Contractor to **furnish** all HVAC Equipment Roof Curbs, Pipe Portals, Condenser Rails, Pipe Supports; to be **installed** by the GC.

k. Provide doors and hardware, frames, and electric hardware. Power for electrical hardware to be provided by the Electrical Contractor. GC to provide start up / commissioning of all ADA Electrified Door Hardware. Owner to provide card reader tie in, GC to supply system with provision for Card Reader / ADA Operator Control sequence including any specialty components/relays to meet design operation. GC to provide raceways/pull string within doors/frames to be used by EC.

l. Provide finishes including but not limited to flooring resilient vinyl tile, painting, high performance coatings, suspended acoustical ceilings, and acoustic wall treatments as shown.

m. All exterior site work and mechanical pads as shown on Architectural Drawings.

n. Provide all painting as shown on Architectural Drawings.

o. Provide **all** flooring/patching as shown on the Architectural Drawings

p. Provide all metal Stud framing as shown on Architectural Drawings.

q. In addition to cleaning provided by other Contractors for their own work, provide professional cleaning services to clean any remaining surfaces that may have been disturbed from construction of this contract **AND other contractors**. Schedule this final cleaning prior to Owner turnover.

5. Provide multiple shift work as needed to complete work as shown on milestone schedule.

The Work of the General Construction Contract includes the Work that is specified in the Project Manual(s) and as shown on the drawings that form the contract plans. The Contractor is directed to examine all drawings since certain details and/or notes may appear anywhere therein that apply to his/her particular work. This prime contract is defined as, and includes, all Sections in the Divisions indicated by reference, and specific Sections noted:

6. Division 0 –Procurement and Contracting Requirement, all Sections.
7. Division 1 –General Requirements, all Sections, including Temporary Facilities indicated.
8. Division 2 –As it pertains to this contract
9. Division 3 – Concrete, all Sections.
10. Division 4 – Masonry, all Sections.
11. Division 5 – Metals, all sections. Includes Structural Steel Reinforcement.
12. Division 6 – Woods, Plastics, and Composites.
13. Division 7 –Thermal and Moisture Protection.
14. Division 8 – Openings, all Sections

15. Division 9 – Finishes, all Sections.
16. Division 10 – Specialties
17. Division 12 – Furnishings, all sections

1.6 CONTRACT 2 – MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

A. Work of this Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following descriptions:

1. Includes HVAC Equipment, Piping, ductwork, control systems, plus other construction operations traditionally recognized as heating, ventilating, and cooling work. This includes, but is not limited *to,* all work shown on the "M" drawings, and applicable information shown on the "A" drawings, unless noted otherwise. It also includes Administrative and coordination responsibilities.
   a. Drawings:
      1) All "M" Series Drawings.
      2) Review of "CA, S, A, E, & FA" drawings for the purposes of coordination.
2. The Mechanical Contractor (Contract #2) will be responsible for bringing all equipment to their final locations including any demolition/restoration needed to bring the equipment into the space.
3. All work associated with "23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" to be provided by this Contract.
   a. Source power for all controls equipment as indicated on the Drawings/Specs and if not indicated provide power from local power panels under this contract.
4. Coordination:

   a. Coordination with the work of all of the other contractors.
   b. Provide items, durations, sequencing, and predecessors from other Prime Contractors to General Contractor for all activities. Provide monthly updates to schedule as needed.
   c. Provide 2 week look ahead schedules each week, provide level of detail needed to be used for coordination with other trades.
   d. Provide coordination drawings/ field layout for structural steel reinforcement and roof openings.
   e. Provide Compiled Coordinated Shop Drawings that include Above Ceiling Layout Drawings provided by other trades. MC is required to incorporate other trades coordination drawings into the coordinated set and be responsible for identifying conflicts/hits of any of the components shown by the other trades. If a conflict is identified, then an RFI is to be submitted to receive directions on how to resolve conflict. Auto Cad is an acceptable standard, other software may be allowed if agreed by all parties.
   f. MC is responsible for providing field investigation and coordinating the new work of this contract with existing conditions to confirm there are no conflicts. If a conflict is identified, then an RFI is to be submitted to receive directions on how to resolve conflict.

5. Demolition

   a. Provide General work contractor with assistance on all required shutdowns of mechanical equipment scheduled for demolition in existing structure. All to be coordinated in the field.

b. All cutting and patching necessary for work of this contract, including layout, sleeves, coring, debris removal, sawcuts, lintels (furnish and install), drywall work, plaster work, grouting, painting, **ceiling removal and replacement, etc unless indicated by another trade.**

6. Temporary Facilities

a. Provide Temporary Facilities indicated as Work of this Contract in Division 1 Section 01 50 00, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

7. Construction:

a. Provide new piping as shown.
b. Provide Fin Tube Radiation as shown on M6.02
c. Provide condensate drains as needed for all new HVAC equipment.
d. Provide final replacement filters and final duct cleaning.
e. Provide and install all insulation, and labeling of new and modified piping, ductwork and equipment.
f. Provide all HVAC Equipment Pads as shown on "M" Drawings.
g. Provide shop painted duct work of all exposed ductwork, provide touch up as needed to ensure final ductwork is finished without damage/scuff marks.
h. Provide all testing, adjusting, and balancing of all new and existing modified HVAC systems.
i. All fees required for inspections and permits.
j. All Roof Openings shown on the Mechanical/Architectural Roof Plans to be provided by the GC, layout to be provided by Mechanical Construction Contract. All other rough openings to be provided per note "k." below.
k. **In existing construction**, each Prime Contractor is to provide their own rough opening in walls, and floors, including lintels and any required structural framing for penetrations as part of their own Prime Contract unless otherwise noted by Architectural Drawings. All lintels and / or framing are to be sized in accordance with the lintel schedules and standard details within the contract documents. Installation is to be performed by a mechanic qualified and experienced with the materials and finishes being altered or installed. Submit to the Construction Manager the name and qualification of the subcontractor performing the installation prior to starting the work.
l. Mechanical Contractor to **furnish** all HVAC Equipment Roof Curbs, Pipe Portals, Condenser Rails, Pipe Supports; to be **installed** by the GC.
m. Furnish access doors for HVAC access as indicated. Install access doors in existing finishes. If access doors is to be installed in new finishes, then this Contract will furnish the access door and the GC will install.
n. Provide and install all louvers.
o. Provide all Control Valves and Automatic Dampers
p. Provide firestopping and sealing all HVAC penetrations.
q. Furnish motor controllers/disconnects to Electrical Contract for installation and wiring.
r. Provide owner training / of all equipment installed.
s. Provide Start up and Commissioning of all equipment installed. Provide written reports confirming that all functions / sequences of operation perform as designed.

t. Provide final cleaning of corridors/rooms after scheduled mechanical work has been completed to remove dust/debris.

8. General Requirements, including but not limited to, additional items specifically indicated as the Work of this Contract.
9. Provide multiple shift work as needed to complete work as shown on milestone schedule.

B. The Work of the HVAC Work Contract includes but is not limited to the Work that is specified in the Project Manual(s) and as shown on the drawings that form the contract plans. The Contractor is directed to examine all plan drawings since certain details and/or notes may appear anywhere therein that apply to his/her particular work. This prime contract is defined as, and includes, all Sections in the Divisions indicated by reference, and specific Sections noted:

1. Division 0 –Procurement and Contracting Requirement, all Sections.
2. Division 1 –General Requirements all Sections, including Temporary Facilities indicated
3. Division 3 – 03 30 00 for equipment pads shown on M Drawings.
4. Section 07 84 13, Penetration Firestopping, as required for the Work of this Contract
5. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants, as required for the Work of this Contract
6. Division 7 for Associated Roof Curbs and Pipe Portals
7. Division 23 – Mechanical, Ventilating and Air Conditioning, all Sections.

1.7 CONTRACT 3 - ELECTRICAL WORK CONTRACT

A. Work of this Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following descriptions:

a. This prime contract is defined as, and includes, Drawings and Specifications as indicated by reference, and any other construction operations traditionally recognized as Electrical Construction work.

1) Drawings:

a) All "E" Series Drawings.
b) Review of "CA, S, and A" drawings for the purposes of coordination.
c) FA Drawings which relate to Fire Alarm work to be provided by separate Fire Alarm Contractor hired by Owner.

2.

3. Coordination:
   a. Coordination with the work of all of the other contractors.
   b. Provide items, durations, sequencing, and predecessors from other Prime Contractors to General Contractor for all activities. Provide monthly updates to schedule as needed.
   c. Provide 2 week look ahead schedules each week, provide level of detail needed to be used for coordination with other trades.
   d. EC to provide Shop Drawings and field layout of its own work (Lighting, Large Conduits, etc.) to the MC for coordination purposes. Auto Cad is an acceptable standard, other software may be allowed if agreed by all parties.
4. Demolition:
   a. Demolition / removal of all existing electrical items as shown and/or required.
   b. Coordinate with the HVAC work contractor for necessary shutdowns and removal of existing switchgear.

c. All cutting and patching necessary for work of this contract, including layout, sleeves, coring, debris removal, sawcuts, lintels (furnish and install), drywall work, plaster work, grouting, painting, ceiling removal and replacement, etc.

5. Temporary Facilities

   a. Provide Temporary Facilities indicated as Work of this Contract in Division 1 Section 01 50 00, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" **and as shown on Phasing / Logistics Plan.**

6. Construction:

   a. Provide all wiring to all HVAC equipment. (Install motor controllers/disconnects supplied by HVAC Contract). Review HVAC equipment schedule for equipment requiring electrical connections.
   b. Provide verification of equipment power requirements per approved submittals prior to ordering/installing material.
   c. Provide field verification of existing conditions prior to ordering/installing material.
   d. Provide power to all ADA hardware and electric hardware shown in the door hardware schedule. Provide control wiring and connection for electrified door hardware. Electrical contractor to run all wiring and make all final connections for electrified hardware. Hardware supplier shall be responsible to furnish all wiring diagrams to operate electrified hardware. Access control material and electrified hardware to interface at junction boxes.
   e. Provide all interior and exterior lighting including lighting control.
   f. Provide all cutting and patching required installing all electrical fixtures, devices, wire and conduit.
   g. Provide all fees required for inspections and permits.
   h. **In existing construction**, each Prime Contractor is to provide their own rough opening in walls, and floors, including lintels and any required structural framing for penetrations as part of their own Prime Contract. All lintels and / or framing are to be sized in accordance with the lintel schedules and standard details within the contract documents. Installation is to be performed by a mechanic qualified and experienced with the materials and finishes being altered or installed. Submit to the Construction Manager the name and qualification of the subcontractor performing the installation prior to starting the work.
   i. Provide support framing for Electrical equipment and conduits.
   j. Furnish access doors for electrical access as indicated (to be installed by GC)
   k. Provide firestopping and sealing all electrical penetrations.
   l. Provide owner training.

7. General Requirements, including but not limited to, additional items specifically indicated as the Work of this Contract.
8. Provide second shift work as needed for any work that will disrupt the occupied building (Building power shut downs, etc.)

B. The Work of the Electrical Work Contract includes but is not limited to the Work that is specified in the Project Manual(s) and as shown on the drawings that form the contract plans. The Contractor is directed to examine all plan drawings since certain details and/or notes may appear anywhere therein that apply to his/her particular work. This prime contract is defined as, and includes, all Sections in the Divisions indicated by reference, and specific Sections noted:

1. Division 0 –Procurement and Contracting Requirement, all Sections.
2. Division 1 –General Requirements all Sections, including Temporary Facilities indicated
3. Section 07 84 13, Penetration Firestopping, as required for the Work of this Contract
4. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants, as required for the Work of this Contract
5. Division 8 – Openings, Review of Section 087100 Door Hardware as required for the Work of this Contract
6. Division 26 - Electrical - All Sections

ADDITIONAL SCOPING

C. Definition of Extent of Prime Contract Work; Additional Prime Contract Work not previously described.

1. All Prime Contractors are responsible for reviewing plans and specs as it pertains to their scope of work mentioned in the contract documents. Scopes of work referenced may be found in multiple locations throughout the plans and specifications.
2. Local custom and trade union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope of work included in each prime contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of work is first identified or threatened, the affected prime contracts shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize the pending interruption and delays.
3. All OSHA safety and hazardous materials regulations will be enforced on this project. All Contractors must submit a safety program, a hazardous materials program, (all required data must be maintained at the job site) and attend safety meetings. Toolbox talks will be required from each prime contractor.
4. All Contractors are responsible for any debris caused by their work. A daily clean-up and disposal is required by each Contractor for the periods which that Contractor is performing work on site, on a day selected by the Construction Manager. Each trade will assign at least one person to the weekly clean-up; the name of this person is to be submitted to the Construction Manager. Any Contractor not providing personnel will be charged for labor provided by the Construction Manager.
5. All Contractors are responsible for cutting/patching required to complete their work. All exposed finishes must be ready to receive paint, etc.; all concealed openings (piping, ductwork, conduit, etc.) must be repaired to comply with specified wall or deck conditions.
6. Multiple Crews: To maintain the project schedule, each Prime Contractor is to provide multiple crews. Each crew is to be furnished with its own supervision, cranes, scaffold and other means necessary to maintain the Project Schedule.
7. Supervision: The proposed project manager and field superintendent for the project is to have at least five years experience in the proposed position. Each successful bidder shall submit resumes to the Construction Manager for the proposed project manager and field superintendent for the project. This information will be reviewed with the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager for approval. Should the Project Managers and/or Superintendent prove unqualified for the position at any point in the project, the Construction Manager shall issue a letter stating that the person is to be removed from involvement in the project. Action by the contractor must be made within seven working days of receipt of such letter.
8. When selective demolition or cutting and patching (all demolition necessary for work of their contract, including layout, sleeves, coring, debris removal, sawcuts, drywall work, plaster work, grouting, painting, ceiling removal, etc) is required solely by another prime contract to perform their work it shall be by the Prime Contractor requiring the work to

achieve the result indicated. Under this condition, the prime contractor needing the demolition to perform the work will accomplish the demolition and the cutting and patching as indicated in Subparagraph 5 above.

9. Each prime contractor shall return areas disturbed by their work activities to condition prior to start of work.
10. Each prime contractor shall maintain within its field office a complete and current set of Contract Documents (including any Addenda, Change Orders, and Modifications thereto), approved shop drawings, samples, color schedules and other data pertinent to the Project.
11. Each prime contractor is to survey existing work and submit to the Construction Manager a list of damaged areas prior to commencing work. Any damaged areas not identified prior to the work shall be the responsibility of the contractor/ Contractors working in that area.
12. Clean up: Each Prime Contractor is to stockpile his debris on a daily basis, and place it in the dumpster. Dumpsters for non-asbestos containing materials will be provided by the Owner for use by the prime contractors, recycling of materials will be instituted daily. Construction Manager shall monitor progress and have dumpsters delivered and removed.
13. Unless a specific item or material is noted as to remain the Owner's property or to become the Contractor's property (or similar words), any material having salvage or reuse value shall be inspected by the Owner. If the Owner wishes to retain this material, it shall be turned over to him on the site where directed. If the Owner designates the material as scrap, it shall become the Construction Manager's property and removed from the site. Material having salvage value shall be carefully removed. If the Construction Manager designates the material as scrap, it shall become the contractor's property and removed from the site. Material having salvage value shall be carefully removed.
14. When the building is occupied and fire alarm and safety system work is in progress, the Fire Alarm Contractor shall continuously maintain the existing building's fire alarm and detection system
15. Disrupted Exit and Emergency lighting system or provisions must be made by the Electrical Contractor to provide equivalent safety.
16. All personnel required to be on site shall at all times have all required personnel protective equipment on at all times.
17. All personnel on site shall at all times have a photo ID displayed where visible. Those without will be removed from site at once. If the same individual fails to have the ID a second time they will be removed from site and not be allowed back on site.
18. Provide all cleaning of dust/debris created by each contractor's own work.
19. Electrical Power/Pedestal/Panel to be provided by Electric Contractor to the Staging area location for the purpose of providing power to each Prime Contractor's Trailer. Each Prime Contractor will then be responsible for hookup of their own project trailers to temporary electric pedestal/panel. EC to provide connection to CM Trailer if required. If abused, power from temporary service will be disconnected. The Electric Contractor shall erect poles safely sufficient for site power and telephone service. All installations shall conform to strictest standards. The E.C. shall disconnect and remove all items upon project completion.

1.8 TESTING

A. Required testing and test procedures are indicated under each Division of the Technical Specifications. Other testing shall be performed per generally accepted standards.

B. The Architect shall reserve the right to require additional information as is deemed necessary to fully evaluate testing results.

C. The Owner shall employ and pay for an independent testing and inspection agency for testing requirements of their work as assigned by this scope of work (Structural Steel). All testing shall be per technical specification requirements. The Prime Contractor requiring testing will notify the Construction Manager 1 week in advance of the required testing to allow for coordination and scheduling. Failure to give sufficient notice will require the prime contractor to pay for alternate testing to satisfy the specification.

1.9 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel.

B. All contract scopes of work is currently scheduled for performed weekdays from 7:00 AM to 3:30 PM unless otherwise noted. A Construction Manager Superintendent must be on site at all times that work is being performed. If a contractor fails to maintain the progress as indicated by the milestone schedule by no other fault but its own, and requires overtime to complete the work; the contractor shall make arrangements with the Construction Manager 24 hours in advance and pay for a Construction Manager's superintendent at $125.00 per hour. In the event that the cause for delay is multi-contract, then the costs shall be distributed evenly among contracts. Advise the Construction Manager 48 hours prior to commencing work inside the building. See phasing plan for how work is to proceed.

C. Coordination of any utility and/or power interruption must be done with the Construction Manager. Shutdowns must occur during off-hours and on days when the building is not occupied by the owner.

D. Construction access to the site shall be limited to those designated for contractor's personnel, equipment and deliveries by the Owner. Contractors' staging, parking and storage shall be coordinated by the Construction Manager.

E. Each Contractor shall inspect the site and review the AHERA report on file for the presence of asbestos. Unless otherwise noted, there will be asbestos containing material in place that will require work to take place in the vicinity of, around and/or next to. Each prime contractor that will be working above ceilings, demolishing, in crawl spaces, boiler rooms and all other areas that may contain asbestos per the AHERA report, shall employ "Allied Trades: certified/licensed tradesman as part of the onsite workforce".

1.10 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. The GENERAL CONTRACTOR (Contract #1) shall provide indoor air quality management as specified by the Department of Labor and OSHA for the building, when the building is enclosed, as determined by the Construction Manager.

1. Provide an exhaust air system for the project indoor areas that could produce fumes, VOC's off-gasses, gasses, dusts, mists, or other emissions.
2. Exhaust air system for the project areas that could produce emissions listed in Paragraph 1 shall be utilized.
3. Provide temporary partitions and air seals to prevent the migration of airborne contaminants from unoccupied areas to occupied areas when applicable.

B. Quality assurance:

1. Maintain a negative pressure between the work area and the space surrounding the work area.
2. Before start of work, submit a design for the exhaust air system. Do not begin work until approval from the Owner is obtained.

    a. The number of machines required.
    b. Location of the machines in the work space.
    c. Description of the methods used to test air flow and pressure differential.

3. Work will be occurring adjacent to properties that conduct business daily. Care must be taken to limit interaction and exposure to construction activities.

C. System operation:

1. A sufficient quantity of exhaust fans in existing window openings or other approved locations shall be operated in accordance with the following applicable standards.
2. Exhaust air system shall operate for a minimum of 72 hours after work is completed, or until all materials have cured sufficiently as to stop out gassing of fumes or odors and area has been ventilated to remove all detectable traces of odors and fumes.
3. Maintain twenty-five (25) feet clearance from all temporary exhaust outlets to all active building outdoor air intakes.

1.11 PROJECT MILESTONE SCHEDULE

A. See the milestone schedule to be included as part of the first addendum.

B. All Prime Contractors are required to submit schedule information on the milestone dates to the Construction Manager for review and comment no later than 10 days after a Notice to Proceed for the work is issued. The Construction Manager will then transmit this information to the GC for incorporation in the Master Project Schedule.

1.12 ALLOWANCES

A. See Specification Section 01 21 00.

1.13 ALTERNATES

A. The Contractor shall state where requested on the Bid Form the amount to be added to or deducted from the base bid for the alternates described in Section 01 23 00 - Alternates.

END OF SECTION 01 01 00

SECTION 011100 – MILESTONE SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 MASTER SCHEDULE

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting of the awarded contractor within 10 days of Award the Contracts. This Master Schedule will incorporate the milestones listed below.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & MILESTONE DATES

A. Award Contracts on or about **TBD**

B. Project Commencement – Date of Award of Contracts

C. Milestone Dates

1. Construction Start: **TBD**
2. Substantial Completion: **TBD**
3. Final Closeout: **TBD**

D. Refer to Specification Section 011200 Special Provisions for Milestone Schedule

E. Final Close-out of all Contract

a. Final Close-out of Contract

i. Final close out of all contracts shall be within 30 days of the substantial completion dates established above. All work including, but not limited to punch lists, project closeout, testing, balancing, owners operation, O&M manuals, as-builts, warranties, etc. shall be complete.

ii. All work required by the Construction Manager to execute final closeout of contracts after dates noted established above, if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment to the Construction Manager in the form of a change order deduct to the base contract.

F. School Operations & Contractor Work Hours

This project will affect many areas, which in some cases will remain in operation during construction. During the school session all contract work not effecting the District's Operation may be performed weekdays during the hours of 7:00 am and 4:00 pm. All contract work effecting the Operation of the School must be performed on an after-hours schedule, weekends or school holidays.

This Contractor may work Saturday & Sundays to make up for lost time (Saturday/Sunday work will be required if necessary to meet deadline) with prior approval from the Owner and after Contractor has verified allowable working hours by town ordinance.

Due to extreme traffic congestion associated with student car and bus transportation, deliveries to any area of the project WILL NOT be allowed during school days from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. to 3:15 p.m.
This Contractor will provide in their base bid (3) three "black out days", to the construction schedule where no work can take place. These dates will be determined by the District and have been incorporated into the milestone dates indicated in the attached bid schedule.

1.03 SCHOOL DISTRICT HOLIDAYS

A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during school holidays as listed in the District Calendars. Hours of work to be from 7:00am to 4:00pm.

1.04 SCHOOL DISTRICT EVENTS

A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during days where there are no students present (Superintendent Conference Days, etc.). Hours of work to be determined by the owner for each day.

1.05 EXAM / TESTING SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate with the District for access to work during days when testing will take place at the schools. Hours of work to be from 3:30pm – to 11:00pm (After Hours)

1.06 DISTRICT CALENDARS

A. TBD

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Contingency allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation**,** insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1. Reserved.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing work associated with unit prices. Related documents include drawings and other general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 specification sections.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 012600 - "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
B. Section 013300 – “Submittal Procedures”

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.04 PURPOSE

A. Unit prices stated on the Bid Form shall be used as a basis of compensation for increases, or decreases, in specified items of Work by Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.05 PROCEDURES

A. Include in unit prices all necessary material, plus cost of delivery, installation, insurance, overhead and profit.

B. When requested by the Architect, submit data identified in the General Conditions supporting the unit price costs.

C. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor’s measurement of work in place that involves the use of established unit prices and to have work measured at the Owner’s expense by an independent surveyor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3 of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. A – Reserved:

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Article 6(X) of the General Conditions for requirements concerning substitutions.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements: Retain subparagraphs below to cross-reference requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.

2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A

2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 10 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **15** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Article 8 of the General Conditions concerning Changes in Work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or form included in Project Manual.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect and/or Construction Manager will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect and/or Construction Manager are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration,

start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect or Construction Manager.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a proposal by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect or Construction Manager.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Contractor, and Construction Manager on AIA Document G701

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect and/or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive

instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative procedures for Project Coordination by the Architect and Construction Manager and the responsibilities of all Prime Contractors to contribute and cooperate with the coordination of the construction operations on the Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.

2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.

3. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor and all shall be overseen by the Architect and Construction Manager.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for Administrative and Procedural Requirements for submitting Shop Drawings.

2. Division 1 Section "Close-out Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Project Coordination: Architect/Construction Manager shall coordinate construction operations to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation shall be coordinated between trades under the supervision of the Architect/Construction Manager.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

C. Architect and Construction Manager shall prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination.

D. Administrative Procedures: All Prime Contractors shall work with the Architect and Construction manager to coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.

4. Delivery and processing of submittals.

5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.

7. Startup and adjustment of systems.

8. Project closeout activities.

E. Conservation: All Prime Contractors shall work with the Architect and Construction manager to coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

b. Indicate required installation sequences.
c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fourteen (14) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.06 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Architect and Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Architect and Construction Manager shall inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.

2. Agenda: Architect and Construction Manager shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Architect and Construction Manager shall record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned of including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect and Construction Manager shall schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Prime Contractors, Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, but no later than seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the

conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
   g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   j. Submittal procedures.
   k. Use of the premises.
   l. Work restrictions.
   m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   o. Construction waste management and recycling.
   p. Parking availability.
   q. Office, work, and storage areas.
   r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
   s. First aid.
   t. Security.
   u. Progress cleaning.
   v. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Construction Manager will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Architect and Construction Manager shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

   a. The Contract Documents.
   b. Options.
   c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
   d. Related Change Orders.
   e. Purchases.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Submittals.
   h. Review of mockups.
   i. Possible conflicts.
   j. Compatibility problems.
   k. Time schedules.
   l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.

m. Warranty requirements.
n. Temporary facilities and controls.
o. Space and access limitations.
p. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
q. Testing and inspecting requirements.
r. Installation procedures.
s. Coordination with other work.
t. Required performance results.
u. Protection of adjacent work.
v. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Architect and Construction Manager shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Architect and Construction Manager shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Architect and Construction Manager shall conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.

8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Status of correction of deficient items.
14) Field observations.
15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
16) Status of proposal requests.
17) Pending changes.
18) Status of Change Orders.
19) Pending claims and disputes.
20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect and Construction Manager will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

4. Reporting: Architect and Construction Manager shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

   a. Schedule Updating: Architect and Construction Manager shall revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Construction schedule updating reports.

3. Daily construction reports.

4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.

2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.

3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.

2. PDF electronic file.

3. [2] paper copies.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.

4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.

3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use of premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.

2. Unanswered Requests for Information.

3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.

4. Notations on returned submittals.

5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 30 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.

h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing and commissioning.
j. Punch list and final completion.
k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.

4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

   a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.

2. Description of activity.

3. Main events of activity.

4. Immediately preceding and succeeding activities.

5. Early and late start dates.

6. Early and late finish dates.

7. Activity duration in workdays.

8. Total float or slack time.

9. Average size of workforce.

10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.

2. Changes in early and late start dates.

3. Changes in early and late finish dates.

4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.

5. Changes in the critical path.

6. Changes in total float or slack time.

7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.

2. List of separate contractors at Project site.

3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.

4. Equipment at Project site.

5. Material deliveries.

6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.

7. Accidents.

8. Meetings and significant decisions.

9. Unusual events.

10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.

11. Meter readings and similar recordings.

12. Emergency procedures.

13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

14. Change Orders received and implemented.

15. Construction Work Change Directives received and implemented.

16. Services connected and disconnected.

17. Equipment or system tests and startups.

18. Partial completions and occupancies.

19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 – PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.

2. Periodic construction photographs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting digital media as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.

B. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.

1. Format: 4-by-6-inch smooth-surface matte prints on single-weight commercial-grade photographic paper, enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard 3-ring binder.

2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:

a. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
b. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
c. Unique sequential identifier.

3. Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files with each submittal of prints as a Project Record Document on CD-ROM. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, including temporary lighting required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.05 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1024 by 768 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.

2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Take eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.

2. Take twenty photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.

3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 12 color, digital photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct photographer about number and frequency of color, digital photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take eight color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points.

1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Architects CAD Release form.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow [**7**] seven days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow [**7**] seven days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

E. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Summary:

1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format. Submissions will be either via email or a data sharing website. The Submittal Exchange website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members may also be used for this project (www.submittalexchange.com).

If so, the costs for this service will be paid for by the School District and log in credentials will be assigned to the Prime Contractors.

2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

B. Procedures:

1. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
   a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
   b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
   c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
3. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
4. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
5. Submit paper copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Section 017700 – Close-out Procedures

C. Costs:

1. At Contractor's option, training is available from Submittal Exchange regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 515-393-2261.
2. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
   a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
   b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

2.2 GENERAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.
   h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

    1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

        a. Identification of products.
        b. Schedules.
        c. Compliance with specified standards.
        d. Notation of coordination requirements.
        e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
        f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
        g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

    2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

        a. PDF electronic file.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

    1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
    2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

        a. Generic description of Sample.
        b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
        c. Sample source.
        d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

    3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
    4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

        a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
        b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit [2] two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit [3] three sets of Samples. Architect will retain [2] two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least [3] three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

    1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

        a. PDF electronic file.

E. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Close-out Procedures."

I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and [3] three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Close-out Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action as follows:

1. “NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN”: Submission is in full compliance with all contract documents, or indicated deviations are acceptable.

2. “MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED”: Submission has minor corrections not significant enough to require resubmission; noted corrections must be made in final installation.

3. “REJECTED”: Submission does not meet contract requirements; resubmission of shop drawings, which meet contract requirements, is required.

4. “AMEND AND RESUBMIT”: Resubmission is required due to the nature and/or number and corrections.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner/Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
2. Technical Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect in writing for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision in writing before proceeding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.

4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within sixty (60) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect’s reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES & CONTROLS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Ventilation.
5. Telephone service.
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
7. Storm and sanitary sewer.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Field offices and storage sheds.
2. Architects/Engineers field office.
3. Temporary roads and paving.
4. Dewatering facilities and drains.
5. Temporary enclosures.
6. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
7. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
8. Waste disposal services.
9. Rodent and pest control.
10. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Environmental protection.
4. Tree and plant protection.
5. Pest control.
6. Security enclosure and lockup.
7. Temporary enclosures.
8. Temporary partitions.

1.2 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Each prime contractor is specifically assigned certain responsibilities for temporary services and facilities to be used by other prime contractors, and other nonprime contractors and separate entities at the site, Owner’s workforces, Construction Manager, Architect, testing agencies, personnel of governing authorities, and personnel authorized to be at project site during contract time.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or the Architect. The Architect will not accept a prime contractor's cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities as a basis of claim for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges if available.

C. Electric Power Service: Temporary electric power including set-up, maintenance and use charges is the responsibility of the Electrical Work Contractor.
   1. Use of electric power from the Owner's permanent power system (when operational) will be granted to all prime contractors without payment of use charges.
   2. Electrical Work Contractor is to supply power to all job trailers including the construction manager's job trailer AT ALL STAGING AREAS.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: The prime contractor shall comply with industry standards and with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Building code requirements.
   2. Health and safety regulations.
   3. Utility company regulations.
   4. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules.
   5. Environmental protection regulations.

B. Standards: The prime contractor shall comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
   1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with the normal application of trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
   2. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: The prime contractor shall prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility for which the Contractor is responsible. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
   1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: The Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance, and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: The prime contractor shall provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
   1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
   2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
   3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/8-inch- thick exterior plywood.
   4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.

C. Pavement: Comply with Division 2 Pavement Sections

D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame spread and smoke developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

E. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

F. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds.

G. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."
   1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
   2. For sign panels and applied graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
   3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide 2 coats interior latex-flat wall paint.

H. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

I. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

J. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.12-inch- thick, galvanized 2-inch chainlink fabric fencing 6 feet high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: The prime contractor shall provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Each prime contractor shall provide its own prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
   1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
   1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
   2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
   3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

B. Water Service: Each contractor shall provide and maintain temporary water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction for their own work and hose bibs on site as to provide service to all areas of construction activities as directed by the Architect, as required throughout the construction period.
   1. Water service shall be potable and modified as required or as directed by the Architect, as Work progressed.

a. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

2. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
3. Drinking Water Facilities: Provide bottled water drinking water units.

a. The Prime Contractor shall provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

4. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
5. Users shall provide their own hoses to points of need, but shall practice prudent conservation.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Electrical Work Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary electric service consisting of main power hook-up and panel board and temporary lighting for site and existing building. Temporary service shall be maintained during all work days, and shall comply with all codes and regulations. System shall be modified as required or as directed by the Construction Manager as work progresses. Each Prime shall provide power distribution for its own use from EC's panel.

- Electrical service:

1. Obtain temporary service from existing building service or local power pole. If practical, power to each location shall be tapped at transformer vault or main distribution panel, ahead of main breakers to minimize demand on service equipment from operations. Over-current protection shall be installed as required.
2. Provide disconnect at connection to service.
3. Provide service conductors and equipment.
4. Minimum power characteristics: 240/120 volt, single phase.
5. Provide distribution equipment, feeders, and branch circuit panelboards to serve:
6. Temporary convenience receptacles. (4 gang outlet boxes to allow for 50' extension cord; enough to accommodate requirements of the entire building)

a. To accommodate construction operations requiring power, use of power tools, electric heating and start up testing of permanent electric powered equipment prior to its permanent connection to electrical system.

7. Each Contractor shall provide his own extension lines, and other special equipment; welding equipment shall run from generator trucks.
8. The Electrical Work Contract shall be responsible for initial connections and final demolition of all temporary fixtures and wiring at direction of the Construction Manager.
9. Not unlike other equipment in this contract, upon installation, the temporary electric system becomes the property of the Owner and shall not be controlled by any one contractor.
10. Each Prime Contractor will be responsible for hookup of their own project trailers to temporary electric pedestal. If abused, power from temporary service will be disconnected. The Electric Contractor shall erect poles safely sufficient for site power and telephone service. All installations shall conform to strictest standards. The E.C. shall disconnect all items upon project completion.

D. Temporary Lighting: When an overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, the Electrical Work Contract shall provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
2. Temporary lighting shall be maintained in accordance with OSHA standards for power and foot candle levels in all areas while workers occupy the space.
3. Temporary lighting shall be controlled by time clocks and lighting contactors; settings to be coordinated by the Architect.
4. The Temporary lighting is to be installed during demolition of existing lights, and re configured as ceilings are installed until final lighting is installed.

E. Temporary Heat:
1. Temporary Heating and Cooling for Isolated work area: Each prime contractor shall provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

F. Temporary Telephones: Each Prime Contractor shall provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
1. Contractors are required to lease or purchase a cellular telephone – to be used by their site superintendents for communication with the other primes and the Architect.
2. Provide telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for a fax machine in each prime contractor's field office.
b. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

G. Sanitary Facilities: The General Contractor shall provide temporary portable chemical toilet facilities for all construction personnel IN ALL STAGING AREAS AT ALL 3 SCHOOLS. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.

a. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

H. Temporary Construction:
1. Temporary bridging, decks, hoists, lifts, scaffolding, and cranes shall be the responsibility of Contractor requiring same.
2. Provide temporary partitions to separate construction area from adjacent occupied areas. Construct partitions with non-combustible materials or fire-retardant plywood and seal seams and gaps to control transmission of dust to occupied areas. After completion of work, remove partitions and restore surfaces damaged by temporary provisions. This work is the responsibility of the General Work Contractor

3. Temporary perimeter and stairwell barricades at grade changes and multiple levels, shall be installed and maintained as indicated on the Logistics/Staging Plans; if a Contractor should need to temporarily relocate barrier, same Contractor shall protect personnel in the area and replace barrier to original location. This clause does not void any Contractor's liability to maintain a safe work site, but merely to assign temporary work to one contract.

I. Daily cleanup
   1. Dumpsters are to be provided by each contractor for demolition of their own work.
   2. The maintenance of a clean work site shall be the responsibility of each Contractor.
   3. Each Contractor shall remove own debris daily from work area to waste disposal containers (dumpsters), time lapse not acceptable.
   4. The condition of cleanliness in which an area is found, is the condition each Contractor shall leave.
   5. Each and every Contractor working on site shall submit manpower on Friday at 8 A.M. to work as a team to remove debris to dumpsters until complete. At discretion of Construction Manager, a Contractor not complying may be back-charged for work performed by others. The responsibility of broom cleaning and debris disposal remains with General Construction Contract (#2) and shall include use of sweeping compound.
   6. Final cleaning shall be the responsibility of each Prime Contractor for his/her own work.
   7. Protection of Work: Each Prime Contractor is reminded to temporarily protect work in place until accepted by the Owner per Article 10 of the General Conditions of the Contract.
   8. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 3 days during normal weather or 1 day when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully. First aid requirements are the responsibility of each Contractor. Retain paragraph above where potable water is accessible from permanent or temporary lines. Where potable water is not available, retain paragraph below.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. The prime contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. The prime Contractor will be responsible for hookup of their own project trailers. Use of energy, including heat (shall be set back at night) if practical from electric service will be available. If abused, power from temporary service will be disconnected. All installations shall conform to strictest standards.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Each Prime contractor is to have a field office. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access as directed by the Construction Manager.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.

C. Field Offices: Each prime contractor shall provide an insulated, weathertight temporary office of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture: Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 2-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a bookcase.
2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

E. Temporary Parking/Staging and Access Roads

1. Temporary roads are installed and/or maintained by the contractor indicated on the staging/logistics plans
2. Contractors will be permitted to utilize existing roads, as designated (as segregated by the Owner - if required).

3. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due to all project traffic.

a. Parking Areas: Includes contractors' employees and construction vehicle parking. Minimum of 6" reference Item. #304.3 course.

b. Access Roads: Includes access roads for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds. Minimum of 9" reference Item. #304.3 course.

4. Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed only in areas so designated.
5. Traffic Regulations:

a. Utilize only entrances/temporary roads as designated

b. Construction parking will not be allowed adjacent to residential buildings, additions or monuments.

F. Temporary Enclosures:

1. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m) or less with plywood of similar materials.
2. Close openings through floor decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
3. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. (9.2 sq. m) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.

4. Generally, temporary closures for specific openings for a prime contractor to perform their work openings are the responsibility of Contractor creating the opening and shall be installed to protect building from exterior elements.
5. Temporary partitions shall be installed at all openings where additions connect to existing buildings, and where required to protect areas, spaces, property, personnel, students, and faculty; to separate and control dust, debris, noise, access, sight, fire areas, safety and security and to separate phased construction areas per the phasing plan. Temporary partitions shall be installed and maintained. Construction material and methods to suit need as determined by Construction Manager.
6. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

G. Temporary Signs:

1) Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
2) For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as designated by the Owner (4 required)
3) To direct visitors (1 required)
4) For construction parking (1 required)
5) To direct deliveries (2 required)
6) For warning signs as required
7) Per OSHA standards as necessary
8) For trailer identification
9) Temporary exit signs
10) For "No Smoking" safe work site at multiple locations (6 required)

b. RCollection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Operations of the Contractor may not block, hinder, impede, or otherwise inhibit the safe and expeditious exiting of the building's occupants during an emergency.

B. In the event of an emergency, (designated by the sounding of the fire alarm system) all construction activities must immediately cease. Contractor's work force will evacuate themselves from work areas and remain outside of work areas until the "all clear" is given. No work operations will be tolerated during the evacuation of the building or during an emergency.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.

D. Temporary Fire Protection: Each contractor shall provide, until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241, "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."
   1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
   2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
   3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
   4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
   5. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

E. Fall Protection:
   1. The Roofing Contractor shall rope off all roof openings in an OSHA approved manner. Include fluorescent ribbons or flags to accent the ropes

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

G. Enclosure Fence: Each contractor as indicated on the phasing / logistics plan shall before, excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
   1. Provide open-mesh, 8-foot high chainlink fencing with posts at 8-feet on center, set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
   2. Provide min. 3 double swing access gates and man gates. Each gate is to have a chain and padlock.

a. Provide (2) keys for each lock to the Construction Manager.
   3. Remove fence upon completion of all exterior activities or sooner if directed by Architect.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Each Contractor working onsite to ensure building is secure and locked for openings used during their activities.
   1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

I. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities and good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Construction Manager requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of each prime contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

2. Divisions 02 through 28 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.

2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility.

3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.

2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:

a. Specification Section number and title.
b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
d. Manufacturer's name and address.
e. Supplier's name and address.
f. Installer's name and address.
g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.

3. Initial Submittal: Within thirty (30) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit three (3) copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.

4. Completed List: Within sixty (60) days after date of commencement of the Work, submit three (3) copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within fifteen (15) days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.

2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within ten (10) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store cement products and materials on elevated platforms.

5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.

3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.

6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.

4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.

5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements.

6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements.

7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system.

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.

9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within thirty (30) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.

6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 – EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping and underground electrical services.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

a. Description of the Work.
b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.

B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.

2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.07 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017310 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Divisions 2 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

2. Membranes and flashings.

3. Equipment supports.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to

size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

3. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017310

SECTION 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three (3) copies of report. Include separate reports for demolition and construction waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three (3) copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification and waste reduction work plan.[Include separate sections in plan for demolition and construction waste.] Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

D. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included at end of Part 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect and Construction Manager. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five (5) days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

3.02 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.03 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.04 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.

B. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 3/4-inch size.
2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

F. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

1. Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.

J. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.

1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.

K. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

L. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

N. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

O. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

P. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.05 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees at landfill facility.

C. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

D. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

E. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 – CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to Article 15 of the General Conditions for additional requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.

2. Warranties.

3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographs and negatives.

2. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.

2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment.

2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.05 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

2. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Final Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
h. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of

Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.

2. Table of contents.

3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.

2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.

5. Name and contact information for Contractor.

6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.

7. Name and contact information for Architect.

8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.

9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.

4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.

2. Emergency instructions.

3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.

10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.

2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.

4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.

6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.

8. Engineering data and tests.

9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.

2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

3. Routine and normal operating instructions.

4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.

6. Normal shutdown instructions.

7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.

2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Color, pattern, and texture.

4. Material and chemical composition.

5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.

2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.

5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.

4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.

2. Troubleshooting guide.

3. Precautions against improper maintenance.

4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence

and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.

2. Record Specifications.

3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

3. Divisions 2 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.

2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Final Submittal: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up Record Prints, one (1) set(s) of Record Transparencies, and four (4) copies printed from Record Transparencies. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy (1) of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit five (5) copies of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.

C. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.

2. Format: DWG Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.

3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

D. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.

2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

E. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.

3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.

4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.

5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and DPMC Representative reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 019113 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. OPR and BoD documentation prepared by Owner and Architect contains requirements that apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BoD: Basis of Design.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.

D. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Engineer/Architect/Project Management Firm.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. In this project, Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm will oversee the commissioning process.

2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.

2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Testing meetings.

4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

C. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to each Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

B. Each Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.

2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.

3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.

4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.

5. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.

6. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.

7. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.

C. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in construction-phase coordination meetings.

2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.

3. Participate in procedures meeting for testing.

4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.

5. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm for

incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis (or as agreed) throughout the construction period.

6. Provide information to the Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.

7. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

8. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm, as specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

9. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures and participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.7 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER/PROJECT MANAGEMENT FIRM RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Review and comment on submittals from each Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.

C. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.

D. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.

E. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.

F. Schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.

G. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

H. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

I. Review Project Record Documents for accuracy. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy. Project Record Documents requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

J. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, Architect/Engineer/Project Management Firm shall convene a training preparation conference to include Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, Contractor, and subcontractors. In addition to requirements specified in Division 23 perform the following:

1. Review the BoD.

2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Review instructor qualifications.

4. Review instructional methods and procedures.

5. Review training module outlines and contents.

6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).

7. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

END OF SECTION 019113

SECTION 030505 – UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products supplied under this section:

1. Vapor barrier and installation accessories for installation under concrete slabs.

B. Related sections:

1. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM E1745-17 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

2. ASTM E1643-11 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

B. Technical Reference - American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

2. ACI 302.1R-15 Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality control/assurance:

1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.

2. Manufacturer’s samples and literature.

3. Manufacturer’s installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration prevention and repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.

4. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Vapor barrier shall have all of the following qualities:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft^2 · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).

2. Other performance criteria:

   a. Strength: ASTM E1745 Class A.
   b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum

3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Vapor barrier products:

1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC., (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

2. No substitutions.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seams:

1. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

B. Sealing Penetrations of Vapor barrier:

1. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

2. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

C. Perimeter/edge

1. Stego Crete Claw by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

2. Stego Term Bar by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

3. StegoTack Tape (double-sided sealant tape) by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

D. Penetration Prevention:

1. Beast Foot by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

E. Vapor Barrier-Safe Screed System

1. Beast Screed by Stego Industries, LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.

2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.

[Specifier note: The perimeter seal can be handled several ways. When sealing to the slab,

Crete Claw is the best option. When sealing to a stem wall or wall,

the best option is to use StegoTack Tape or both StegoTack Tape and Stego Term Bar.]

a. Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using Stego Crete Claw, per manufacturer's instructions.

OR

b. Seal vapor barrier to the entire perimeter wall or footing/grade beam with double sided StegoTack Tape, or both Stego Term Bar and StegoTack Tape, per manufacturer’s instructions. Ensure the concrete is clean and dry prior to adhering tape.

3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer’s seam tape.

4. Apply seam tape/Crete Claw to a clean and dry vapor barrier.

5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer’s instructions.

6. For interior forming applications, avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor barrier. Use blunt-end and/or threaded nail stakes (screed pad posts) and insert them into Beast Foot. Ensure Beast Foot’s peel-and-stick adhesive base is fully adhered to the vapor barrier

7. If non-permanent stakes must be driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.

8. Use reinforcing bar supports with base sections that eliminate or minimize the potential for puncture of the vapor barrier.

9. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

10. For vapor barrier-safe concrete screeding applications, install Beast Screed (vapor barrier-safe screed system) per manufacturer’s instructions prior to placing concrete.

END OF SECTION 030505

SECTION 031513 – WATERSTOPS FOR CONCRETE JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Provision Includes

A. Embedded waterstop in concrete including contraction, expansion and construction joints creating a continuous diaphragm to prevent the passage of fluid.

B. The use of nonmetallic waterstops for use in concrete joints subjected to chlorinated water, sea water, oils, solvents, acids, salts, fuels and many other aggressive chemicals and fluids.

1.02 References

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D 395 — Test Methods for Rubber Property – Compression Set.

2. ASTM D 412 — Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers — Tension.

3. ASTM D 471 — Test Method for Rubber Properties – Effects of Chemicals.

4. ASTM D 624 — Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomer.

5. ASTM D 746 — Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics by Impact.

6. ASTM D 792 — Test Method for Specific Gravity (Gravity Density) and Density of Plastics by Displacement.

7. ASTM D 1171 — Test Method for Ozone Resistance at 500 pphm.

8. ASTM D 2240 — Test Method for Shore Hardness.

B. Federal Specifications

1. COE CEGS-03250 July 1995 Guide Specification for Military Construction.

2. EPA Title 40 CFR Section 265.193.

C. American Concrete Institute

1. ACI 350.2R-04 — Concrete Structures for Containment of Hazardous Wastes.

D. NSF International

1. NSF/ANSI Standard 61Certification for Drinking Water System Components — Health Effects.

E. BuildingGreen, Inc.

1. GreenSpec® — GreenSpec® Directory, 6th Edition.

1.03 Submittal Procedures

A. Chemical Resistant Waterstops

1. Earth Shield TPV Waterstop submittal shall contain the following:

a. Samples of each size and shape to be used.

b. Plate drawings of the waterstop profile indicating all dimensions.

c. Shop drawings of shop made fittings to be provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the contractor.

d. Copy of test results of ASTM D 471 Chemical Resistance showing compliance with Appendix A.

e. Copy of independent certification to NSF/ANSI Standard 61 Certification for Drinking Water System Components — Health Effects.

f. Copy of independent testing to ASTM D 1171 Ozone Resistance to 500 pphm concentration.

g. Manufacturer's Literature, including MSDS sheets, installation instructions and splicing instructions.

h. Certificate of compliance to physical properties outlined in this specification.

2. Non-metallic Waterstop and Splices — Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 6 inches long of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the shop and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

1.04 Delivery and Storage

A. Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Waterstops

A. Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

B. Manufacturer:

1. JP Specialties, Inc.

2. Hohmann & Bernard, Inc.

3. Henry

4. Or approved equal.

C. Non-Metallic Waterstops — Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a fully cross-liked thermoplastic vulcanizate, containing no scrap or reclaimed material.

1. Thermoplastic Vulcanizate (TPV) Waterstop shall conform to EPA Title 40 CFR Section 265.193. The suitability of the waterstop for a specific application should be determined by specific testing for that particular requirement by ASTM D 471.

2. Thermoplastic Vulcanizate (TPV) Waterstop shall be certified for use in potable water per NSF/ANSI Standard 61. Third-party certified documentation to be provided by manufacturer.

Thermoplastic Vulcanizate (TPV) Waterstop shall conform to the following typical physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Required Results
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	.96
Shore A Hardness (5 sec.)	ASTM D 2240	90±3 at 77°F
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 412	2,300 psi
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D 412	530%
100% Modulus	ASTM D 746	1,000 psi
Tear Strength	ASTM D 624	278 pli at 77°F
Compression Set	ASTM D 395	29% at 77°F
Brittle Point	ASTM D 746	-78°F
Drinking Water Safe	NSF/ANSI 61	Certified for use in potable water *(see Appendix B).*
Ozone Resistance	ASTM D 1171	Passed, no cracking at 500 pphm
Chemical Resistance	ASTM D 471	Meet or exceed specific testing standards for contained fluids as required by Owner and *certified* by Manufacturer.
Green Certification	GreenSpec	Approved

Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings provide the following types or approved equal:

1. **Part No. JP436** — 4” x 3/16” ribbed centerbulb, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(all-purpose waterstop; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP436)* NSF
2. **Part No. JP636** — 6” x 3/16” ribbed centerbulb, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(all-purpose waterstop; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP636)* NSF
3. **Part No. JP936** — 9” x 3/16” ribbed centerbulb, as manufactured **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(all-purpose waterstop; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP936)* NSF
4. **Part No. JP678** — 6” x 3/16” ribbed tear web, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for extreme joint movement; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP678)* NSF
5. **Part No. JP978** — 9” x 3/16” ribbed tear web, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for extreme joint movement; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP978)* NSF
6. **Part No. JP211** — 9” x 3/16” base seal, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for runway and pavement applications)* NSF

7. **Part No. JP320L** — 3” x 3/16” tear web retrofit, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for joining concrete to existing surface; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP320L)* NSF
8. **Part No. JP325T** — 3” x 3/16” T-shaped retrofit, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for joining concrete to existing surface; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP325T)* NSF
9. **Part No. JP336L** — 3” x 3/16” retrofit, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** (*for joining concrete to existing surface; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP336L)* NSF
10. **Part No. JP621L** — 4-1/2” x 3/16” large movement retrofit, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** (*for joining concrete to existing surface; large shear movements)* NSF
11. **Part No. JP450T** — 5” x 3/16” T-shaped retrofit, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for joining concrete to existing surface; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJP450T)* NSF
12. **Part No. JP647** — 6” x 1/4” dumbbell, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for construction joints)* NSF
13. **Part No. JP648** — 6” x 3/8” dumbbell, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(especially designed for Carollo Engineers [construction joints])* NSF
14. **Part No. JP948** — 9” x 3/8” dumbbell, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(for construction joints)* NSF
15. **Part No. JP949** — 9” x 3/8” dumbbell centerbulb, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(especially designed for Carollo Engineers [expansion joints])* NSF
16. **Part No. JP1149** — 12” x 3/8” dumbbell centerbulb, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(especially designed for Carollo Engineers [expansion joints])* NSF
17. **Part No. JP158** — 1” screed key cap, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(designed for keyed joints)* NSF
18. **Part No. JPEB350** — 1/2” integrated cap seal waterstop, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(designed for expansion joints; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJPEB350)*
19. **Part No. JPEB375** — 3/4” integrated cap seal waterstop, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(designed for expansion joints; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJPEB375)*
20. **Part No. JPEB375R** — 3/4” integrated cap seal retrofit waterstop, as manufactured by **JP Specialties, Inc.** *(designed for expansion joints; if specified with factory installed brass eyelets use part no. EYJPEB375R)*

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Waterstop, Installations and Splices

A. Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous fluid-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced.

B. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified, trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

C. Non-Metallic Shop Made Fittings — Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependent), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined and using an ST-10® waterstop splicing tool. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

D. Thermoplastic Vulcanizate Waterstop — The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined and using an ST-10® waterstop splicing tool utilizing a thermoplastic splicing iron with a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature (410°F to 430°F) shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.02 Preparation

A. Uncoil waterstop 24 hours prior to installation for ease of handling and fabrication.

B. Position waterstop to ensure proper distance from steel reinforcing bars to prevent rock pockets and honeycomb (see installation section 3.04).

C. Protect waterstop from damage during progress of work.

D. Clean concrete joint after first pour to remove debris and dirt.

3.03 Examination/Inspection

A. Prior to placement of concrete notify engineer for field inspection approval.

B. Inspect waterstop and field splices for defects and conformance to Quality Assurance Standard section 3.05.

C. Upon inspection of waterstop installation, replace any damaged or unacceptable waterstop and dispose of defective material.

3.04 Installation

A. Position waterstop in joint as indicated on drawings.

B. Center waterstop on joint, with approximately one-half of waterstop width to be embedded in concrete on each side of the joint.

C. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of a minimum two times the largest aggregate size. Prevent rock pockets and air voids caused by aggregate bridging.

D. Ensure centerbulb is not embedded at expansion joints.

E. Secure waterstop in correct position using optional factory-installed brass eyelets (or JPS hog rings crimped between last two ribs on 12 inch maximum centers), and wire tie to adjacent reinforcing steel. Center-to-center spacing may be increased upon written request and approval from ENGINEER.

F. Carefully place concrete without displacing waterstop from proper position.

G. Thoroughly and systematically vibrate concrete in the vicinity of the joint, and to maximized intimate contact between concrete and waterstop.

H. After first pour, clean unembedded waterstop leg to ensure full contact of second concrete pour. Remove laitance, spillage, form oil and dirt.

3.05 Quality Assurance — Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following:

A. Tensile strength not less than 60 percent of parent sections.

B. Free lap joints.

C. Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch.

D. Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section ore than 15 percent.

E. Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness.

F. Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet.

G. Visible porosity in the weld.

H. Charred or burnt material.

I. Bubbles or inadequate bonding.

J. Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice (24 hours or greater) is bent by hand at sharp angle.

APPENDIX A
Earth Shield® Thermoplastic Vulcanizate Waterstop (TPER/TPV) — Effect of 166 hour immersion (ASTM D-471) on properties of Earth Shield® Thermoplastic Vulcanizate Waterstop

Fluids	Temp., °C	Ultimate Elongation Percent Retention	Ultimate Tensile Strength Percent Retention	100% Modulus Percent Retention	Hardness, Change, Shore A Units	Weight Change Percent
98% Sulfuric Acid	23	77	82	108	-1	2.1
10% Hydrochloric Acid	23	88	87	85	6	0.3
50% Sodium Hydroxide	23	101	107	104	-4	-0.1
10% Potassium Hydroxide	23	101	101	106	-1	0.1
Water	100	84	94	106	4	2.9
10% Zinc Chloride	23	89	87	83	5	0
Sea Water	23	98	107	99	4	0.3
15% Sodium Chloride	23	93	90	94	5	0.7
18% Calcium Chloride/14% Calcium	150	71	86	110	-2	-0.1

Fluids	Temp., °C	Ultimate Elongation Percent Retention	Ultimate Tensile Strength Percent Retention	100% Modulus Percent Retention	Hardness, Change, Shore A Units	Weight Change Percent
Bromide, 2.5% Detergent (Tide®)	23	103	103	103	0	-0.1
Acetic Acid	23	103	102	102	-2	3.2
Acrylonitrile	23	102	104	110	-4	0.9
Aniline	23	99	94	99	-2	1.5
Bromobenzene	23	94	91	88	-3	41.9
n-Butyl Acetate	23	95	92	80	5	0.3
Carbon Disulfide	23	94	68	82	-19	60.4
Cyclohexane	23	63	58	62	-6	45.3
Diethyl Ether	23	98	97	95	-7	-1.8
Dimethylformamide	23	96	105	100	6	0
Dioctyl Phthalate	23	101	97	103	-1	-0.2
1,4-Dioxane	23	98	94	95	-3	1.1
95% Ethanol	23	106	98	99	0	-1.7
Glycerol	23	102	101	103	-2	-0.2
n-Hexane	23	90	92	94	-10	5.7
Isophorone Diisocyanate	23	101	92	105	7.2	.30
Methylethylketone	23	95	94	79	6	-4.8
Nitrobenzene	23	100	98	102	-2	-1.5
Piperidene	23	98	105	94	6	-1.9
1-Propanol	23	93	98	100	6	-4.3
Toluene Diisocyanate	23	88	98	103	7.2	4.93
Pyridine	23	98	105	94	6	-1.9
Trichloroethylene	23	101	105	85	-13	97.2
Turpentine	23	80	75	85	-10	34.8
Xylene	23	84	85	90	-11	24.9
ASTM #1 Oil	100	88	91	99	1	13.5
ASTM #1 Oil	125	70	78	91	-1	21.6
ASTM #2 Oil	100	82	86	93	-2	27.1
ASTM #2 Oil	125	65	79	93	-6	40.1
ASTM #3 Oil	100	72	75	80	-6	41.6
ASTM #3 Oil	125	60	71	83	-13	59.8
IRM 902	100	85	86	100	-5	20.8
IRM 902[2]	125	71	79	97	-7	29.3
IRM 903	100	76	78	91	-9	35.4
IRM 903[2]	125	60	69	84	-15	50.6
Reference Fuel A (Isooctane)	23	86	85	82	-1	13.2
Reference Fuel B (Isooctane/Toluene, 70/30)	23	82	84	81	-7	24.5
Reference Fuel C (Isooctane/Toluene, 50/50)	23	67	68	75	-4	29.4

Fluids	Temp., °C	Ultimate Elongation Percent Retention	Ultimate Tensile Strength Percent Retention	100% Modulus Percent Retention	Hardness, Change, Shore A Units	Weight Change Percent
Diesel	23	89	81	87	-11	17
JP4 Jet Fuel	23	100	71	79	-11	17
JP8 Jet Fuel	23	100	93	95	-7	8
Kerosene	23	92	85	88	-10	15
Automatic Transmission Fluid	125	63	77	82	-11	43.4
Hydraulic Brake Fluid	23	95	102	95	5	-1.8
Hydraulic Brake Fluid 2	100	89	94	97	6	-12.8
Lithium Grease	23	93	98	92	5	3.5
Lithium Grease	100	88	88	92	-7	18.8
Power Steering Fluid	125	54	59	68	-12	52.2
Antifreeze, 50/50 Ethylene Glycol (Prestone®)/water	125	84	99	96	2	3.1
Pydraul® 312	125	79	85	90	0	17.6
Skydrol® 500 B4	125	93	104	101	4	-4.2
Sunvis® 706 Fluid	125	67	77	84	-8	39.9
Ucon® CC732	125	91	99	96	2	5.3
Ucon® 50HB5100	125	91	99	96	2	5.3
Freon® 11	5	92	88	88	-9	32.3

All solution concentrations by weight.

APPENDIX B

Earth Shield® Thermoplastic Vulcanizate Waterstop (TPER/TPV) — NSF International Drinking Water System Components — Health Effects.

NSF International *(NSF)*
DRINKING WATER ADDITIVES AUTHORIZED REGISTERED FORMULATION
AUTHORIZED REGISTERED FORMULATION – STANDARD 61
TOXICOLOGY INFORMATION SHEET

REVISED Revised funtion and listing footnote

DCC: IA12497 **Page 1 of** 2
Verified By: Jennifer Durham (NSF) (1455) Issue Date 1-OCT-03

Corp. No. 1D630
Plant No. 1D631

Company Name JP SPECIALTIES, INC. / EARTH SHIELD WATE
Plant Address 551 BIRCH STREET
LAKE ELSINORE CA 92530

Category: JOINING AND SEALING MATERIALS
Function: Waterstop

Trade Designation	**Size**
Earth Shield Waterstop	
JP158	
JP211	
JP320L	
JP336L	
JP325T	
JP450T	
JP436	
JP636	
JP647	
JP936	
JP949	
JP678	
JP1149	
JP948	
JP648	

Water Contact Temp. CLD 23
Water Contact Material and Code TPE

Listing Footnotes:
This material is approved as a waterstop for use in any potable water treatment or retaining structure.

All information is presented in good faith and the results are believed to be accurate. All testing was done independently of Earth Shield and JP Specialties, Inc.; therefore, neither Earth Shield nor JP Specialties, Inc. makes any guarantee as to the testing data accuracy or the results obtained.

NSF *NSF mark denotes NSF Standard 61 certification.*

END OF SECTION 031513

SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing, and anchorage.

2. Formwork accessories.

3. Form stripping.

4. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

5. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete for the following:

a. Equipment pads and bases.

6. Concrete curing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Unexposed Finish: A general-use finish, with no appearance criteria, applicable to all formed concrete concealed from view after completion of construction.

B. Exposed Finish: A general use finish applicable to all formed concrete exposed to view and including surfaces which may receive a paint coating (if any).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for the following:

1. Concrete admixtures.

2. Fibrous reinforcement (if used).

3. Waterstops.

4. Grout.

5. Curing compound.

6. Bonding compound.

B. Aggregates: Submit test reports showing compliance with specified quality and gradation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and placement of the following:

1. Reinforcement: Comply with ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement, and splices.

a. Show construction and control joints.
b. Include details of reinforcement at openings through concrete structures.
c. Include elevations of reinforcement in walls.
d. Show stirrup spacing.

D. Quality Control Submittals: Submit the following information related to quality assurance requirements specified:

1. Concrete Mix Design data: Submit proposed mix designs and test data before concrete operations begin. Identify for each mix submitted the method by which proportions have been selected. Each mix shall be identified as it will appear on batch tickets delivered to project site.

a. For mix designs based on field experience, include individual strength test results, standard deviation, and required average compressive strength f(cr) calculations.
b. For mix designs based on trial mixtures, include trial mix proportions, test results, and graphical analysis and show required average compressive strength f(cr).
c. Indicate quantity of each ingredient per cubic yard of concrete.
d. Indicate type and quantity of admixtures proposed or required.

2. Test reports: Submit laboratory test reports for all testing specified. Submit field reports for all testing and inspections performed. Include descriptions of all tests and inspections performed, as well as listings of all non-conforming tests and action taken.

3. Certifications: Submit affidavits from an independent testing agency certifying that all materials furnished under this section conform to specifications.

4. Certifications: Provide certification from manufacturers of concrete admixtures that chloride content complies with specified requirements.

5. Submit batch tickets complying with ASTM C 685 or delivery tickets complying with ASTM C 94, as applicable for each load of concrete used in the work.

a. Include on the tickets the additional information specified in the ASTM document.

6. Cold weather concreting: Submit description of planned protective measures.

7. Hot weather concreting: Submit description of planned protective measures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the following documents, except where requirements of the contract documents or of governing codes and government authorities are more stringent.

1. ACI 301.

2. ACI 318.

3. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Testing Agency Services:

1. Employ, at contractor's expense, an independent testing agency acceptable to the architect to perform specified tests and other services required for quality assurance. Submit name, address, telephone number of testing agency and person assigned to project for approval prior to start of concrete operations.

a. Testing agency shall meet ASTM E 329 requirements.
b. Provide testing agency with all relevant information regarding concrete work. Provide drawings, specifications, and copies of approved concrete mix design prior to start of concrete operations.

C. Source of Materials: Obtain materials of each type from same source for the entire project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver reinforcement to project site bundled and tagged with metal tags, indicating bar size, lengths, and other data corresponding to information shown on placement drawings.

1. Store concrete reinforcement materials at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or rust.

B. Store cementitious materials in a dry, weathertight location. Maintain accurate records of shipment and use.

C. Store aggregates to permit free drainage and to avoid contamination with deleterious matter or other aggregates. When stockpiled on ground, discard bottom 6 inches of pile.

D. Handle aggregates to avoid segregation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.

1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures including but not limited to heating of materials, heated enclosures, and insulating blankets.

B. Hot-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 305R.

1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures including but not limited to cooling of materials before or during mixing, placement during evening to dawn hours, fogging during finishing and curing, shading, and windbreaks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Facing Materials:

1. Unexposed finish concrete: Any standard form materials that produce structurally sound concrete.

2. Exposed finish concrete: Materials selected to offer optimum smooth, stain-free final appearance and minimum number of joints. Provide materials with sufficient strength to resist hydrostatic head without bow or deflection in excess of allowable tolerances, and as follows:

a. Overlaid plywood: PS-1 “B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay,” Class I.

B. Formwork Accessories:

1. Foam coating: Foam release agent that will not adversely affect concrete surfaces or prevent subsequent application of concrete coatings.

2. Metal ties: Commercially manufactured types; cone snap ties, taper removable bolt, or other type which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches from surface of concrete when forms are removed, leaving not more than a 1-inch-diameter hole in concrete surface.

3. Fillets: Wood or plastic fillets for chamfered corners, in maximum lengths possible.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: Provide deformed bars complying with the following, except where otherwise indicated:

1. ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, clipped type.

C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, cold-drawn steel, plain.

D. Reinforcing Accessories:

1. Tire wire: Black annealed type, 16-1/2 gage or heavier.

2. Supports: Bar supports conforming to specifications of CRSI “Manual of Standard Practice.”

a. Class 1 (plastic protected) at all formed surfaces which will be exposed to weather.
b. Class 1 (plastic protected) or Class 2 (stainless steel protected) at all formed surfaces which will be exposed to view but not to weather.
c. Precast concrete blocks of strength equal to or greater than specified strength of concrete or Class 3 supports equipped with sand plates, where concrete will be cast against earth. Concrete masonry units will not be accepted.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, and as follows:

1. Type I, except where other type is specifically permitted or required,

a. Type I may be replaced by Type III (high early strength) for concrete placed during cold weather.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Aggregates:

1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C 33.

a. Class 3S.

2. Maximum size of coarse aggregates, whichever is least: 6.

a. One-fifth narrowest dimension between sides of forms.
b. Three-fourths of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars or between bars and side of form.
c. Columns and piers: Two-thirds of minimum clear distance between bars.

D. Admixtures - General: Admixtures which result in more than 0.1 percent of soluble chloride ions by weight of cement are prohibited.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260 and certified by manufacturer for compatibility with other mix components.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “Air Mix”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
b. “Sika-Aer”; Sika Corporation.
c. “Micro-Air”; Master Builders, Inc.
d. “Darex AEA”; W. R. Grace and Company.
e. “Burke 2001” or “Burke 2002”; The Burke Company.
f. “Air-Tite”; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
g. Or approved equal

F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “WRDA Hycol”; W. R. Grace and Company.
b. “PSI-N”; Cormix Construction Chemicals,
c. “Eucon WR-75”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
d. “Pozzolith Normal”; Master Builders, Inc.
e. “Plastocrete 161”; Sika Corporation.
f. “Prokete N”; Conchem.
g. Or approved equal

G. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “Pozzolith Retarder”; Master Builders, Inc.
b. “Eucon Retarder 75”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
c. “Daratard-17”; W. R. Grace and Company.

d. “PSI-R Plus”; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
e. “Plastiment”; Sika Corporation.
f. “Protard”; Conchem.
g. Or approved equal

H. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixtures: ASTM C 494, Type E.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “Accelguard 80”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
b. “Pozzutec 20”; Master Builders, Inc.
c. “Gilco Accelerator”; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
d. Or approved equal.

I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or G.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “WRDA 19” or “Daracem-100”; W. R. Grace and Company.
b. “PSP Superplasticizer”; Conchem.
c. “A-H Super P”; Anti Hydro Company, Inc.
d. “Sikament 300”; Sika Corporation.
e. “Mighty 150”; Boremco Specialty Chemicals Division/Borden and Remington Corporation.
f. “Eucon 37”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
g. “PSI Super”; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
h. “Rheobuild”; Master Builders, Inc.
i. Or approved equal

J. Fibrous Reinforcement: Polypropylene fibers designed and engineered specifically for secondary reinforcement of concrete.

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “Forta CR”; Forta Corporation.
b. “Fibermesh”; Fibermesh Company.
c. “Sika” Corporation
d. Or approved equal.

K. Waterproofing Admixtures:

1. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. “Anti-Hydro”; Anti Hydro Company.
b. “Krystol Internal Membrane”; Kryton Products
c. “Xypex Admix C Series”; Xypex
d. Or approved equal.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Waterstops, General: Provide waterstops at construction joints and as otherwise indicated, sized and configured to suit joints.

1. Rubber type: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513.

a. Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

1. The Burke Company.
2. Greenstreak Plastic Products Company.
3. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
4. Paul Murphy Plastics Company.
5. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
6. Vinylex Corporation.
7. Or approved equal

B. Nonshrink Grout: CRD-C 621, Grade B.

1. Type: Provide nonmetallic type only.

2. Products: The following products, provided they comply with requirements of the contract documents, will be among those considered acceptable:

a. Nonmetallic type:

1. “Masterflow 928”; Master Builders, Inc.
2. “Sonogrout”; Sonneborn Building Products Division/ChemRex, Inc.
3. “Euco N-S Grout”; The Euclid Chemical Company.
4. “Supreme”; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
5. “Crystex”; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
6. “Sure-Grip High Performance Grout”; Dayton Superior Corporation.
7. “Horn Non-Corrosive Non-Shrink Grout”; A. C. Horn, Inc.
8. “Five Star Grout”; Five Star Products, Inc.
9. Or approved equal

C. Burlap: AASHTO M 182, Class 2 jute or kenaf cloth.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, and as follows:

1. Waterproof paper.

2. Polyethylene film.

3. White burlap-polyethylene sheeting.

E. Liquid Curing Compounds:

1. Material - curing compounds: Comply with ASTM C 309, Type 1.

a. Non-yellowing formulation where subject to ultraviolet light.

2. Solvents: Provide water-based products.

F. Bonding Compound: Non-redisperable acrylic bonding admixture, ASTM C 1059, Type II.

G. Expansion Joint Filler:

1. Nonextruding bituminous type: ASTM D 1751.

2.05 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Review: Do not begin concrete operations until proposed mix has been reviewed by the structural engineer. Mix design submittal shall include all mix proportions for specific project requirements. Submit separate mix designs individually identified for all proposed combinations of admixtures and proportions.

B. Proportioning of Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with recommendations of ACI 211.1.

C. Required Average Strength: Establish the required average strength f(cr) of the design mix on the basis of either field experience or trial mixtures as specified in ACI 301, and proportion mixes accordingly. If trial mixtures method is used, employ an independent testing agency acceptable to the architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix design.

D. Specified compressive strength f'(c) at 28 days:

1. Foundations and Footings: 3500 psi

2. Floor slabs on grade: 3500 psi

3. Miscellaneous curbs and pads: 3000 psi

E. Slump: The concrete mix design shall provide for a concrete slump appropriate to the project conditions. The concrete shall be sufficiently fluid to allow for ease of placement and sufficiently stiff to prevent segregation.

F. Fibrous Reinforcement: Where specified or approved, add to mix at rate recommended by manufacturer for specific application.

1. Add to concrete mix in lieu of providing welded wire fabric reinforcement for interior floor slabs, at contractor's option and with prior approval of Architect.

G. Admixtures:

1. Air-entraining admixture: Use in mixes for exterior exposed concrete unless otherwise specifically indicated. Add at rate to achieve total air content in accordance with Table 1.4.3 of ACI 201.1. For concrete not exposed to exterior, add at rate to achieve total air content between 2 percent and 4 percent.

a. Do not use in slabs-on-grade scheduled to receive topping, unless manufacturer of topping recommends use over air-entrained concrete.

2. Water-reducing admixture: Add as required for placement and workability.

3. Water-reducing and retarding admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures above 90 degrees F.

4. Water-reducing and accelerating admixture: Add as required in concrete mixes to be placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.

5. High-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): As required for placement and workability.

6. Do not use admixture not specified or approved.

H. Mix Adjustments: Provided that no additional expense to owner is involved, contractor may submit for architect's approval requirements for adjustment to approved concrete mixes when circumstances such as changed project conditions, weather, or unfavorable test results occur. Include laboratory test data substantiating specified properties with mix adjustment requests.

2.06 CONTROL OF MIX IN THE FIELD

A. Slump: A tolerance of up to 1 inch above approved design mix slump will be permitted for 1 batch in 5 consecutive batches tested. Concrete of lower slump than that specified may be used, provided proper placing and consolidation is obtained.

B. Total Air Content: A tolerance of plus or minus 1 percent of approved design mix air content will be allowed for field measurements.

C. Do not use batches that exceed tolerances.

2.07 CONCRETE MIXING

A. On-Site Equipment: Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum type batch machine mixer, in compliance with ASTM C 685. Mix each batch minimum of 1-1/2 minutes and maximum of 5 minutes before discharging concrete. Clean thoroughly at end of day and before changing concrete type.

B. Transit Mixers: Mix concrete materials in transit mixers, complying with requirements of ASTM C 94.

1. At ambient temperatures of 85 to 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 75 minutes.

2. At ambient temperatures above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE FORM PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with requirements of ACI 301 for formwork, and as herein specified. The contractor is responsible for design, engineering, and construction of formwork, and for its timely removal.

B. Earth Forms: Hand-trim bottoms and sides of earth forms to profiles indicated on the drawings. Remove loose dirt before placing concrete.

C. Design: Design and fabricate forms for easy removal, without impact, shock, or damage to concrete surfaces or other portions of the work. Design to support all applied loads until concrete is adequately cured, within allowable tolerances and deflection limits.

D. Construction: Construct and brace formwork to accurately achieve end results required by contract documents, with all elements properly located and free of distortion. Provide for necessary openings, inserts, anchorages, and other features shown or otherwise required.

1. Joints: Minimize form joints and make watertight to prevent leakage of concrete.

a. Align joints symmetrically at exposed conditions.

2. Chamfers: Provide chamfered edges and corners at exposed locations, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

3. Permanent openings: Provide openings to accommodate work of other trades, sized and located accurately. Securely support items built into forms; provide additional bracing at openings and discontinuities in formwork.

4. Temporary openings: Provide temporary openings for cleaning and inspection in most inconspicuous locations at base of forms, closed with tight-fitting panels designed to minimize appearance of joints in finished concrete work.

E. Tolerances for Formed Surfaces: Comply with minimum tolerances established in ACI 117, unless more stringent requirements are indicated on the drawings.

F. Release Agent: Provide either form materials with factory-applied nonabsorptive liner or field-applied form coating. If field-applied coating is employed, thoroughly clean and recondition formwork and reapply coating before each use. Reuse on form surfaces is unacceptable.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements of ACI 301 and as herein specified.

B. Preparation: Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, soil, and other materials which adversely affect bond with concrete.

C. Placement: Place reinforcement to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverages required for protection. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Provide Class C tension lap splices complying with ACI 318 unless otherwise indicated. Do not field-bend partially embedded bars unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Use approved bar supports and tie wire, as required. Set wire ties to avoid contact with or penetration of exposed concrete surfaces. Tack welding of reinforcing is not permitted.

2. Wire fabric: Install in maximum lengths possible, lapping adjoining pieces not less than one full mesh. Offset end laps to prevent continuous laps in either direction, and splice laps with tie wire.

D. Welding: Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated on drawings. If construction joints are not indicated, locate in manner which will not impair strength and will have least impact on appearance, as acceptable to the architect.

1. Keyways: Provide keyways not less than 1-1/2 inches deep.

2. Reinforcement: Continue reinforcement across and perpendicular to construction joints, unless details specifically indicate otherwise.

3. Waterstops: Provide waterstops as indicated, installing to form continuous, watertight dam, with field joints fabricated in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Expansion Joints: Construct expansion joints where indicated. Install expansion joint filler to full depth of concrete. Recess edge of filler to depth indicated to receive joint sealant (and backer rod where necessary) specified in Division 7.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set anchorage devices and other items required for other work connected to or supported by cast-in-place concrete, using templates, setting drawings, and instructions from suppliers of items to be embedded.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Preparation: Provide materials necessary to ensure adequate protection of concrete during inclement weather before beginning installation of concrete.

B. Inspection: Before beginning concrete placement, inspect formwork, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded, verifying that all such work has been completed.

1. Wood forms: Moisten immediately before placing concrete in locations where form coatings are not used.

C. Placement - General: Comply with requirements of ACI 304 and as follows:

1. Schedule continuous placement of concrete to prevent the formation of cold joints.

2. Provide construction joints if concrete for a particular element or component cannot be placed in a continuous operation.

3. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final location, to avoid segregation. Maximum height of drop for concrete being deposited into forms shall be 4 feet. Provide chutes, trunks, etc. to facilitate concrete placement.

D. Placement in Forms: Limit horizontal layers to depths which can be properly consolidated, but in no event greater than 24 inches.

1. Consolidate concrete by means of mechanical vibrators, inserted vertically in freshly placed concrete in a systematic pattern at close intervals. Penetrate previously placed concrete to ensure that separate concrete layers are knitted together.

2. Vibrate concrete sufficiently to achieve consistent consolidation without segregation of coarse aggregates.

3. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally.

E. Cold Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI 306 when air temperatures are expected to drop below 40 degrees F either during concrete placement operations or before concrete has cured.

1. Do not use frozen or ice-laden materials.

2. Do not place concrete on frozen substrates.

F. Hot Weather Placement: Comply with recommendations of ACI 305R when ambient temperature before, during, or after concrete placement is expected to exceed 90 degrees F or when combinations of high air temperature, low relative humidity, and wind speed are such that the rate of evaporation from freshly poured concrete would otherwise exceed 0.2 pounds per square foot per hour.

1. Do not add water to approved concrete mixes under hot weather conditions.

2. Provide mixing water at lowest feasible temperature, and provide adequate protection of poured concrete to reduce rate of evaporation.

3. Use fog nozzle to cool formwork and reinforcing steel immediately prior to placing concrete.

3.06 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Repairs - General: Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

1. Remove honeycombed areas and other defective concrete down to sound concrete, cutting perpendicular to surface or slightly undercutting. Dampen patch location and area immediately surrounding it prior to applying bonding compound or patching mortar.

2. Before bonding compound has dried, apply patching mixture matching original concrete in materials and mix except for omission of coarse aggregate, and using a blend of white and normal Portland cement as necessary to achieve color match. Consolidate thoroughly and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Repair tie holes and patch defective areas. Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas exceeding 1/4 inch height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Repair and patch defective areas, with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

1. Smooth rubbed finish: Apply to surfaces indicated no later than 24 hours after form removal.

a. Wet concrete surfaces to be finished and rub with Carborundum brick or other abrasive until uniform color and texture are achieved.
b. Do not apply separate grout mixture.

2. Contiguous unformed surfaces: Strike smooth and float to a similar texture tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and other unformed surfaced adjacent to or contiguous with formed surfaces. Continue final finish of formed surfaces across unformed surfaces, unless otherwise specifically indicated.

3.07 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Prevent premature drying of freshly placed concrete, and protect from excessively cold or hot temperatures until concrete has cured.

2. Provide curing of concrete by one of the methods listed and as appropriate to service conditions and type of applied finish in each case.

B. Curing Period:

1. Not less than 7 days for standard cements and mixes.

2. Not less than 4 days for high early strength concrete using Type III cement.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed.

1. Keep wet wooden or metal forms exposed to heat of the sun.

2. If forms are removed prior to completion of curing process, continue curing by one of the applicable methods specified.

D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms

1. Moisture-retaining cover: Lap not less than 3 inches at edges and ends, and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive. Repair holes or tears during curing period with same tape or adhesive. Maintain covering in intimate contact with concrete surface. Secure to avoid displacement.

a. Do not use plastic sheeting on surfaces which will be exposed to view when in service.

2. Curing compound: Apply at rate stated by manufacturer to conform with moisture-retention requirements specified, using second, immediate application at right angles to first, if necessary, and reapply if damaged by rain.

3. Use curing compounds only in locations permitted or required. Do not apply to surfaces to receive other finished, coatings, or coverings.

E. Avoid rapid drying at end of curing period.

F. During and following curing period, protect concrete from temperature changes of adjacent air in excess of 5 degrees F per hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours. Progressively adjust protective measures to provide uniform temperature change over entire concrete surface.

3.08 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND SUPPORTS

A. Non-Load-Bearing Formwork: Provided that concrete has hardened sufficiently that it will not be damaged, forms not actually supporting weight of concrete or weight of soffit forms may be removed after concrete has cured at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours. Maintain curing and protection operations after form removal.

3.09 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Fill-in: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades after such work is in place. Place such fill-in concrete to blend with existing construction, using same mix and curing methods.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as indicated on drawings. Set anchor bolts at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of equipment manufacturer.

1. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated with nonshrink grout.

2. Use nonmetallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete surfaces as scheduled.

D. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry where indicated on drawings and as scheduled.

3.10 CONCRETE REPAIRS

A. Perform cosmetic repairs of concrete surfaces as specified under concrete application.

3.11 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Composite Sampling, and Making and Curing of Specimens: ASTM C 172 and ASTM C 31.

1. Take samples at point of discharge.

2. For pumped concrete, perform sampling and testing at the frequencies specified herein at point of delivery to pump, and perform additional sampling and testing at the same frequency at discharge from line. Results obtained at point of delivery shall be used for acceptance of concrete.

3. Take samples and perform tests for concrete before and after field addition of admixtures. Report results of all tests.

B. Slump: ASTM C 143. Test first 2 loads delivered for each pour and 1 test per strength test and additional tests if concrete consistency changes.

1. Modify sampling to comply with ASTM C 94.

2. For concrete containing superplasticizer added at the job site, perform slump test prior to addition of admixture and after mixing. Report both test results.

3. Visual estimate of slump may be accepted once uniform results are achieved over a minimum of 4 samples. Report all estimated results as such.

C. Air Content or Normal Weight Concrete: ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. Test first 2 loads delivered for each pour and one test per strength test performed on air-entrained concrete.

D. Concrete Temperature:

1. Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F or below.

2. Test hourly when air temperature is 90 degrees F or above.

3. Test each time a set of strength test specimens is made.

E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39.

1. Compression test specimens: Mold and cure one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test required.

2. Testing for acceptance of potential strength of as-delivered concrete:

a. Obtain samples on a statistically sound, random basis.
b. Minimum frequency:
    1. One test per 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
    2. One test per 2500 square feet of slab or wall area or fraction thereof for each day's pour of each concrete class.
    3. When less than 5 cubic yards is placed in one day, the architect may, at architect's option, waive laboratory testing of specimens if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided. (Molding and curing of these specimens is not waived.)
    4. When the above testing frequency would provide fewer than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete during the project, conduct testing from not less than 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5.
c. Test one specimen per set at 7 days for information unless an earlier age is required.
d. Test 2 specimens per set for acceptance of strength potential; test at 28 days unless other age is specified. The test result shall be the average of the two specimens. If one specimen shows evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, the test result shall be the result of the remaining specimen; if both show such evidence, discard the test result and inform the architect.
e. Retain one specimen from each set for later testing, if required.
f. Strength potential of as-delivered concrete will be considered acceptable if all of the following criteria are met:
    1. No individual test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
    2. Not more than 10 percent of individual test results fall below specified compressive strength f'(c).
    3. Average of any 3 consecutive strength test results equals or exceeds specified compressive strength f'(c).
g. Evaluate construction and curing procedures and implement corrective action when strength results for field-cured specimens area less than 85 percent of test values for companion laboratory-cured specimens.

F. Test Results: Testing agency shall report field and laboratory test results in writing to architect and contractor within 24 hours of test.

1. Field test results which do not comply with the project specifications shall be immediately reported to project superintendent. Field reports shall include documentation of all such reports and the name of the person results were reported to.

2. Test reports shall contain the following data:

    a. Project name, number, and other identification.
    b. Name of concrete testing agency.
    c. Date and time of sampling.
    d. Concrete type and class.
    e. Location of concrete batch in the completed work.
    f. All information required by respective ASTM Test methods.
    g. Concrete mix parameters and tolerances.

3. Nondestructive testing devices such as impact hammer or sonoscope may be used at architect's option for assistance in determining probable concrete strength at various locations or for selecting areas to be cored, but such tests shall not be the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

4. The testing agency shall make additional tests or in-place concrete as directed by the architect when test results indicate that specified strength and other concrete characteristics have not been attained.

    a. Testing agency may conduct tests of cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or tests as directed.
    b. Cost of additional testing shall be borne by the contractor when unacceptable concrete has been verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 040110 – MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleaning existing brick, concrete masonry, and stone.

B. Cleaning new brick, concrete masonry, and stone.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 040120 – Unit Masonry Restoration.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 1996.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed literature for each product, including test data indicating compliance with requirements, and installation instructions.

C. Restoration Plan: Written description of restoration process, including materials, methods, equipment, and sequencing of work.

D. Cleaning Plan: Written description of cleaning process, including materials, methods, equipment, and sequencing of work.

E. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Capable of providing field service representation during installation and who will approve the installer and application method.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing this type of work and who has specialized in work similar to the type required for this project.

C. Test Panels: Before full-scale application, test products to be used on test panels OR an inconspicuous location on the building as directed by the Construction Manager.

1. Review manufacturer's Product Data to determine suitability of each product for

each surface.

2. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for application.

3. After 48 hours, review effectiveness of cleaning or treatment, compatibility with substrates, and ability to achieve desired results.

4. Obtain approval by Architect and Owner of workmanship, color, and texture before proceeding with work.

5. Test Panels: Inconspicuous sections of actual construction.

   a. Location and number as selected by Architect.

   b. Size; 4 feet by 4 feet.

   c. Repair unacceptable work to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

D. Pre-Installation Meeting: Hold a meeting prior to starting application, to review project conditions, protection requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. See Section 013300 for additional requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in time to avoid construction delays.

B. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact.

C. Store products protected from weather and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply products under conditions outside manufacturer's requirements, which include:

1. Surfaces that are frozen; allow complete thawing prior to installation.

2. Surface and air temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

3. Surface and air temperatures above 95 degrees F (35 degrees C).

4. When surface or air temperature is not expected to remain above 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) for at least 8 hours after application.

5. Wind conditions that may blow materials onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

6. Less than 24 hours after a rain.

7. When rain is expected less than 6 hours after installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for additional requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for not less than two (2) years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Chemique, Inc., Moorestown, NJ

2. “Safe n’ Easy” products as manufactured by Dumond Chemical, NY, NY

3. Diedrich Technologies, Inc., Milwaukee, WI

4. PROSOCO, Inc., Lawrence, KS

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Division 1.

2.2 RESTORATION CLEANERS

A. Cleaner for Removing Mold, Mildew, and Atmosphere Stains:

1. C-13 Limestone Cleaner/Restorer manufactured by Chemique, Inc.

2. “Safe n’ Easy” Limestone Cleaner as manufactured by Dumond Chemical, Inc.

3. “Safe n’ Easy” Ultimate Stone & Masonry Cleaner as manufactured by Dumond Chemical, Inc.

4. “707X Limestone Cleaner Pre-Rinse” & “707N Limestone Neutralizer After-Rinse” as manufactured by Diedrich Technologies, Inc.

5. “101 Masonry Restorer Super Concentrate” as manufactured by Diedrich Technologies, Inc.

B. Cleaner for Mortar Smears on New Construction:

1. “Enviro Klean® Safety Klean” as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

C. Cleaner for Old Brick Masonry:

1. Sure Klean® Light Duty Restoration as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

2. Enviro Klean® EK Restoration Cleaner as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

D. Cleaner for Cast Stone:

1. Enviro Klean® 2010 All Surface Cleaner as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

E. Cleaner for Limestone

1. Sure Klean® 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

2. Sure Klean® Limestone & Masonry Afterwash as manufactured by PROSOCO, Inc.

2.3 PAINT, COATING AND GRAFFITI REMOVERS

A. Stripper for Removing Multiple Layers of Coatings:

1. “StripIt” Paint & Coating Remover as manufactured by Chemique, Inc.

B. Stripper for Removing Silicone Water Repellents, Sealants, and Adhesive Residue:

1. “StripIt” for Silane & Siloxane Removal as manufactured by Chemique, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are acceptable for product installation; do not begin until substrates meet manufacturer's requirements.

B. Do not begin until test panels have been approved by Architect.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not to be treated prior to beginning application.

B. Contractor shall take necessary precautions to collect restoration wash from dripping onto lower surfaces and properly dispose of collected waste product in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Coordinate with the CM.

C. On surfaces to be coated or treated, remove dirt, dust, oil, grease, and other contaminants that would interfere with penetration or performance of products; where cleaners are required, use products recommended by manufacturer; rinse thoroughly and allow to dry completely.

3.3 REPAIR OF BRICK MASONRY

A. Refer to Specification Section 040120.

3.4 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of masonry using materials specified, so that resulting surfaces have a uniform appearance.

B. When cleaning stains and tough dirt, test masonry for composition and select appropriate cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations; use cleaner and cleaning methods selected to minimize damage to surfaces and deterioration of appearance.

C. Application: Mortar Smears on New Construction

1. Working from bottom to top, use clean water to thoroughly prewet surface to be cleaned.

2. Apply Safety Klean liberally using low-pressure spray (50 psi max), roller or densely filled (tampico) masonry washing brush. Do not apply with high-pressure spray. Do not atomize.

3. Let the cleaning solution dwell 3-5 minutes. Reapply. Light scrubbing of the surface improves cleaning results especially where high pressure rinsing equipment is not available. Do not let cleaning solution "dry into" to the masonry. If solution starts to dry, reapply.
4. Rinse with clean water from the bottom to the top, covering each section of the surface with a concentrated stream of water. To avoid streaking on vertical walls, take care to keep the wall below wet and rinsed free of cleaner and residues.

D. Application: Old Brick Masonry – Stage 1 (Sure Klean® Light Duty Restoration)

1. Before applying, read “Preparation” and “Safety Information” sections in the Manufacturer’s Product Data Sheet for EK Restoration Cleaner. Do not dilute or alter.

2. Working from bottom to top, prewet surface with fresh water.

3. Apply cleaner using a brush or roller. Gentle scrubbing application will improve results.

4. Leave the cleaning solution on the surface for 10 to 20 minutes. Heavy soiling or mineral deposits may require longer dwell times. Do not let cleaning solution “dry in” to the masonry. If drying occurs, lightly wet treated surfaces with fresh water, and reapply the cleaner, gently scrubbing.

5. Working from bottom to top, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Equipment should be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as required for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces. See also “Equipment” section of the Product Data Sheet.

- The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan

spray tip.

- Older, more delicate masonry may require restricting water pressure to avoid damage. Always test first.

6. Repeat steps 2-5 if necessary.

E. Application: Old Brick Masonry - Stage 2 (Enviro Klean® EK Restoration Cleaner)

1. If the use of the mild, light duty cleaner specified as part of Stage 1 do not work, utilize a more aggressive product as described herein.

2. Before applying, read “Preparation” and “Safety Information” sections in the Manufacturer’s Product Data Sheet for EK Restoration Cleaner. Do not dilute or alter.

3. Working from bottom to top, prewet surface with fresh water.

4. Apply cleaner using a brush or roller. Gentle scrubbing application will improve results.

5. Leave the cleaning solution on the surface for 10 to 20 minutes. Heavy soiling or mineral deposits may require longer dwell times. Do not let cleaning solution “dry in” to the masonry. If drying occurs, lightly wet treated surfaces with fresh water, and reapply the cleaner, gently scrubbing.

6. Working from bottom to top, rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Equipment should be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as required for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces. See also “Equipment” section of the Product Data Sheet.

- The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip.

- Older, more delicate masonry may require restricting water pressure to avoid damage. Always test first.

7. Repeat steps 3-6 if necessary.

F. Cleanup

1. Clean tools and equipment using fresh water.

3.5 REPAIR OF STONE MASONRY

A. Refer to Specification Section 040122 – Stone Restoration.

3.6 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of masonry using materials specified, so that resulting

surfaces have a uniform appearance.

B. When cleaning stains and tough dirt, test masonry for composition and select appropriate

C. Application: Cast Stone

1. Before applying, read “Preparation” and “Safety Information” sections in the Manufacturer’s Product Data Sheet for 2010 All Surface Cleaner. Use in concentrate or dilute 2010 All Surface Cleaner concentrate with 1-10 parts water. Refer to Product Data Sheet for recommended dilution for intended use.

2. Working from bottom to top, prewet the surface with clean water.

3. Apply the diluted cleaning solution to the masonry surface using a brush or low-pressure spray.

4. Let the cleaner stay on the surface 1-10 minutes, based on testing. Gently scrub heavily soiled areas.

5. Working from bottom to top, rinse the surface thoroughly with clean water. The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip. Equipment should be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as required for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces. See also “Equipment” section of the Product Data Sheet.

6. Repeat steps 2 - 5 if necessary.

D. Application: Limestone & Masonry Prewash Cleaning

1. Before applying, read “Preparation” and “Safety Information” sections in the Manufacturer’s Product Data Sheet for 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash. Use 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash in concentrate or dilute with up to 3 parts water to 1 part concentrate. Use test area results to determine dilution for intended use.

2. Always prewet the surface with clean water, working from the bottom to the top.

3. Apply a heavy coating of 766 to the surface using a brush or roller.

4. Let the Prewash dwell on the surface 30 minutes to 2-hours. Longer dwell times may be required with lower temperatures. Do not let material dry on surface.

5. Working from the bottom of the work area to the top, pressure rinse, making sure to flush each portion of the masonry surface with concentrated water pressure.

6. The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip. Equipment should be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as required for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces. See also “Equipment” section of the Product Data Sheet.

7. If pressure water rinsing equipment is not available, reapply prewash and scrub vigorously with a stiff-bristled brush or scouring pad. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

E. Surface Neutralization

1. Treated surfaces must be neutralized by applying a solution of the proper Sure Klean® cleaning compound pursuant to the application instructions on the product label.

   a. Brick, Terra Cotta, Sandstone and Other Non-calcareous Masonry: Immediately apply a solution of Sure Klean® Restoration Cleaner, following the instructions on the product label.

   b. Limestone, Cast Stone, Stucco & Cementitious Materials: Immediately apply a solution of Sure Klean® Limestone & Masonry Afterwash or Sure Klean® Limestone Restorer, following the instructions on the product label.

Note: The second wash down with the appropriate Sure Klean® cleaner is always necessary to completely restore the surface and to neutralize any 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash, which may still be in the surface. The prewash penetrates into the masonry, and failure to remove the cleaner will result in an unsightly detergent residue. Application of Sure Klean® Limestone & Masonry Afterwash, Restoration Cleaner or Limestone Restorer ensures complete removal of 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash.

F. Application: Limestone & Masonry Afterwash Cleaning

1. Before applying, read “Preparation” and “Safety Information” sections in the Manufacturer’s Product Data Sheet for Limestone & Masonry Afterwash. Dilute 1 part water to 1 part concentrate.

2. Use Limestone & Masonry Afterwash as a follow-up treatment to Sure Klean® 766 Limestone and Masonry Prewash and Enviro Klean® ReKlaim. Limestone & Masonry Afterwash works as part of these two-part cleaning systems to completely restore and neutralize masonry surfaces.

   a. Immediately after rinsing 766 Limestone & Masonry Prewash or ReKlaim from masonry surface, apply the diluted Afterwash to the wet surface.

   b. Let the Afterwash stay on the surface for three to five minutes.

   c. Pressure rinse from the bottom of the treated area to the top. Make sure to cover each portion of the masonry surface with a concentrated stream of water. To avoid streaking, keep wall surfaces immediately below area being cleaned running wet and free of cleaner rundown and residues.

   d. Using pH papers, pH pen or pH indicator solutions, check treated surfaces to ensure neutralization has been achieved. Repeat steps 1 through 3 above if needed until surface pH is 5.0 to 9.0.

   e. Let neutralized surface dry thoroughly. Before applying new surface coatings, check the cleaned surface again using pH papers, pH pen or pH indicator solutions. Check that surface pH is neutral. Inadequate neutralization may cause surface discoloration or failure of new surface

coatings.

G. Cleanup

1. Clean tools and equipment using fresh water.

2. Contractor shall collect and dispose of the afterwash mix in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Coordinate with the Owner and CM.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At completion of work, remove protective coverings.

B. If surfaces that should have been protected from damage by this work have been damaged, clean, repair or replace to the satisfaction of the Architect.

C. Repair or replace damaged treated surfaces.

D. Protect completed work from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 040110

SECTION 040120 – UNIT MASONRY RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:

1. Mortar Analysis
2. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
3. Repointing joints.
4. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth and painted surfaces.
5. Cleaning exposed unit masonry.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Unit prices for clay masonry restoration and cleaning are specified in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."

1. Unit prices apply to additions to and deletions from Work as authorized by Change Orders.

B. Provide preconstruction testing as part of unit price.

C. Remove and replace brick as part of exterior masonry repair / rebuilding.

D. Clean brickwork, including preliminary and final cleaning, as part of masonry cleaning unit price.

E. Repoint masonry as part of repointing masonry unit price.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.

B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.

C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.

D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi, 4 to 6 gpm.

E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples for Initial Selection for the following:

1. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.

a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.

2. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
3. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type of masonry unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples as necessary to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.

a. For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.

2. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.

3. Each type of masonry patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
4. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
5. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.

D. Qualification Data: For restoration specialists; including field supervisors and restoration workers, chemical-cleaner manufacturer and testing service.

E. Quality-Control Program.

F. Restoration Program

G. Cleaning Program

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced stone restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed (5) projects similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with at least a (10) record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry or new stone masonry is not sufficient experience for stone restoration work.

1. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that stone restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond control of restoration specialist firm.
2. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced and specialize in restoration work of types they will be performing. When stone units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.

B. Chemical-Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and assistance at no additional cost.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

D. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

E. Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.

1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.

2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.

F. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.

1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.

2. Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and

spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.

G. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Brick Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of brick indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
   a. Brick Repair & Replacement: Two brick repairs for each type of brick indicated to be repaired and/or replaced.

2. Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 inches wide for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.

3. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of stone and surface condition.

   a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not use cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.
   b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry units to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons.

B. Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.

E. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.

F. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

D. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

E. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.

B. Order sand and portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.

C. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:

1. Remove plant growth.
2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
3. Remove paint.
4. Clean masonry surfaces.
5. Where water repellents, specified in Division 07, are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing.
6. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
7. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
8. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
9. Point mortar and sealant joints.
10. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
11. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.

12. Clean masonry surfaces.

D. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.

1. Provide units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork and with physical properties as listed below:

a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray or both where required for color matching of exposed mortar.

1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C 1489.

D. Quicklime: ASTM C 5, pulverized lime.

E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

G. Water: Potable.

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Masonry Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching masonry.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn M100 Terra Cotta and Brick Repair Mortar.
    b. Conproco Corporation; Mimic or Matrix.
    c. Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45.

2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
4. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each masonry unit being patched. Provide sufficient number of colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

C. Refer to Specification Section 040110 for appropriate cleaner.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

    1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        a. ABR Products, Inc.; Rubber Mask.
        b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Mask.
        c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking.

B. Sealant Materials:

    1. Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
    2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of masonry adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Ground-Mortar Aggregate: Custom crushed and ground pointing mortar sand or existing mortar retrieved from joints. Grind to a particle size that matches the adjacent mortar aggregate and color. Remove all fines passing the 100 sieve.

C. Joint-Sealant Backing:

    1. Refer to Specification Section 079200.

D. Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, non-staining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.

E. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.

F. Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:

    a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
    b. Leave a residue on surfaces.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. Mortar Analysis: General contractor to hire a conservator to perform a mortar analysis. A conservator regularly engaged in analyzing mortar mixes shall be hired to determine mortar compatibility and identify appropriate mortar selection. The following conservators are preapproved for this type of work:

1. J. Christopher Frey
   Keystone Preservation Group
   P.O. Box 831
   Doylestown, PA 18901
   Tel/Fax: 215-348-4919

2. Jablonski Building Conservation
   40 West 27th street, Suite 1201
   New York, NY 10001
   Tel: 212-532-7775
   Fax: 212-532-2188
   www.jbconservation.com

3. Richbrook Conservation
   P.O. Box 1061
   New York, NY 10025
   Tel: 646-315-5442
   www.richbrook.net

B. Substitutions: If proposed equal is submitted, lab test to establish equivalent performance levels. Use an independent testing laboratory, as determined by the Specifier, and paid for by the submitting party.

C. Contractor shall assume that a minimum of (8) mortar analyses will be required.

2.7 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

A. Refer to Specification Section 040110 for appropriate cleaner.

B. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.

1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.

B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
3. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
5. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.

D. Remove downspouts adjacent to masonry and store during masonry restoration and cleaning. Reinstall when masonry restoration and cleaning are complete.

1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.

1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.

B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.

C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.

1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.

E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.

G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.

1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.

H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.

1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.3 MASONRY UNIT PATCHING

A. Patch the following masonry units unless another type of replacement or repair is indicated:

1. Units indicated to be patched.

2. Units with holes.
3. Units with chipped edges or corners.
4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration.

B. Remove and replace existing patches unless otherwise indicated or approved by Architect.

C. Patching Bricks:

1. Remove loose material from masonry surface. Carefully remove additional material so patch will not have feathered edges but will have square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and will be at least 1/4 inch thick, but not less than recommended by patching compound manufacturer.
2. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch will extend to edge of masonry unit.
3. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each unit being patched. Combine one or more colors of patching compound, as needed, to produce exact match.
4. Rinse surface to be patched and leave damp, but without standing water.
5. Brush-coat surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place patching compound in layers as recommended by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch or more than 2 inches thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.
7. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the masonry unit. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing masonry unit.
8. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

3.4 WIDENING JOINTS

A. Do not widen a joint, except where indicated or approved by Architect.

B. Location Guideline: Where an existing masonry unit abuts another or the joint is less than 1/8 inch, widen the joint for length indicated and to depth required for repointing after obtaining Architect's approval.

C. Carefully perform widening by cutting, grinding, routing, or filing procedures demonstrated in an approved mockup.

D. Widen joint to width equal to or less than predominant width of other joints on building. Make sides of widened joint uniform and parallel. Ensure that edges of units along widened joint are in alignment with joint edges at unaltered joints.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.

    a. Equip units with pressure gages.

3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
4. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
5. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
6. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

D. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

E. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

    1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

F. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.6 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

    1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.

3.7 CLEANING BRICKWORK

A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.

C. Nonacidic Gel Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply nonacidic gel cleaner in 1/8-inch thickness by brush, working into joints and crevices. Apply quickly and do not brush out excessively so area will be uniformly covered with fresh cleaner and dwell time will be uniform throughout area being cleaned.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:

    a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
    b. As established by mockup.

4. Remove bulk of nonacidic gel cleaner by squeegeeing into containers for disposal.
5. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

D. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply cleaner to masonry in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:

    a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
    b. As established by mockup.
    c. Two to three minutes.

3. Rinse with cold water applied by low pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

3.8 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.

2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch or more in width and of any depth.
5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 1-1/2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.

    a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality-control program.
    b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality-control program.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.

a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.

6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

F. Pointing with Sealant:

1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.
2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and the following:

a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant, except where space is insufficient. There, install bond-breaker tape.
b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that will ensure that sealant will be deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
c. Install sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:

1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

d. Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
e. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.

4. Cure sealant according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.9 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.

1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.

2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.

D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 054000 – COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Load bearing and non-load bearing metal wall framing.
2. Metal floor and ceiling joist framing.
3. Prefabricated metal roof trusses.
4. Formed steel sections, 14 gauge and lighter, for use as bracing, bridging, tracks, furring and fastening.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AISI "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. AISI "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold formed steel framing and connections to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.

1. Floor framing members shall withstand design loads without vertical deflections greater than 1/360 of the span.
2. Roof framing members shall withstand design loads without vertical deflections greater than 1/240 of the span.
3. Wall framing members shall withstand design loads without horizontal deflections greater than 1/360 of the span.
4. Wall framing members supporting masonry veneer shall withstand design loads without horizontal deflections greater than 1/600 of the span.

B. Design framing systems to accommodate movement of the structural framing without damage or overstress to members, connections or sheathing.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a cold formed steel framing manufacturer who utilizes a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data for steel joists.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of member, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail wall, floor joist, and roof framing layout.

2. Indicate component details including openings, anchorage, welding, fasteners and accessories required to complete installation.

3. Provide structural calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer including loads and stresses for each component.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

2. Screw fasteners.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Protect materials from corrosion, deformation and other damage during delivery, storage and handling. Protect members from exposure to harmful weather conditions with a ventilated waterproof covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING

A. Fabricate metal framing units from sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 1003.

1. Finish: Galvanized, Class G60, minimum.

B. Joists: provide manufacturer's standard shaped sections fabricated from steel.

C. Framing accessories: Fabricate from minimum 16 gauge steel sheet of the type and finish used for framing members. Provide manufacturer's standard configuration for the following accessories:

1. Track channel

2. Bridging

3. Flat strapping

4. Web stiffeners

5. Joist hangers

2.2 FASTENINGS

A. Self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and washers, ASTM A 90

B. Anchorage devices: Hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel, including:

1. Powder actuated fasteners

2. Power driven anchor screws

3. Drilled expansion bolts

4. Screws with sleeves

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Install cold formed steel framing and accessories according to the requirements of ASTM C 1007 except where exceeded by other requirements.

B. Join components by welding, screws, or bolts as recommended by the framing component manufacturer for the members to be joined.

C. Wall Systems:

1. Erect framing and panels plumb, level and square in strict accordance with approved shop drawings.

2. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner so as not to cause distortion in any member.

3. Anchor runner track securely to the supporting structure as shown on the erection drawings. Install concrete anchors only after full compressive strength has been achieved. Provide a sill sealer or gasket barrier between all concrete and steel connections.

4. Butt all track joints. Securely anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element or butt-weld or splice them together.

5. Align and plumb studs, and securely attach to the flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks except when vertical movement is specified.

6. Install jack studs or cripples below window sills, above window and door heads, at freestanding stair rails and elsewhere to furnish support, securely attached to supporting members.

7. Attach wall stud bridging in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows according to manufacturer's recommendations with a maximum spacing of 4'-0".

8. Frame wall openings to include headers and supporting studs as shown in the drawings.

9. Provide temporary bracing until erection is completed.

10. Provide braced walls at locations indicated on plans as "shear walls" for frame stability and lateral load resistance.

11. As necessary provide for structural vertical movement using a vertical slide clip or other means in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. FLOOR SYSTEMS:

1. Locate joists directly over bearing studs or provide a suitable load distribution member at the top track.

2. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points as required.

3. Provide joist bridging rows according to manufacturer's recommendations with a maximum spacing of 6'-0".

4. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking and nailers
2. Wood furring
3. Wood sleepers
4. Plywood Sheathing
5. Plywood backing panels

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood
3. Power-driven fasteners
4. Powder-actuated fasteners
5. Expansion anchors
6. Metal framing anchors

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply

with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":

1. Dimension lumber framing

2. Miscellaneous lumber

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.

2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.

3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Framing for raised platforms

2. Concealed blocking

3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions

4. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls

5. Roof construction

6. Plywood backing panels

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species

C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA

2. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA

3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA

D. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi (10 350 MPa) and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and 12-inch nominal (286-mm actual) width for single-member use.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking

2. Nailers

3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs

4. Cants

5. Furring

6. Grounds

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB

2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA

3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA

4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA

2.6 PLYWOOD SHEATHING

A. Roof Sheathing: 3/4” APA CDX Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 with exterior glue.

B. Plywood Nailers: APA CDX Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 with exterior glue. Thickness as shown on drawings.

C. Plywood Subfloor: 3/4” APA CDX T&G Plywood. C-D Exposure 1 Tongue and Groove Edges.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
7. USP Structural Connectors

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners

2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code

3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code

4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code

5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code

6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 072726 – AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. A 40-mil thickness fluid-applied vapor-permeable membrane of synthetic polymer, fire retardant composition for use as an air and water resistive barrier in exterior walls.

B. Monolithic, fully-adhered membrane and accessory products installed as a continuous air and water resistive barrier assembly over substrates of the Project's opaque walls as indicated on Drawings

C. Air and water resistive barrier assembly providing air and water tight coverage over these conditions

1. Joints between building materials such as sheathing joints, mortar joints and dissimilar materials.

2. Joints around windows, curtain walls, louvers, door frames and other service openings

3. Junctions between walls and floors, between walls at building corners and between walls, roofs and ceilings.

4. Mechanical and electrical penetrations

5. Structural penetrations for canopies, decks, walkways and similar horizontal projections or junctions to the exterior walls

6. Fastener and hardware penetrations used to attach insulation, cladding, trim or other overburden

7. Termination at footing, roof deck and existing construction

8. Junction to air & water barrier in roof, below grade or other adjacent systems

D. Air and water resistive barrier assembly providing air and water tight coverage while accommodating designed movement at expansion and control joints.

E. Air and water resistive barrier assembly performing as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

B. Section 040120 - Unit Masonry

C. Section 079000 – Joint Sealants: Joint sealant materials and installation.

D. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board: Gypsum sheathing over metal studs.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC) Test Method 127. “Water Resistance – Hydrostatic Pressure Test”

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard 90.1-2010 “Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings”

C. ASTM C 920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

D. ASTM C 1305 Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane

E. ASTM C 1522 Standard Test Method for Extensibility after Heat Aging of Cold, Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane

F. ASTM D 1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modifed Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep slope roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

G. ASTM D 4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

H. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

I. ASTM E 96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

J. ASTM E 783 Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors

K. ASTM E 1105 Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference

L. ASTM E 1354 Standard Test Method for Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates for Materials and Products Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter

M. ASTM E 2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials

N. ASTM E 2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

O. Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB) 71-GP-24M Standard for: Adhesive, Flexible, for Bonding Cellular Polystyrene Insulation

P. International Code Council Evaluation Services (ICC-ES) Acceptance Criteria for Water Resistive Coatings used as Water Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing AC-212, Approved February 2015

Q. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installed product and accessories shall exhibit an air leakage rate, infiltration and exfiltration modes, measured after pressure cycling, not to exceed 0.2 L/s*m^2 at 75 Pa [0.040 CFM/ft^2 at 1.57 PSF] according to ASTM E 2357.

B. Product shall meet the water vapor transmission requirement water resistive coatings used as water resistive barriers: minimum 35 g/m^2/24h (5 Perms), tested to ASTM E 96 water method (B), ICC-ES AC-212, Section 4.4

C. For Type I, II, III and IV construction: Installed product and accessories shall be tested to NFPA 285 and pass in wall assemblies of the Project or shall pass by engineering judgement.

D. Installed product and accessories shall be recommended by manufacturer for at least 180 days of outdoor exposure.

E. Installed product and accessories shall have an upper service temperature limit of 180°F or higher.

F. Manufacturer shall provide product and accessories which have a minimum installation temperature of 25°F or lower.

G. Product shall be of fire-retardant, non-asphalt synthetic polymer composition.

H. Product shall be minimum 0.040 inch (40 mils) dry thickness membrane. Dry membrane thickness shall be calculated based on field-measured wet mil thickness using a comb gauge and volume % solids of the product. [Example 66% solids membrane applied at minimum 60 wet mils yields a minimum 40 mil thickness membrane].

I. Product shall meet the following requirements:

REQUIREMENT	RESULT	TEST METHOD
Air Permeance – on Porous Substrate	Not more than 0.02 L/s*m^2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft^2 at 1.57 PSF)	ASTM E-2178, mod sprayed on CMU
Air Permeance – Free Film	Not more than 0.02 L/s*m^2 at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft^2 at 1.57 PSF)	ASTM E-2178
Low Temperature Flexibility	No cracking at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend over 1 inch mandrel	ASTM D 1970
Low-Temperature Crack Bridging	No cracking after 10 cycles at minus 15 deg F	ASTM C 1305, mod 40 mil membrane thickness
Long-Term Aging/ Flexibility	No cracking or tearing after aging	ASTM C 1522, mod 40 mil membrane thickness OR CGSB 71-GP-24M
Fastener Sealability	No water leaking through nail penetration after 24 h.	ASTM D 1970
Water Resistance	Product spray-applied to CMU and gypsum sheathing with joint shall resist a 55 cm (22 inch) column of water for 5 hours, no leaking or wet through.	AATCC-127 - mod, static head generated with 5”diameter PVC pipe sealed to specimen

Pull Adhesion	Not less than 16 lb_f per square inch (or report value at substrate failure) on glass-faced gypsum sheathing and concrete masonry unit (CMU)	ASTM D 4541, modified 4 inch wood puck
Water Vapor Permeance	Not less than 5 Perms	ASTM E-96, Water Method (B)
Surface Burning Characteristics.	Flame Spread Index: Not more than 25 Smoke Generation Index: Not more than 450	ASTM E 84, sample tested at full coverage, 40 mil dry film, cement board substrate
Measurement of Heat Release Rate by Cone Calorimeter	Effective Heat of Combustion: Not more than 12.3 MJ/kg Total Heat Released: not more than 14.7 MJ/m^2 Peak Heat Release: Not more than 167 kW/m^2	ASTM E 1354, horizontal orientation, 50 kW/m^2 heat flux

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 013300.

B. At bid submission, provide evidence to the Architect of installer qualification by the air barrier manufacturer.

C. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier and details of all typical conditions.

D. Vertical and lateral fire propagation evaluation of the Project's exterior wall assemblies containing the product, submit documentation of one of the following:

1. NFPA 285 test and pass

2. NFPA 285 pass through engineering judgement

3. Exemption from the NFPA 285 requirement.

E. Manufacturer's technical data sheets and safety data sheets for product and accessories.

F. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. Certification of compatibility by manufacturer, listing all materials on the project with which the product and accessories may come into contact.

H. Free film sample of product at representative cured thickness, minimum 2 inch by 3 inch size.

I. Sample of sheet detail flashing and transition membrane, minimum 2 inch by 3 inch size.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Shall be experienced in applying the same or similar materials and shall be specifically approved in writing by Manufacturer.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain product and accessories from single manufacturer.

C. Product and Accessories shall comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one (1) week prior to commencing work.

E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation on Project, apply product and accessories on mock-up to verify details under shop drawing submittals, to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction and other termination conditions and to become familiar with properties of materials in application:

1. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, junction with roof system foundation wall and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating interface of materials and seals

F. Allow full cure of product and test mock-up in accordance with Section 014000 – Quality Requirements and test in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105 for air and water infiltration

G. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed product unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, lot number and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by manufacturer.

C. During cold weather, protect product in containers and spray equipment from freezing. Maintain product temperature within acceptable range for spray application, as required by air barrier manufacturer.

D. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Consultant if spillage occurs and start cleanup procedures. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.08 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 017419 – Construction Waste Management and Disposal, and with the Waste Reduction Work Plan.

B. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

C. Ensure emptied containers are stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply product or accessories during rain or accumulating snowfall.

B. Apply product and accessories within approved ambient and substrate temperature range stated in manufacturer's literature.

C. Do not apply product or accessories over incompatible materials.

D. Observe safety and environmental measures indicated in manufacturer's SDS, and mandated by federal, state and local regulations.

1.10 WARRANTIES: Provide the manufacturer's minimum five (5) year material warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS :

A. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated. 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, TX 75098. Phone 1-800-527-7092. Website http://www.carlisleccw.com

1. Fire Resist Barritech VP, for installation at 40 degrees F and above

2. Fire Resist Barritech VP LT, for installation at 15 degrees F and above

B. [Other manufacturers and products, as approved by Architect]

2.02 ACCESSORIES: Provide from same manufacturer as air barrier membrane.

A. Sheet Detail Flashing: Foil composite faced rubberized asphalt flashing, minimum 0.040 inch (40 mils) thickness.

1. Fire-Resist 705 FR-A or Fire-Resist 705 FR-A LT low temperature application formula by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

B. Contact Adhesive:

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated: CCW-702 Solvent-Based, CCW-702 LV VOC Compliant Solvent-Based, CCW-702 WB Water-Based, CAV-GRIP™ Aerosol Spray or Travel-Tack portable aerosol spray cans

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

C. Liquid Detail Flashing. Silane-terminated polyether, minimum 90% solids. ASTM C 920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. 0.040 inch (40 mil) thickness application

1. Barribond

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacture

D. Detail Sealant:

1. Barribond by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

E. Transition Membrane:

1. CCW SURE-SEAL Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

F. Transition Membrane Primer:

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated: SURE-SEAL HP-250 Primer, SURE-SEAL EP-95 Splicing Cement or SURE-SEAL Low VOC EPDM Primer

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

G. Reinforcing Fabric: Woven, synthetic polymer fabric

1. DCH Reinforcing Fabric by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

H. Glass Mat: Randomly-oriented glass strands held in binder soluble in wet air barrier membrane. Offered in rolls of various widths

1. LiquiFiber

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

I. Fill Compound: 2-part, non-sag polyurethane sealant

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated: CCW-703 V or CCW-201

2. Others as approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

2.03 RELATED MATERIALS BY OTHERS

A. Silicone Sealant, select any:

1. Dow 758, 790, 791, 795

2. Pecora AVB Silicone, 890, 891, 895

3. GE Silpruf, Silpruf LM

4. Other product approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

B. Polyurethane Foam Sealant, select any:

1. TVM Fireblock Foam

2. Fomo Handifoam Fireblock

3. Great Stuff PRO or Froth Pack by Dow Chemical Company

4. Other product approved by air barrier membrane manufacturer

C. Insulation Adhesive, select any

1. Barribond

2. LM 800 XL

3. QB-300 Multi-Purpose Construction Adhesive by OSI

4. PL-300 VOC Foamboard Adhesive by Loctite

5. Other product approved by air barrier membrane and board foam insulation manufacturer

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions affecting installation of the air & vapor barrier and accessory products for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing Work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Verify that wall assemblies are dried in, such that water intrusion will not occur from above, behind or around the air barrier installation.

C. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of seven days. It shall be smooth, with sharp protrusions such as form joints or fins removed and ground flush. Honeycomb and holes/cracks shall be filled with grout or mortar.

D. Surfaces shall be sound, dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

E. Surfaces shall be supported and flush at joints without large voids or sharp protrusions.

F. Mortar joints shall be struck flush and shall be free of voids. Mortar droppings shall be removed from brick ties and all other surfaces accepting air barrier.

G. Sheathing boards shall be flush at joints, with gaps between boards according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall also be securely fastened to the structure with proper fastener type, technique and spacing according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall be repaired or replaced if inspection reveals moisture damage, mechanical damage or if sheathing boards have exceeded the exposure duration or exposure conditions as required by the sheathing manufacturer.

H. Plywood, OSB, lumber or pressure-treated wood moisture content, measured with a wood moisture meter in the core of the substrate, shall be below 20%.

I. Inform Architect [Consultant] [Owner] in writing of

1. Unsatisfactory substrates

2. Cracks in concrete and masonry.

3. Gaps or obstructions such as steel beams, angles, plates and projections which cannot be spanned or covered by Product or Accessories.

4. Anticipated problems applying product and accessories over substrate.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Note to Mason: This project will have fluid-applied Membrane Air Barrier material applied to the cavity side of the CMU. Special attention and care must be taken to provide a smooth, filled surface to receive the membrane. The care is necessary to insure the design performance of the selected materials. Concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall shall be prepared as follows to accept the air & vapor barrier:

1. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membrane

2. The CMU surfaces shall be free from projections.

3. Strike all mortar joints flush to the face of the concrete block.

4. Fill all voids and holes with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.

5. Surface irregularities shall be ground flush or made smooth.

6. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.

7. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parge coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive Air Barrier Membrane

8. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.

B. Fill cracks, gaps and joints with fill compound, detail sealant or other material approved by air barrier manufacturer.

C. Fill rough gaps around pipe, conduit and similar penetrations with mortar, non-shrink grout, fill compound or polyurethane foam sealant shaved flush.

D. Apply a ¾ inch cant of fill compound or detail sealant at the intersection of the base of the wall and the footing.

3.03 DETAILING

A. Additional materials and installation are required at joints, transitions, openings, terminations, penetrations and similar surface irregularities. Perform detailing before or after product installation.

B. Install product and accessories in details as directed in manufacturer’s literature.

C. Sheathing joints, use one of the following methods:

1. 4 inch reinforcing fabric imbedded in product and centered over joint.

2. 2” width liquid flashing centered over joint.

D. Sheathing inside and outside corners. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of angle change. Use any of the following methods:

1. Sheet detail flashing

2. Liquid detail flashing centered over angle change

3. Reinforcing fabric centered over angle change and imbedded in product

4. Glass mat centered over angle change and imbedded in product

E. Window openings. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches minimum and shall return into window opening according to Project drawings. Use any of the following materials:

1. Sheet detail flashing

2. Liquid detail flashing

3. Glass mat imbedded in product

F. Pipe or duct penetrations. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches minimum and shall bear onto pipe or duct 3 inches, or according to Project drawings. Select any:

1. Sheet detail flashing

2. Liquid detail flashing

3. Glass mat imbedded in product

G. Expansion or deflection joints. Flashing shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of joint. Select any:

1. Sheet detail flashing bellows or expansion bulb

2. Transition membrane expansion bulb

H. Interface of dissimilar substrates: Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of joint. Select any:

1. Sheet detail flashing

2. Liquid detail flashing

3. Reinforcing fabric imbedded in product

4. Glass mat imbedded in product

I. Seal all terminations of sheet detail flashing with a 1 inch width X 0.040 inch (40 mils) thick ribbon of detail sealant, centered over termination.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Apply product and accessories over opaque wall surfaces as indicated in Project drawings.

B. Use the manufacturer's standard or low temperature formula product as required by the project conditions.

C. Apply product by spray, roller, brush or other method as recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Apply product at specified wet mil thickness in accordance with air barrier manufacturer's requirements.

D. Verify compliance with air barrier manufacturer's minimum required thickness by documenting product use per area. Perform and document wet mil thickness measurements every 100 square feet, or more frequently if required, to establish uniform and adequate coverage.

E. Installation shall produce complete coverage of opaque substrates as indicated in Drawings.

F. Product and accessories shall be fully-adhered to substrates. Defects such as holes, fishmouths, blistering, de-lamination, bridging or thin spots shall be repaired according to air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Wall substrates and roof or temporary roof shall be in place, effectively enclosing interior space, before proceeding with air barrier installation.

B. Seal penetrations made through installed product according to manufacturer's instructions and drawings.

C. Seal fenestration to product with detail membrane, transition membrane, detail sealant, silicone sealant or polyurethane foam sealant according to Project drawings

D. Through-wall flashing may be installed before or after product. Seal termination of through-wall flashing to product according product manufacturer's instructions.

E. Exterior cladding shall be installed after product.

F. Rigid or semi-rigid insulation installed over product shall be attached with mechanical fastening, insulation adhesive or a combination of these techniques, according to insulation manufacturer and air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sequence Work to enable air barrier continuity at wall-to-foundation, shelf angle, wall-to-roof, fenestration, different wall assemblies and other conditions as indicated in Project drawings.

3.06 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Protect from damage during application and remainder of construction period.

B. Inspect and make necessary repairs before covering. Repair or replace damaged material according to manufacturer's literature.

C. Product and accessories are not designed for permanent exposure. Cover with insulation or exterior cladding as soon as schedule allows.

D. Outdoor exposure of installed product and accessories shall not exceed 180 days.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
   1. Manufactured reglets.
   2. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
   3. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Copper Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook."

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof edge coping and parapet coping approximately 48 inches long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups is for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, Temper H00 or H01, cold-rolled copper sheet.

B. Lead-Coated Copper Sheet: ASTM B 101, Temper H00 and H01, cold-rolled copper sheet, of weight (thickness) indicated below, coated both sides with lead weighing not less than 12 lb/100 sq. ft. nor more than 15 lb/100 sq. ft. of copper sheet (total weight of lead applied equally to both sides).

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:

1. Kynar Finish: Color as per owner selection.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

1. Finish: No. 3 (reflective, polished directional satin).

E. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, dead-soft, fully annealed stainless-steel sheet, coated on both sides with a zinc-tin alloy (50 percent zinc, 50 percent tin).

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "TCS II" by Follansbee Steel.

F. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality, mill phosphatized for field painting.

G. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 structural quality with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating both sides.

H. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
3. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:

a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1) Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2604, except as modified below:

a) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
b) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.

2) Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2605, except as modified below:

a) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
b) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.

3) Color: As selected by owner from manufacturer's full range.

I. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper-bearing lead sheet.

J. Zinc Sheet: Electrolytic, 99 percent pure zinc alloyed with 1 percent titanium and copper.

1. Finish: Bright rolled.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.

B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. .

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Nails for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or Series 300 stainless steel, 0.109 inch minimum and not less than 7/8 inch long, barbed with large head.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
3. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
4. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
5. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

C. Solder for Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

D. Solder for Lead-Coated Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

E. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

F. Solder for Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, 100 percent tin.

G. Solder for Lead: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

H. Solder for Zinc: ASTM B 32, 60 percent lead and 40 percent tin with low antimony, as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Burning Rod for Lead: Same composition as lead sheet.

J. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

K. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

L. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

M. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

N. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

O. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.
    b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
    d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
    e. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
    f. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Material: Aluminum (thickness as indicated on the drawings).
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
6. Flexible Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
7. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Lead-Coated Copper: 17.2 oz./sq. ft.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum stainless-steel and lead sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
2. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
3. Copper: Use copper, hardware bronze, or stainless-steel fasteners.
4. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.

1. Do not solder prepainted, metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Pretinning is not required for lead-coated copper, zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and lead.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Pretin edges of uncoated sheets to be soldered using solder recommended for stainless steel and phosphoric acid flux. Promptly wash off acid flux residue from metal after soldering.
4. Copper Soldering: Tin uncoated copper surfaces at edges of sheets using solder recommended for copper work.
5. Where surfaces to be soldered are lead coated, do not tin edges, but wire brush lead coating before soldering.
6. Lead-Coated Copper Soldering: Wire brush edges of sheets before soldering.
7. Do not use open-flame torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joints. Fill joints completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

J. Aluminum Flashing: Rivet or weld joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078443 – THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for the following types of fire-resistance-rated assemblies:

1. Floors.

2. Roofs.

3. Walls and partitions.

4. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. F-Ratings: Provide firestop systems with F-ratings equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated as determined per ASTM E 814.

B. T-Ratings: Provide firestop systems with T-ratings required, as well as F-ratings, determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items with potential to contact adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.

2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.

3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.

4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.

C. For firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread indices of less than 25 and smoke-developed indices of less than 450, when tested per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include details of installation and design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide rated systems identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 and with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate firestop systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements.

C. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for through-penetration firestop systems is based on products named in the Through-Penetration Firestop Schedule at the end of Part 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.

2. DAP Inc.

3. Firestop Systems Inc.

4. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.

5. Instant Firestop Mfg. Inc.

6. International Protective Coatings Corp.

7. Isolatek International.

8. Nelson Firestop Products.

9. NUCO Industries.

10. RectorSeal Corporation (The).

11. Specified Technologies Inc.

12. 3M Fire Protection Products.

13. Tremco.

14. United States Gypsum Company.

15. Or approved equal

2.2 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Compatibility: Provide firestop systems that are compatible with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide accessories required to install fill materials that comply with requirements of tested assemblies, are approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency that performed testing, and are specified by manufacturer of tested assemblies. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.

a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.

3. Substrate primers.

4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Clean openings immediately before installing firestop systems.

1. Remove foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of firestop systems.

2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

3. Produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

C. Priming: Prime substrates when recommended in writing by firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine

primers to areas of bond; do not spill primers or allow them to migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of firestopping with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove firestopping smears. Remove tape immediately after installation without disturbing firestopping seal.

E. Accessories: Install accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position necessary to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories that are not permanent components of firestop systems.

F. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques.

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

G. Identification: Identify firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."

2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.

3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

4. Date of installation.

5. Firestop system manufacturer's name.

6. Installer's name.

H. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as installation progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

1. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

B. Do not cover up firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

C. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.

D. Enclosing firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.

E. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace firestop systems to comply with requirements.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM

A. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing: Comply with the following:

1. Provide complete firestop system and devices, with a F and T Rating (if required by code) not less than the fire-resisting rating of assembly being penetrated, at tested per ASTM E 814.

END OF SECTION 078443

SPECIFICATION – 079000 PRE-COMPRESSED EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work shall consist of furnishing and installing waterproof expansion joints in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of the specifications. Preformed sealant shall be silicone pre-coated, preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system.

B. Related Work

1. Division 4 - Masonry

2. Division 7 - Thermal & Moisture Protection

3. Division 7 - Sealants, Caulking and Waterproofing

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General – Submit the following according to Division 1 Specification Section.

B. Standard Submittal Package – Submit typical expansion joint drawing(s) indicating pertinent dimensions, general construction, expansion joint opening dimensions and product information.

C. Sample of material is required at time of submittal.

D. All products must be certified by independent laboratory test report to exceed the requirements of curtain wall performance tests ASTM E330, E283-04, and E331. Product must meet or exceed hurricane-force wind loading with no deflection at both positive and negative pressures up to 4954 Pascals—equal to 200 mph winds (ASTM E330-02-procedure A).

E. All products must be certified by independent laboratory test report to ASTM E90-09 and to meet or exceed an STC 52 in STC 56 wall and OITC 38 rating in an OITC 38 wall.

F. All products must be certified by independent laboratory test report to be free in composition of any waxes or wax compounds using FTIR and DSC testing.

G. All products shall be certified in writing to be: a) capable of withstanding 150°F (65°C) for 3 hours while compressed down to the minimum of movement capability dimension of the basis of design product (-50% of nominal material size) without evidence of any bleeding of impregnation medium from the material; and b) that the same material after the heat stability test and after first being cooled to room temperature will subsequently self-expand to the maximum of movement capability dimension of the basis-of-design product (+50% of nominal material size) within 24 hours at room temperature 68°F (20°C).

H. Quality and Environmental control: Manufacturer shall be certified to both ISO-9001:2015 (quality management) and ISO-14001:2015 (environmental management) and shall provide written confirmation that formal Quality and Environmental management systems and processes have been adopted.

1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in Manufacturer's original, intact, labeled containers. Handle and protect as necessary to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling and storage. Store in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.04 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. All joints shall be designed to meet the specified performance criteria of the SEISMIC COLORSEAL product as manufactured by: (USA & International) EMSEAL JOINT SYSTEMS, LTD 25 Bridle Lane, Westborough, MA 01581-2603, Toll Free: 800-526-8365.
(Canada) EMSEAL, LLC 120 Carrier Drive, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5R1 Toll Free: 800-526-8365. www.emseal.com

B. Alternate manufacturers must demonstrate that their products meet or exceed the design criteria and must submit certified performance test reports performed by nationally recognized independent laboratories as called for in section 1.02 Submittals. Submittal of alternates must be made three weeks prior to bid opening to allow proper evaluation time.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The General Contractor will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all parties and trades involved in the treatment of work at and around expansion joints including, but not limited to, concrete, mechanical, electrical, HVAC, landscaping, masonry, curtain wall, waterproofing, fire-stopping, caulking, flooring and other finish trade subcontractors. All superintendents and foremen with responsibility for oversight and setting of the joint gap must attend this meeting. The General Contractor is responsible to coordinate and schedule all trades and ensure that all subcontractors understand their responsibilities in relation to expansion joints and that their work cannot impede anticipated structural movement at the expansion joints, or compromise the achievement of watertightness or life safety at expansion joints in any way.

B. Warranty – Manufacturer's standard warranty shall apply.

C. LEED Building Performance Requirements:

1. The VOC of the silicone must not exceed 40 grams/liter

2. All substitute products must be proved to be certified by independent test report to exceed the requirements of curtain wall performance tests ASTM E330, E283-04, and E331. Product must meet or exceed hurricane-force wind loading with no deflection at both positive and negative pressures up to 4954 Pascals—equal to 200 mph winds (ASTM E330-02-procedure A).

3. Products must be proved to have been certified by independent test report in accordance with ASTM C518-04 and demonstrate an R-Value per 1-inch (25mm) of depth of not less than 2.15 at as-installed nominal joint size compression.

4. Products must be proved to have been certified by independent test report to ASTM E-90-09 and to meet or exceed a STC rating of 52 and OITC rating of 38.

5. Product must be proved by independent test report to have air permeability not to exceed 0.02 L/(s.m2) at 75 Pascals as required by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) and conform to ASTM E283-04.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide watertight, energy-efficient exterior joints in vertical-plane walls (above-grade). Typical locations include, but are not limited to the following: applications in window perimeters, other façade penetrations such as doors, store fronts, vents, HVAC units, panel to panel joints, curtain walls, control joints, between dissimilar materials, high-movement and seismic structural expansion joints, acoustic partition barriers, and new-to-existing connections.

B. Provide SEISMIC COLORSEAL as manufactured by EMSEAL JOINT SYSTEMS LTD and as indicated on drawings for vertical expansion joint locations.

C. Preformed sealant shall be silicone pre-coated, preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system. Expanding foam to be cellular foam impregnated with a water-based, non-drying, 100% acrylic dispersion. Seal shall combine factory-applied, low-modulus silicone and a backing of acrylic-impregnated expanding foam into a unified hybrid sealant system.

D. Material shall be capable of movements of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size

E. Silicone external color facing to be factory-applied to the foam while it is partially pre-compressed to a width greater than maximum joint extension and cured before final compression. When compressed to final supplied dimension, a bellow(s) to handle movement must be created in the silicone coating. Silicone coating to be available in a range of not less than 26 standard colors for coordination with typical building materials.

F. Select the sealant system model appropriate to the movement and design requirements at each joint location that meet the project specification or as defined by the structural engineer of record.

G. Manufacturer’s Checklist must be completed by expansion joint subcontractor and returned to manufacturer at time of ordering material.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. SEISMIC COLORSEAL by EMSEAL JOINT SYTEMS LTD must be supplied precompressed to less than the joint size, packaged in shrink-wrapped lengths (sticks)

with a mounting adhesive on one face.

B. Directional changes and terminations into horizontal plane surfaces to be provided by factory-manufactured universal-90-degree single units containing minimum 12-inch long leg and 6-inch long leg or custom leg on each side of the direction change or through field fabrication in strict accordance with installation instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation of the Work Area

1. The contractor shall provide a properly formed and prepared expansion joint openings constructed to the exact dimensions and elevations shown on manufacturer's standard system drawings or as shown on the contract drawings. Deviations from these dimensions will not be allowed without the written consent of the engineer of record.

2. The contractor shall clean the joint opening of all contaminants immediately prior to installation of expansion joint system. Repair spalled, irregular or unsound joint surfaces using accepted industry practices for repair of the substrates in question. Remove protruding roughness to ensure joint sides are smooth. Ensure that there is sufficient depth to receive the full depth of the size of the SEISMIC COLORSEAL being installed plus at least ¼-inch (6mm) for the application of corner beads. Refer to Manufacturers Installation Guide for detailed step-by-step instructions.

3. No drilling, or screwing, or fasteners of any type are permitted to anchor the sealant system into the substrate.

3.02 CLEAN AND PROTECT

A. Protect the system and its components during construction. Subsequent damage to the expansion joint system will be repaired at the general contractor's expense. After work is complete, clean exposed surfaces with a suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the finish.

END OF SECTION 079000

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the applications indicated in the Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint

sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    b. Each type of nonelastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.

4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Install joint sealants in 60-inch- long joints using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint-sealant installation required for the completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
    b. Make knife cuts from one side of joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch from cross-cut end of 2-inch piece.
    c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1-inch mark; pull firmly at a 90-degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
    d. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side, and then repeating this procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.03 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant ES-1:

1. Products:

a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel.

E. Multicomponent Nonsag Immersible Urethane Sealant ES-2:

1. Products:

a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 R Type II (Gun Grade).
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
c. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
d. Tremco; Vulkem 322 DS.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) NT (nontraffic) and I (immersible), Class 2.
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

a. Use O Joint Substrates: aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, marble, ceramic tile, wood.

F. Multicomponent Pourable Immersible Urethane Sealant ES-3:

1. Products:

    a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 R Type II (Self Leveling).
    b. Tremco; Vulkem 245.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) NT (nontraffic) and I (immersible), Class 2.
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: Brick, wood.

G. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant ES-4:

1. Products:

    a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
    b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.
    c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.
    d. Tremco; Vulkem 116.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 100/50.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, marble, ceramic tile, wood.

H. Multicomponent Nonsag Immersible Urethane Sealant ES-5:

1. Products:

    a. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
    b. Tremco; Vulkem 921.
    c. Or approved equal.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 50.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic) and I (immersible), Class 2.
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, marble, ceramic tile, resinous flooring, wood.

2.04 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Joint Sealant SRS-2: Comply with ASTM C 1085.

1. Products:

a. Bostik Findley; Bostik 300.
b. Fuller, H. B. Company; SC-0296.
c. Fuller, H. B. Company; SC-0288.
d. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
e. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-301
f. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonneborn Multi-Purpose Sealant.
g. Tremco; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

2.05 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant LS-1: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

B. Products:

1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.06 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Preformed Foam Sealant PS-1: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant that is manufactured from high-density urethane foam impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent; is factory produced in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; is coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping; develops a watertight and airtight seal when compressed to the degree specified by manufacturer; and complies with the following:

1. Products:

a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
b. illbruck Sealant Systems, Inc.; Wilseal 600.
c. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite B.
d. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; Polytite Standard.
e. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.

2. Properties: Permanently elastic, mildew resistant, nonmigratory, nonstaining, and compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealants.

a. Density: Manufacturer's standard.

2.07 PREFORMED TAPE SEALANTS

A. Expanded Cellular Tape Sealant: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape sealant; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. Type 1, for applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. Type 2, for applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.08 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    e. Resinous flooring.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.

3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

I. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.

a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Restoration" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
6. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard polyurethane. Where indicated, provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum R-value of 3.2 or better.
3. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel-stiffener core. Minimum 22 gauge steel-stiffeners at 6 inches on-center construction attached by spot welds spaced not more than 5" on centers. Spaces between stiffeners filled with fiberglass insulation (minimum density 0.8#/cubic ft.).
4. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.

    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polyurethane Core - 747 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Steel-Stiffened - 747 Series.

2.4 SPECIAL FUNCTION HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Sound Resistant Doors: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal doors, provide manufacturer's standard sound resistant acoustic core tested in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM 413, and ASTM E1332 standards. Fabricate with minimum 16 gauge construction, 1-3/4" thickness, combined with standard flush frames designed for mid-range and high range sound attenuation from STC 39 through STC 52 applications. Furnish complete with perimeter sound seals, bottom seals, and threshold as required for specified STC rating.

1. Provide sound resistant doors with minimum STC sound rating (32, 38, 41, 43, 46, 50, 52, 54) as indicated on the door schedule:

2. Each unit to bear a physical label applied to door certifying the product construction and identifying the specific STC rating.

3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

    a. CECO Door Products (C) - Sound-Tech Express Series.
    b. Curries Company (CU) - 757 Quiet Noise Series.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16" positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.

D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet, opening widths up to 48".
3. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet, opening widths greater than 48".

E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.7 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal components.

2.8 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.9 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Louvers: Factory cut openings in door and install louvers into prepared openings where indicated.
4. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware".

    a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
    b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
    c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
    d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.12 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081116 – MONUMENTAL STILE AND RAIL DOORS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Monumental aluminum stile and rail doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

C. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.

D. ASTM E 84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. ASTM E 283 - Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

F. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

G. ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

H. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door, test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a pressure differential of 6.24 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.01 cfm per square foot.

C. Uniform Structural Load: For a single door, test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 330. Plus or minus 67.5 pounds per square foot.

D. Water Resistance: For a single door, test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at a pressure differential of 3.75 psf. No leakage.

E. Large Missile Impact: Single impact. Pass.

F. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 1 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, glazing, and finish.

D. Samples:

1. Doors: Submit manufacturer's sample of doors showing stiles, rails, framing, hardware, glazing, and finish.

2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard colors of doors and frames.

E. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.

F. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years successful experience.

2. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

3. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying opening door mark and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Special-Lite, Inc., PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site www.special-lite.com. E-Mail info@special-lite.com.

2.2 MONUMENTAL STILE AND RAIL DOORS

A. Model: SL-15 wide stile monumental aluminum stile and rail doors.

B. Door Opening Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

D. Stiles and Rails:

1. Material: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5 tubular extrusions, 0.125-inch minimum wall thickness, 1-piece.

2. Stile Width: 4-1/2 inches.

3. Rail Width:

a. Top: 6-1/2 inches.

b. Bottom: 10 inches.

E. Corners:

1. True mortise and tenon joints.

2. Full-width 3/8-inch diameter galvanized steel tie rods secured with locking hex nuts.

F. Welding of Joints: Not permitted.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:

1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

3. Wall Thickness: 0.125 inch.

4. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Fasteners:

1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.

2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.

3. Exposed Fasteners: Oval Phillips head screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:

1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.

2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Welding: Welding of doors or frames is not acceptable.

E. Fit:

1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.

2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.5 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Tubular Framing:

1. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.

2. Materials: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, 0.125-inch minimum wall thickness.

3. Applied Door Stops: 0.625-inch high, with screws and weatherstripping. Doorstop shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full metal thickness under fastener head.

4. Frame Members: Box type with 4 enclosed sides. Open-back framing is not acceptable.

5. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.

6. Joints:

   a. Secure joints with fasteners.

   b. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.

7. Field Fabrication: Field fabrication of framing using stick material is not acceptable.

8. Applied Stops: For side, transom, and borrowed lites and panels. Applied stops shall incorporate pressure gasketing for weathering seal. Reinforce with solid bar stock fill for frame hardware attachments.

9. Hardware:

   a. Premachine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and hardware schedule.

   b. Factory install hardware.

10. Anchors:

    a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.

    b. Door jamb and header mounting holes shall be spaced no more than 24 inches apart.

    c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.

11. Side Lites:

    a. Factory preassemble side lites to greatest extent possible.

    b. Mark frame assemblies according to location.

B. Insert Framing System:

1. Model: SL-1030 Series, SL-1032.

2. Insert frame as indicated on the Drawings, using integral stop fitted with weatherstripping.

3. Corner joints of miter design, secure with furnished aluminum clips, and screw into place.

4. Hardware:

   a. Premachine and reinforce insert frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and hardware schedule.

   b. Factory install hardware.

5. Anchors:

   a. Anchors of suitable type to fasten insert framing to existing frame materials.

   b. Minimum of 5 anchors on jambs up to 7'-4" height, 3 anchors on headers, and 1 additional anchor on jambs for each additional foot of frame.

C. Frame Capping:

1. Model: SL-70.

2. Extruded Capping: With insert frame as indicated on the Drawings.

3. Finish: Match framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.

C. Anchor frames securely in place.

D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by Architect.

E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and backseal.

F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.

G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 081116

SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
4. Louvers installed in flush wood doors.
5. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.
6. Factory installed glazing in wood doors.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 08 Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
2. Division 08 Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing".
3. Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware".

C. Standards and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ANSI A208.1 – Wood Particleboard.
3. Forestry Stewardship Council (FSC) - Guidelines for environmentally certified wood doors.
4. Intertek Testing Service (ITS Warnock Hersey) - Certification Listings for Fire Doors.
5. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
6. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
7. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.
8. Window and Door Manufacturers Association - WDMA I.S.1-A Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, trim for openings, and WDMA I.S.1-A classifications. Include factory finishing specifications.

A. Shop Drawings shall include:

1. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.

4. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
5. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
6. Indicate construction details not covered in Product Data.
7. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
8. Indicate fire protection ratings for fire rated doors.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory finished doors.

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

2. Corner sections of doors, 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

    a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and core material.
    b. Finish veneer faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory finished doors.

3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

C. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors'.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide manufacturer's construction label, indicating compliance to independent 3rd party certification agency's procedure, except for size.

2. Temperature Rise Limit: Where required and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire test exposure.

3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    1) Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing flush wood doors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package pre-finished doors individually in plastic bags and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

3. Warranty Period for Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty; Aesthetic Grade: Premium.

B. Fire Rated Doors: Provide construction and core as needed to provide fire ratings indicated.

1. Category A Edge Construction: Provide fire rated door edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile (Category A) at 45, 60, and 90 minute rated doors. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2. Pairs: Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. Provide fire retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed steel edges and astragals.

b. Where required for concealed hardware, provide formed steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.

2.2 CORE CONSTRUCTION

A. Structural Composite Lumber Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: Engineered hardwood composite wood products tested in accordance with WDMA I.S.1A, Testing Cellulosic Composite Materials for Use in Fenestration Products containing no added Urea Formaldehyde.

B. Particleboard Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: Wood fiber based materials complying with ANSI A208.1 Particleboard standard. Grade LD-2.

2. Adhesive: Fully bonded construction using Polyurethane (PUR) glue.

3. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

C. Fire Resistant Composite Core Doors:

1. Core: Non-combustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire protection rating indicated.

2. Blocking: As indicated under article “Blocking”.

3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated edge construction with improved screw holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 BLOCKING

A. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Provide blocking as indicated below:

a. HB1: 5 inch in doors indicated to have closers and overhead stops.
b. HB4: Two 5 inch x 14 inch lock blocking in doors indicated to have exit devices.
c. HB8: Two 5 inch x 14 inch corner blocking and two 5 inch x 14 inch lock blocking on doors to have vertical rod exit devices.

2.4 VENEERED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASSA ABLOY Wood Doors (GR): GPD Series.
2. Eggers Industries (EG): Premium Series.
3. Marshfield-Algoma (MF): Signature Series.

B. Interior Solid Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Faces: Veneer grades as noted below; veneer minimum 1/50-inch thickness at moisture content of 12% or less.

   a. Plain Sliced Select White Oak, A grade faces (Architect to confirm).

3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.

4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces:

   a. Running Match.

5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

6. Vertical Edges: Matching same species as faces. Wood or composite material, one piece, laminated, or veneered. Minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

7. Horizontal Edges: Solid wood or structural composite material meeting the minimum requirements per WDMA section P-1, Performance Standards for Architectural Wood Flush Doors

8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit sanded before applying face veneers.

9. At doors over 40% of the face cut-out for lights and or louvers, furnish engineered composite lumber core.

2.5 LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.

1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish.

2.6 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors up to and including 20-minute rating:

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile:
   a. M1 Flush Bead.
   b. At wood core doors with 20-minute fire protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire Rated Doors over 20-minute Rating: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Air Louver (LV).
    b. All Metal Stamping (AP).
    c. Pemko (PE).

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Sections 088000 and with the flush wood door manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Pre-Installed Glazing: Install glazing in doors as indicated. Pre-installed glass to include all of the required glazing material.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame opening sizes indicated.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire rated doors.
2. Undercut: As required per manufacturer’s templates and sill condition.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

D. Electrical Raceways: Provide flush wood doors receiving electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 "Door Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Transparent Finish: Provide a clear protective coating over the wood veneer allowing the natural color and grain of the selected wood species to provide the appearance specified. Stain is applied to the wood surface underneath the transparent finish to add color and design flexibility.

1. Finish: Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1A TR8 UV Cured Acrylate Polyester finish performance requirements.
2. Staining:

a. Custom stain to meet architect’s requirements.

3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

E. Field modifications to doors shall not be permitted, except those specifically allowed by manufacturer or fire rating requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084313 – HEAVY WALL TUBE ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Heavy wall tube aluminum-framed storefront systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers (Joint Protection).

B. Section 088000 - Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

B. ASTM D 1667 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Form).

C. ASTM D 2000 - Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.

D. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.

1.4 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide framing systems that comply with specified design and performance requirements, based on testing of current products.

B. Thermal Movement: Design framing systems to provide for expansion and contraction of component materials.

C. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 1 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finish, and installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, framing, glazing, and finish.

D. Samples:

1. Submit manufacturer's samples of storefront systems showing framing, glazing, and finish.

2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard finishes for framing.

E. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed entrance system projects, including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of entrance systems installed.

F. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for storefront systems.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 25 years successful experience.

2. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.

3. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying model and manufacturer.

B. Storage:

1. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Stack framing members to prevent bending and other damage.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant framing against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.

B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Special-Lite, Inc., PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site www.special-lite.com. E-Mail info@special-lite.com.

2.2 ALUMINUM TUBE FRAME SYSTEMS

A. Model: SL-260 aluminum framing system.

B. Framing:

1. Size: 2 inches by 6 inches.

2. Material: Aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

3. Jambs, Mullions, Sills, Horizontal Intermediates, and Headers: 0.125-inch wall thickness.

4. Lock Jambs, Hinge Jambs, and Door Headers: 0.125-inch wall thickness.

C. Doors: As specified in Section 081200.

D. Fasteners:

1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.

2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.

3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

E. Glazing Gaskets: Gaskets installed in captive assembly of glazing stops.

1. EPDM: ASTM D 2000.

2. Closed-Cell Foam: ASTM D 1667.

2.3 DOOR PERIMETER FRAMING

A. Tubular Framing:

1. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.

2. Material: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, 0.125-inch minimum wall thickness tube.

3. Perimeter Frame Members:

a. Box type with 4 enclosed sides.

b. Factory fabricated.

c. Open-back framing is not acceptable.

4. Applied Door Stops:

   a. 0.625-inch high, with screws and weatherstripping.

   b. Pressure gasketing for weathering seal.

   c. Counterpunch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full-metal thickness under fastener head.

5. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.

6. Joints:

   a. Secure joints with fasteners.

   b. Provide hairline butt joint appearance.

7. Hardware:

   a. Premachine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and door hardware schedule.

   b. Factory install door hardware.

8. Anchors:

   a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.

   b. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.

   c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for frame units and profile requirements shall be as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:

   1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.

   2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Welding: Welding of framing is not acceptable.

E. Fit:

   1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.

   2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at

contacting members.

F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

G. Sealant: Silicone sealant as specified in Section 07900 (07 90 00).

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Anodized Finish: To be selected by Owner from manufacturer’s standard range.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive framing systems. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive framing systems are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install framing systems plumb, level, square, true to line, and weathertight, without warp or rack.

C. Install doors as specified in Section 081116.

D. Anchor framing securely in place.

E. Tolerances: Install framing systems in accordance with the following tolerances:

1. Variation from Plane: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 12 feet of length or 1/4 inch in any total length.

2. Offset from Alignment: Maximum offset from true alignment between 2 identical members abutting end to end in line shall not exceed 1/16 inch.

3. Diagonal Measurements: Maximum difference in diagonal measurements shall not exceed 1/8 inch.

4. Offset at Corners: Maximum out-of-plane offset of framing at corners shall not exceed 1/32 inch.

F. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means

approved by Architect.

G. Set sills, door thresholds, and other members in bed of sealant or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weathertight construction. Comply with Section 079000.

H. Install sill flashing to make frame watertight at sill.

I. Glass: Install glass indicated to be glazed into framing, and not preglazed, as specified in Section 088000.

J. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

K. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of framing systems.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean framing systems promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage glazing or finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed framing systems to ensure that, except for normal weathering, framing systems will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 084313

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.

4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Automatic Operator Supplier Qualifications: Power operator products and accessories are required to be supplied and installed through the Norton Preferred Installer (NPI) program. Suppliers are to be factory trained, certified, and a direct purchaser of the specified power operators and be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the units and accessories indicated for the Project.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5 knuckle.
b. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5 knuckle.
c. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.

B. ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:.

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. Ives (IV).
c. Pemko (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - EPT-10 Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
b. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
c. Dormakaba Best (ST) - WH Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls, where applicable, shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Ives (IV).
c. Rockwood (RO).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Access 3 AP.
   b. dormakaba Best (BE) - CORMAX.
   c. Sargent (SA) - Degree DG1.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Lund Equipment (LU).
   b. MMF Industries (MM).
   c. Telkee (TK).

2.7 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).

2. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.

3. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
   b. dormakaba Best (BE) - 9K Series.
   c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.

2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

   a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
   b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

   1. Manufacturers:

      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
      b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
      c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.10 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.

   1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

   2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.

1. Large body cast iron surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 9500 Series.
d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 281 Series.

2.12 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.

B. Standard: Conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.

D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.

F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.

H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. LCN Closers (LC) - 4640 Series.
2. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6000 Series.
3. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) - D-4990 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood (RO).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Norton Rixson (RF).
   b. Rockwood (RO).
   c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.16 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.

1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing

regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Description: Exterior Alum Pair - Card Access; Auto

2	Continuous Hinge	PE	087100
1	Key Removable Mullion	RU	087100
1	Exit Device (rim,NL,EL,RX,LX,CD)	RU	087100
1	Exit Device (rim,EO,RX,LX,CD)	RU	087100
4	Interchangeable Core	MC	087100
2	Door Pull (offset)	RO	087100
2	Concealed Overhead Stop	RF	087100
1	Surface Closer	RU	087100
1	Automatic Opener	NO	087100
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	PE	087100
2	Door Wiring Harness	MK	087100

2	Frame Wiring Harness	MK	087100
1	Wiring Diagrams (as required)	SA	087100
2	Position Switch (concealed)	SU	087100
2	Wall Switch	NO	087100
1	Power Supply (relays as req'd)	SU	087100
1	Full Perimeter Seals	00	
1	Card Reader	00	

Notes:
Operation: Doors are normally closed and locked. Valid card at reader retracts latch for momentary access, then enables outside actuator. Inside actuator retracts latch, then auto opens door. Monitoring by door position switches. During a loss of power the door will default to secure. Free egress at all times. Lock status will not change when the fire detection/suppression systems are activated. Depressing pushrail will activate request to exit switch for appropriate monitor by EAC systems. Outside key override.

Set: 2.0

Description: Mechanical Closet Pair

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	MK	087100
1	Entrance Lock	RU	087100
1	Interchangeable Core	MC	087100
2	Surface Closer	RU	087100
2	Kick Plate	RO	087100
2	Door Stop	RO	087100
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	PE	087100

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Swinging automatic entrance doors.
2. Storefront Glazing.
3. Monumental Stile and Rail Doors
4. Fiber Reinforced Polyester (FRP) Doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
b. Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.

1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6 mm.
f. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. Center-of-Glass U-Values: NFRC 100 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program, expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
3. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
4. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.

1. Each color of tinted float glass.
2. Coated vision glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1. Tinted float glass.
2. Coated float glass.
3. Glazing gaskets.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Coated Glass: Obtain coated glass from one manufacturer for each type of coating and each type and class of float glass indicated.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

G. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.

1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

H. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

I. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.

J. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for those coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements listed on drawings.

2.2 INSULATED GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
3. Sealing System: Dual seal.
4. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:

a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
b. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
5. Any material indicated above.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

1. Neoprene.
2. EPDM.
3. Silicone.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
5. Any material indicated above.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 090561 – WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

SYSTEM FOR CONCRETE SLABS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing and application of systems for the reduction of moisture vapor transmission and alkalinity control for interior concrete slabs scheduled for floor finish of VCT, vinyl flooring, rubber flooring, wood, carpet, and/or epoxy flooring systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Installation and curing requirements according to ACI 302.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. C 109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).

2. C 348 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars.

3. D 1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

4. E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

5. F 1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Floor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

6. F 2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

B. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No. 03732 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete; Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Manufacturer's specification.

2. Installation instructions.

3. Independent test data.

4. Certification requirements.

5. Warranty information.

C. Pre-Construction Testing: Submit anhydrous calcium chloride test results. Test shall be performed according to ASTM F 1869. Test shall be performed by the General Contractor and submitted to the Architect, and manufacture's site representative.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer shall have no less than five years experience in manufacturing water vapor reduction systems. The water vapor reduction system shall be specifically formulated and marketed for water vapor reduction and alkalinity control. System design shall provide protection from vapor emission rates less than or equal to 20 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours and/or 98% relative humidity.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Applicator shall be approved by the manufacturer, experienced in surface preparation and application of the material and shall be subject to inspection and control by the manufacturer.

2. Installer shall have no less than five years experience installing the specified fluid based coating systems.

C. Product Performance History:

1. Manufacturer shall provide independent lab test reports documenting performance per the following:

a. ASTM E 96, Water Vapor Transmission (wet methods) Performance shall be documented by an independent testing laboratory indicating a minimum of 90 percent water vapor transmission reduction compared to untreated concrete.
b. ASTM D 1308; Insensitivity to alkaline environment up to pH 14.
c. Certify acceptance and exposure to continuous topical water contact after final cure.

2. Submit list of product use and performance history, for the same formulation and system design, listing reference sources. Similar projects shall have documented minimum initial water vapor transmission rates of 20 lb per 1000 sf per 24 hours to 3 lb per 1000 sf per 24 hours, and have resulted in maintained water vapor reduction rate of less than 3 lb per 1000 sf per 24 hours when tested according to ASTM F1869.

D. Mock-up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the job site in their original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name and brand designation.

B. Store products in an approved ventilated dry area; protect from dampness, freezing, and direct sun light. Product should not be stored in areas with temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C) or below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).

C. Handle product in a manner that will prevent breakage of containers and damage products.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Select a floor covering system scheduled for the treated concrete substrate having the ability to withstand water vapor transmission levels up to 3 lb per 1000 sf (1.5 kg/100 sq. m) /24 hours.

B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1. Do not apply moisture vapor reduction system to unprotected surfaces or when water is accumulated on the surface of the concrete.

2. Do not apply water vapor reduction system when temperature is lower than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or expected to fall below this temperature within 24 hours from time of application.

3. Allow continuous ventilation and indirect air movement at all times during application and curing process of the water vapor reduction system.

4. Protection: Protect water vapor reduction system to prevent damage from active rain or surface water for a minimum of 24 hours from time of application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Before installation of VCT, sheet vinyl, rubber flooring, wood, carpet and/or epoxy flooring systems over the interior concrete slabs, anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed per ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170 by the General Contractor to determine the level of water vapor transmission or relative humidity in the slab and the application rate of the moisture vapor reduction system required.

B. The General Contractor will coordinate the scheduling of the water vapor reduction

system testing, allowing adequate time to test, review results and determine the water vapor reduction system application rate before installation of floor finish is required.

C. The General Contractor will allow a reasonable period of time (Minimum of 3 days) for the concrete slab to cure and dry before performing anhydrous calcium chloride tests. All mastics, glues, curing compounds and contaminants shall be removed to provide a clean, sound, concrete substrate prior to performing anhydrous calcium chloride tests.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide the Owner with a system warranty including adhesives and surface preparation products for a period of no less than ten years at no additional cost.

B. Installer of water vapor reduction system shall provide standard installation warranty for workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: CHAPCO / H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.: 1105 S. Frontenac Street, Aurora, IL 60504, email: charlie.renner@hbfuller.com, web: http://chapco-adhesive.com

B. Substitutions: As approved by Architect.

2.2 SYSTEM

A. Single Coat System: 2-component, VOC Compliant, Low viscosity, 100 percent solid epoxy formulated as a vapor barrier against high moisture and alkalinity in concrete substrates. The water vapor reduction system shall, after final cure, reduce vapor emissions from a maximum of 98 percent relative humidity and alkalinity reduction to acceptable pH levels.

1. Product: CHAPCO'S DEFENDER as manufactured by CHAPCO / H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Aurora, IL.

2. A Single Coat System consists of one coat of CHAPCO'S DEFENDER coating to be applied to a properly prepared concrete surface at an application rate determined by an anhydrous calcium chloride tests or RH in situ probes.

3. Mix Component A and B at a ratio per manufacturers strict instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Inspect surfaces with manufacturer's representative to determine its suitability to receive the moisture vapor reduction system. Provide an uncontaminated, sound surface.

B. Clean surfaces to receive moisture vapor reduction system. Shot blast floors and clean surfaces to remove residue from the substrate. Remove defective materials, and foreign matter such as dust, adhesives, leveling compounds, paint, dirt, floor hardeners, bond breakers, oil, grease, curing agents, form release agents, efflorescence, laitance, shot blast abrasive residue, etc.

C. Repair cracks, expansion joint, control Joints, and open surface honeycombs.

1. Use CHAPCO'S DEFENDER mixed 1:1 by volume with clean, white fine silica sand. Force mixture into cracks and joints with a trowel or putty knife. Comply with requirements listed in manufacturer's technical data information. No exceptions. Consult with vapor reduction manufacturer.

D. Verify that surfaces to be treated with moisture vapor reduction system have not previously been treated with materials such as underlayments, screeds, penetrating sealants, etc.

1. Consult with vapor reduction system manufacturer prior to application.

E. Verify if concrete additives such as chlorides or other soluble compounds that may contaminate surfaces have been used in the concrete mix.

1. Consult with vapor reduction system manufacturer prior to application.

F. Do not acid etch surface.

G. Verify that the substrate surface does not deteriorate due to the presence of sulphurous compounds or alkaline aggregate/silica reaction encountered in certain areas.

1. Consult with vapor reduction system manufacturer prior to application.

2. Testing for concrete deficiencies / contamination such as alkaline silica reaction, untreated silicates, organic residue, etc. is the responsibility of the General Contractor.

H. The surface substrate shall remain uncontaminated, absorptive, and sound prior to receiving a water vapor reduction system. Comply with all requirements as listed in manufacturer's technical data information. No exceptions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Single Coat System Application:

1. The coverage rates for the Single Coat System are dependant on the surface texture and porosity of the substrate.

2. Required Application Rate Relative to Existing Levels of Moisture Vapor to Achieve 3 lb/1000 sf / 24 hours Moisture Levels:

a. Up to 20 lb/1000 sf / 24 hr: 130-180 s / gallon.

3. Apply one coat of CHAPCO'S DEFENDER™ Moisture Vapor Barrier using a

squeegee. Allow 5 minutes for surface to “off gas”. Back roll CHAPCO’S DEFENDER with a 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) nap roller to achieve uniform, continuos application of membrane. Allow the minimum cure time before installing the finish flooring.

3.4 TESTING

A. Initial Tests:

1. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed by the installer.

2. Provide initial anhydrous calcium chloride tests according ASTM F 1869 to the prepared concrete surfaces. Tests shall be performed on properly prepared concrete. No exceptions!

3. Conduct calcium chloride tests at the same temperature and humidity as designed normal occupancy. If this is not possible, test conditions shall be 75 degrees F +/-10 degrees (24 degree C +/- 5 degrees) and 50 percent +/-10 percent relative humidity. Maintain these conditions 48 hours prior to and during tests. Water vapor transmission levels are directly affected by ambient room temperature and readings conducted without a sustained ambient temperature are not acceptable.

4. Installer shall provide test results with a marked up floor finish plan showing test results. General Contractor shall provide a written clarification on status of the ambient air temperature and humidity before and during the testing procedures.

5. Installer shall provide a marked up floor plan showing areas with vapor reduction system recommendations.

B. Post-Treatment / Pre-Flooring Tests:

1. Before installation of VCT, sheet vinyl, rubber flooring, wood, carpet, and / or epoxy flooring systems and after proper cure of the final coat of the water vapor reduction system provide anhydrous calcium chloride tests according ASTM F 1869. Allow the vapor mitigation system to cure 72 hours before performing test. Water vapor transmission and alkalinity tests shall be performed on properly treated concrete. No exceptions!

2. The installer shall provide test results of the level of water vapor transmission and alkalinity of the concrete slab to all parties involved. The flooring manufacturer and installer shall accept the floor condition and certify that the flooring application materials and methods are compatible with the test results and floor condition.

C. Adhesion

1. The flooring installer shall verify the usage of CHAPCO Multipurpose Primer prior to the installation of any patches or floor prep materials. Non permeable flooring systems require the application of a cementitious skim coat, such as CHAPCO SmoothFinish™, entirely covering CHAPCO’S DEFENDER and Multipurpose Primer prior to the installation of Floor Covering.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove all debris resulting from water vapor reduction system installation from project

site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect each coat during specified cure period from any kind of traffic, topical water and contaminants.

END OF SECTION 090561

SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.

3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture- and mold-resistant glass-mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C 1658 and ASTM C 1177 where indicated on Drawings and in all locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.03 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each type of gypsum board and related products is based on Georgia-Pacific Gypsum products named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. PABCO Gypsum.
6. Temple-Inland.
7. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus High-Performance Interior Panel.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Fireguard High-Performance Interior Panel.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Abuse-Resistant Panel
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Panel.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.04 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.

2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.

b. Bullnose bead.
c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.
b. Gordon, Inc.
c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.05 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Exterior Glass Mat Gypsum Soffit: Fiberglass mesh.
4. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wallboard: 10-by-10 fiberglass meh.
5. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 fiberglass mesh.
6. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints rounded or beveled panel edges and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound or ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound.
b. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.

4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.

5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound, drying-type, all-purpose compound, high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Setting Compound, ToughRock Sandable Setting Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix All-Purpose Joint Compound, ToughRock Ready Mix Topping Joint Compound.

2.06 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
c. Pecora Corporation; [AC-20 FTR] [AIS-919].
d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.

2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.03 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Impact-Resistant Type As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.

4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.04 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.

3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.05 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints rounded or beveled edges and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.

3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.

4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:

1. Concealed suspension systems.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

B. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

C. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.

2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension System Members: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Sample of each type.

3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical tile ceiling.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For acoustical tile ceiling and components and anchor type.

H. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

B. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Acoustics: Acoustical Ceiling Tiles provided for classrooms and meeting rooms shall have a minimum NRC rating of .65

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

E. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. 2020 Building Code of New York State.

F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

C. Tile-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial solution that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria.

D. All finishes as scheduled on Drawing A5.01 for ceiling types.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL TILES TYPES

A. Refer to Drawing A5.01 for Ceiling Types.

2.04 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty.

2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise in specifications or on drawings.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Basis of Design Product: See Drawing A5.01

E. Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.

F. Basis of Design Product: Superfine 9/16” Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.

G. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Drywall Grid Suspension System.

H. Or Equal Products by the following:

1. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
2. Fry Reglet Corporation.
3. Gordon, Inc.
4. MM Systems, Inc.
5. USG Interiors, Inc.

I. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

J. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, enamel primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).

2.05 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

a. Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
b. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
c. Pecora Corp.; BA-98.
d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter

joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Staples: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) long, divergent-point staples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.03 INSTALLATION, SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.66 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.

3. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.

4. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.

G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.

2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: (See Paint Schedule and finish designations)

A. Interior painting where required at disturbed finishes, to match existing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Paint or Painting" as used in this specification, are in a general sense and include: Sealers, primers, stains; oil, alkyd, latex, epoxy, and enamel type paints; lacquers; fillers; and the application of these materials.

1.03 PRODUCT SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Listing of proposed products matched to specified products. Cut sheet for each product indicating generic formulation, sheen, ingredients, percentage by volume, and breakdown of pigment versus vehicle.

B. Samples: Full range of custom mixed color chips for selection.

1.04 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Materials: Turn over to Owner upon completion; one gallon of each type and color of finish. Include color pigmentation formulation.

1.05 PACKING AND DELIVERY

A. Delivery: Unopened containers with manufacturer's labels indicating type of paint, stock number, color number and instructions.

1.06 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Storage: Do not store volatiles, thinners, and solvents (including rags and tool cleaning pails) within the building.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Temperature:

1. Interior: Constant 65 degrees F. or above. Prevent wide variations in temperature which might result in condensation.

B. Avoid painting any surfaces while they are exposed to hot sun.

C. Provide proper conditions of ventilation and light; use artificial light in quantity equivalent to normal occupancy lighting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT AND FINISHES

A. Manufacturer:
Benjamin Moore Paint Co.
Sherwin Williams
Pratt & Lambert, Inc.
ICI Glidden
M.A. Bruder & Sons, Inc.
Duron Paints & Wallcoverings
PPG Industries

B. Specific products are indicated in painting schedule included at the end of this Section. These products establish a standard of quality. Others may be required to substantiate properties and qualities.

C. Ready-mixed; well ground, not settle badly, cake or thicken in the container, readily broken up with a paddle to a smooth consistency; and having easy brushing properties; Lead free.

D. Colors: Standard colors.

1. Colors to match existing or as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard options.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Inspection and Surfaces:

1. Carefully examine executed work of other trades which might affect this work.

B. Protect materials and equipment from damage by painting and finishing.

1. Tape, mask, cover and/or coat adjacent materials, areas, surfaces, and equipment not to receive finishes noted in this Section. Specifically protect wood floors and natural unfinished wood.
2. Before painting, remove hardware, accessories, plates and similar items or provide ample protection of such items.

3. Remove doors, if necessary, to paint bottom edge.

4. Use only skilled mechanics for removing and replacing such items. Upon completion of each space, replace above items.

C. General Preparation of Surfaces:

1. Prepare all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for product being used.

2. Surfaces: Clean; dry; free of moisture and dampness; smooth, even, true to plane; and free of material which will adversely affect adhesion or appearance of applied coating.

3.02 PREPARATION- WOOD SURFACES TO BE PAINTED OR FINISHED

A. Dry, clean, and free from oil, grease, wax, loose dirt or other foreign matter.

B. Sand surfaces smooth and even, and then dust off before applying the first coat.

C. Coat knots, sap streaks, and pitch spots with recommended sealer.

D. Fill nail holes, cracks, and imperfections.

1. Paint Finish: Use wood putty.

2. Natural or Stain Finish: Use plastic wood filler (match for specie and finish color).

E. Apply paste wood filler on open grain wood. Wipe across the grain; then with a circular motion to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface until smooth.

3.03 PREPARATION- METAL SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

A. Thoroughly clean metal surfaces where rust or scale is present, by the use of wire brushing and/or abrasive paper.

B. Wash surfaces with mineral spirits to remove any grease, oil or dirt.

C. Touch-up all shop primed or coated surfaces chipped or abraded, using shop coat material specified. Feather edges of damaged shop coat to achieve smooth finish. Comply with metal preparation as indicated by the manufacturer of the coating.

3.04 PREPARATION- MASONRY SURFACES

A. Masonry Surfaces: Allow to cure at least thirty (30) days before painting. Before apply the first coat of paint, fill all joints and point up all holes, Correct any imperfections. Remove all mortar or plaster droppings and any other foreign matter. Brush surfaces with a stiff bristle or wire brush.

B. Neutralize free lime with a solution acceptable to the manufacturers of the paint which is to be applied.

3.05 PREPARATION - CONCRETE SURFACES

A. Patch openings, voids, holes, cracks, and irregularities with Portland Cement mortar and finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

B. Remove contaminants, oil, scum, grease, and the like.

C. Remove all loose, powdery or dusting surface faitance mechanically (scarification).

D. Remove form oil from concrete as recommended by paint manufacturer for proper adhesion.

E. Allow surfaces to dry completely, usually 60 to 90 days of moderate, weather, before painting.

3.06 PREPARATION- GYPSUM BOARD SURFACES

A. Fill all minor irregularities with spackling compound and sand to smooth, level surfaces. Exercise care to avoid raising nap of paper.

B. Allow to cure at least 1 5 days before painting.

C. Do not use sandpaper on paper surfaces to be painted.

D. Do not apply paint or sealer when moisture content exceeds that required by paint manufacturer.

3.07 PREPARATION – TECTUM PANELS

A. Surface must be clean, dry and in sound condition.

B. Remove all oil, dirt, grease and other foreign material to ensure adequate adhesion.

3.08 APPLICATION OF PAINTS

A. General Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's instructions including environmental conditions, temperatures, pot life, drying and recoating times. Utilize tools and equipment recommended for products.

1. Do not apply coating until moisture content of surface is within limitations recommended by the paint manufacturer. Test with moisture meter.

2. Apply paint, enamel, stains and varnishes with suitable brushes, rollers or spray equipment which have been kept clean, free from contamination and suitable for finish required.

3. Rate of application of coating shall not exceed that as recommended by the paint manufacturer for the purpose of surface involved.

4. Sand and dust between each coat to remove visible defects and blemishes.

B. Coverage:

1. Apply not less than 2 separate and distinct coats of finish on all exposed Work throughout.
2. Apply to shop or factory primed surfaces not less than 1 finish coat; in addition to the prime coat.

3. Apply additional coats should there be a deficiency in coverage.

4. Apply additional coats over entire surface until paint film is of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage, specifically when previous color, stain, dirt, spackle, patching or undercoats show through final coats.

5. If problems arise in connection with application of paint, stop painting area immediately and contact paint manufacturer for recommendation.

C. Methods of Application:

1. Brush Application: Brush each coat out uniformly to eliminate laps, skips and excess brush marks. Brush apply field coats on metals, and trim.

2. Roller Application: Use proper skill to avoid signs of lapping and excess paint lines from edge of roller. When cutting in with a brush is required, these areas must be of same texture, color and hiding as adjacent areas, to ensure good appearance.

3. Spray Application: Absolute masking and protective measures shall be taken to avoid damage to other finish materials. Manufacturer's recommendations for dry mil thickness are minimums and square feet per gallon shall not be exceeded. Paints shall not be diluted for purpose of spraying.

D. Drying:

1. Do not apply any type finish until the preceding coats are thoroughly dry and hard.
2. Interior Paint: Allow to dry at least 24 hours between coats.
3. Exterior Paint: Allow to dry at least 48 hours between coats.

E. Appearance: (As visible from 3 feet)

1. Smooth and even; free from runs, sags, skips, streaks and holidays.
2. No variation in sheen or color within continuous surfaces.
3. No clogging of lines and angles of shapes and details.
4. Edges (adjoining other materials or other colors): Paint sharp and clean without overlapping.
5. Coats: Proper consistency and well spread so as to show no laps and brush marks.

3.09 REPAIR AND CORRECTION

A. Repair damage (resulting from painting) done to the Work of others and existing Work.

B. Correct Work damage caused by drafty, dusty conditions or cold, to complete satisfaction, without additional cost.

C. Refinish entire surface where portion of finish has been damaged or is not acceptable.

D. No claims will be allowed for correction of defective Work caused by failure to adequately prepare substrates and abide by manufacturers recommendations.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Touch-up and restore where finish is damaged.

B. Remove spilled, splashed or splattered paint from all surfaces.

C. Do not mar surface finish of item being cleaned.

D. Leave storage spaces clean and in condition required for equivalent spaces in project. Leave premises clean and free from all rubbish and accumulated material left from this Work.

PART 4 - SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES (NORMAL EXPOSURE)

4.01 SCHEDULE

A. MASONRY - (Walls & Ceilings, Concrete, Cement Board)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer A24W08300 (5.3 wet, 2.1 dry)

2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B31W02651
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Semi-Gloss Enamel, B3lW02651
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

B. MASONRY - (CMU - Concrete or Cinder Block)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W00035
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar Zero VOC 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B3lW02651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

b. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W00035
(75-125 sq.ft./gal.)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Flat Wall Paint B3OW12650
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Flat Wall Paint B3OW12650
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

C. CONCRETE - (Floors)

1. Alkyd Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
2nd Coat: S-W Industrial Enamel, B54Z Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

D. METAL - (Aluminum)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

E. METAL - (Galvanized)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31W02651 Series
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B3lW02651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

b. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12650
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12650
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

F. METAL - Structural Steel Columns, Joists, Trusses, Beams, Miscellaneous & Ornamental Iron, Sashes, Doors, Partitions, Cabinets, Lockers, Fixtures, Equipment, Copper, Non-Galvanized Metal

1. Latex Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2lW12651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2lW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B3lW12651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B3lW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

c. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 (5.0 wet, 2.0 dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry)

G. WOOD - Walls, Ceilings, Doors, Trim, Cabinet Work, Counters, Partitions, Frames Including Sitka Spruce, Southern Pine, Douglas Fir, Cedar, Redwood, Lauan)

1. Latex Systems:
a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2lW12651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2lW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W02651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Semi-Gloss, B3lW02651 Series

(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

c. Egg-Shell Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOCLatex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W81111
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

2. Stained & Varnished (Clear Finish)

a. Open Grained Wood:

1st Coat: S-W Wood Classic 250 Stain A49 Series
2nd Coat: S-W SHERWOOD Natural Filler, D7OTI
3rd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V00391
4th Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66V00391 Series

b. Closed Grain Wood:

1st Coat: Minwax 250 Stain A49 Series
2nd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss A66V00391
3rd Coat: Minwax Fast Dry Oil Base Varnish, Gloss or Satin A66V00391 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

H. WOOD - (Floors-Stained, Varnished)

1. Urethane System:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W Oil Stain
2nd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67VI/A67FI
3rd Coat: S-W Polyurethane Varnish, A67VI/A67FI
(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)

I. DRYWALL - (Walls, Ceilings, Gypsum Board, Etc.)

1. Latex Systems:

a. Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2IW12651 Series

3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Gloss, B2lW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 2 mils dry per coat)

b. Semi-Gloss Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B3lW02651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B3lW02651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.3 mils dry per coat)

c. Egg-Shell Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer, B28W02600
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell, B2OW12651 Series
(4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)

d. Flat Finish:

1st Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W02600
(4 mils wet, 1.2 mils dry)
2nd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
3rd Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat Wall Paint, B3OW12651
(4 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry per coat)

J. TECTUM PANEL FIELD PAINTING

1. Recommended: Sherwin Williams
Product: Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall (B42W1) 50 Gal. Drums

2. Recommended Spread Rate per Coat

Wet Mils:	3.5 – 5.0
Dry Mils:	1.5 – 2.0
Coverage:	336 – 450 sq. ft./gallon approximate (based on flat surface)

*If necessary, cross spray at a right angle

3. Application Condition

Temperature:	50 deg. F minimum, 110 deg. F maximum (air, surface, and material) At least 5 deg. F above due point
Relative Humidity:	75% maximum
Dry Time:	20 minutes
Recoat:	1 hour

4. Application Equipment

The following is a guide. Changes in pressure and tip sizes may be needed for proper spray characteristics.

Airless Spray:
Pressure 2800

Hose	fb” ID
Tip	0.013”
Reduction	As needed up to 10% by volume

Conventional Spray:

Gun	Binks 95
Fluid Nozzle	63C
Air Nozzle	63PB
Atomization Pressure	60 psi
Fluid Pressure	50 psi
Reduction	As needed up to 20% by volume

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102100 – TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments including the following:

1. Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.
2. Floor-to-ceiling toilet compartments.
3. Ceiling hung toilet compartments.
4. Privacy screens.
5. Shower and dressing compartments.
6. Vanities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

D. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. United States EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Registration - Bactericidal Surfaces Registered with the U.S. EPA to Legally Make Claims that these Materials Kill Infectious Bacteria.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide layout drawings and installation details with location and type of hardware required.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Certify percentages of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.

2. Regional Materials: Certify distance between manufacturer and Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years experience.

C. Materials: Doors, panels and pilasters, constructed from high density polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Partitions to be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments. Cover all plastic components with a protective plastic masking.

D. Performance Requirements:

1. Fire Resistance: Partition materials shall comply with the following requirements, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, Class B:

a. Tested to Meet ASTM E84, Class B flame spread/smoke developed rating.

2. Material Fire Ratings:

a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 286: Pass.

b. International Code Council (ICC): Class B.

3. Antimicrobial Touch Surfaces: Hardware touch surfaces shall be manufactured from substrates that are registered with the U.S. EPA to kill specific bacteria tested according to U.S. EPA protocols.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. Labor not included in warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Scranton Products, which is located at: 801 E. Corey St.; Scranton, PA 18505; ASD Toll Free Tel: 800-445-5148; Fax: 855-376-6161; Email:request info (info@scrantonproducts.com); Web:https://www.scrantonproducts.com

1. Fabricator: Santana Toilet Partitions.

2. Fabricator: Comtec Toilet Partitions.

3. Fabricator: Capitol Toilet Partitions.

B. Substitutions: Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 012500.

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Plastic Panels: High density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface.

1. Recycled Content; Post Industrial: 25 percent.

2. Recycled Content; Post Industrial: 100 percent.

3. Recycled Content; Post Consumer: 100 percent.

B. Zinc Aluminum Magnesium and Copper Alloy (Zamac): ASTM B 86.

C. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A167, Type 304.

D. Aluminum: ASTM 6463-T5 alloy.

2.3 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Basis of Design: Hiny Hiders Toilet Partitions as manufactured by and supplied by Scranton Products.

1. Style: Floor mounted overhead-braced toilet compartments.

2. Style: Floor-to-ceiling toilet compartments.

3. Style: Ceiling hung toilet compartments.

B. Doors, Panels, and Pilasters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Mount doors and dividing panels based on height of specified system.

1. Door and Panel Height: 55 inches (1397 mm).

2. Aluminum heat sink fastened to bottom edges.

3. Panel Edge: Standard.

4. Pilasters: 82 inches (2083 mm) high and fastened to floor.

C. Panel Color: Traditional series.

1. As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s standard options.

D. Pilaster Shoes (Basis of Design): 3 inches (76 mm), 20 gauge stainless steel. Secured to pilasters with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

E. Pilaster Shoes: 3 inches (76 mm) high one-piece molded HDPE. Secured to pilasters with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

1. Pilaster Plastic Shoe Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s standard options.

F. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum with anti-grip design. Finish to be clear anodized. Fastened to headrail brackets with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt, and fastened at the top of the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

1. Headrail Brackets: 20 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Secured to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

G. Wall Brackets:

1. Aluminum Brackets: Heavy-duty aluminum 6463-T5 alloy.

2. PVC Brackets: Extruded PVC plastic.

3. Stainless Steel Brackets: Stainless steel type 201.

4. Brackets are fastened to pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and fastened to the panels with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.

5. Bracket Type (Basis of Design): Stirrup double ear aluminum.

6. Bracket Type: Stirrup single ear aluminum.

7. Bracket Type: Stirrup stainless steel double ear.

8. Bracket Type: Stirrup stainless steel single ear.

9. Bracket Type: Continuous 54 inches (1372 mm) plastic.

10. Bracket Type: Continuous 54 inches (1372 mm) stainless steel.

11. Bracket Type: Continuous 54 inches (1372 mm) aluminum.

H. Door Hardware:

1. Continuous Aluminum Hinge (Basis of Design):

   a. Length: 54 inches (1372 mm).

2. Continuous Stainless Steel Helix Hinge:

   a. Length: 54 inches (1372 mm).

3. Continuous Stainless Steel Spring Loaded Hinge:

   a. Hinges: 54 inches (1372 mm).

4. Vault Hinge: Heavy-duty 304 stainless steel hinge having gravity-acting cams with a brushed finish and wrap around flanges.

5. Integral Hinges - Stealth: Fabricated in mount on inside of the toilet compartment on the door and pilaster. The door and pilaster is not to have exposed metal parts on the outside of the toilet compartment. Hinges operate with field adjustable nylon cams. Cams can be field adjusted to any degree. The pilaster and doors have to be fabricated to accept the hinge.

6. Wrap-Around Hinges: 8 inches (203 mm) and fabricated from heavy-duty extruded aluminum. Hinges are through-bolted to pilasters and doors with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts. Hinges operate with field adjustable nylon cams. Cams can be field set in 30, 60 or 90 degree increments.

7. Door Strike/Keeper: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum 6436-T5 alloy with a bright dip anodized finish. Secured to pilasters with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts. Bumper shall be made of extruded black vinyl.

   a. Style: 6 inches (152 mm) aluminum.

   b. Style: 54 inches (1372 mm) aluminum.

c. Style: 65 inches (1651 mm) aluminum.

d. Style: 3 inches (76 mm) stainless steel emergency access.

8. Latch Mechanism: Healthy Hardware Slide Bolt, Pulls and Coat Hook: Made from U.S. EPA registered materials by manufacturer currently holding U.S. EPA Company Number, U.S. EPA Establishment Number and California Broker's License. Satin finish.

9. Latch Mechanism: Aluminum Slide Bolt Latch and Housing: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum. Latch and housing to have a bright dip anodized finish. Slide bolt and button to have a black anodized finish.

10. Latch Mechanism: Stainless Steel Slide Bolt Latch and Housing: Heavy-duty stainless steel type 304. The latch and housing to have a bright finish. The slide bolt and button to have a black anodized finish.

11. Latch Mechanism: Occupancy Indicator Latch and Housing:

a. Material: Satin stainless steel.

b. Occupancy indicators: Green for occupied and red not occupied.

c. Slide bolt and button.

12. Doors supplied with one coat hook/bumper and door pull made of chrome plated Zamak.

13. Equip outswing handicapped doors with second door pull and door stop.

2.4 SOLID PLASTIC PRIVACY SCREENS

A. Provide plastic privacy screens in urinal and entry toilet room applications as indicated or scheduled.

B. Panels, and pilasters, if required, 1 inch (25 mm) thick with edges rounded to a radius. Screens to be mounted at 14 inches (356 mm) above the finished floor. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.

1. Aluminum heat sink fastened to bottom edges.

2. Recycled Content: Minimum 25 percent.

C. Screen Type: Wall mounted.

1. Urinal Screens: 18 inches (457 mm) wide by 42 inches (1067 mm) high.

2. Urinal Screens: 18 inches (457 mm) wide by 55 inches (1397 mm) high.

3. Urinal Screens: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 42 inches (1067 mm) high.

4. Urinal Screens: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 55 inches (1397 mm) high.

D. Screen Type: Pilaster supported.

1. Configuration: Floor to ceiling pilaster supported screen.

2. Configuration: Floor pilaster supported screen.

3. Configuration: Ceiling pilaster supported screen.

4. Urinal Screens: 18 inches (457 mm) wide by 42 inches (1067 mm) high.

5. Urinal Screens: 18 inches (457 mm) wide by 55 inches (1397 mm) high.

6. Urinal Screens: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 42 inches (1067 mm) high.

7. Urinal Screens: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 55 inches (1397 mm) high.

8. Pilaster: Pilaster screens shall be 56 inches (1422 mm) high.

9. Pilaster: Pilaster screens shall be 69 inches (1600 mm) high.

10. Pilaster: Pilaster screens shall be 82 inches (2083 mm) high.

11. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum with anti-grip design and integrated curtain track. Finish to be clear anodized. Fastened to the headrail bracket with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt and fastened at the top of the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

12. Headrail Brackets: 20 gauge stainless steel with a satin finish. Secured to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

13. Floor to Ceiling Supported Pilaster: A stainless steel angle to be used to attach pilasters to floor and ceiling. Attach angles to pilasters with 3/4 inch (19 mm) stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws. Pilaster sleeve height to be 4 inches (102 mm) high.

14. Pilaster Sleeves: 20 gauge stainless steel secured to pilaster with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

15. Pilaster Shoes: One-piece molded HDPE secured to the pilaster with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

    a. Pilaster Shoes Color: Mocha.

    b. Pilaster Shoes Color: Black.

    c. Pilaster Shoes Color: Grey.

    d. Pilaster Shoes Color: Linen.

    e. Pilaster Shoes Color: Beige.

    f. Pilaster Shoes Color: Blueberry.

g. Pilaster Shoes Color: Silver; matches clear anodized hardware.

E. Wall Brackets: Extruded PVC plastic. Fastened to the panel/pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head screws and fastened to wall with stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts.

1. Length of Wall Brackets: 41 inches (1041 mm).

2. Length of Wall Brackets: 54 inches (1327 mm).

3. Bracket Color: Mocha.

4. Bracket Color: Black.

5. Bracket Color: Grey.

6. Bracket Color: Linen.

7. Bracket Color: Beige.

8. Bracket Color: Blueberry.

F. Aluminum Slide Bolt Latch and Housing: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum. Latch and housing to have a bright dip anodized finish. Slide bolt and button to have a black anodized finish.

2.5 SOLID PLASTIC SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

A. Plastic privacy screens in shower room applications as indicated or scheduled.

B. Panels and Pilasters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick with edges rounded to a radius. Mount screens at 14 inches (356 mm) above the finished floor. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.

1. Recycled content: Minimum 25 percent.

C. Type: Floor mounted pilaster supported screen.

1. Panel Screens: 76 inches (1930 mm) high.

2. Pilaster Screens: 82 inches (2083 mm) high.

3. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded 6463-T5 alloy aluminum with anti-grip design and integrated curtain track. Clear anodized finish. Fastened to the headrail bracket with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt, and fastened at the top of the pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

4. Headrail Brackets: 20 gauge stainless steel with a satin finish. Secured to the wall with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws.

5. Pilaster Sleeves: 20 gauge stainless steel. 3 inches (76 mm) high. Secured to pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

6. Wall Brackets: Continuous, heavy-duty 6463-T5 alloy aluminum. Bright dip anodized finish. Fastened to panel/pilaster with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolts.

7. Shower Curtains (WxH): 42 x 72 inches (1067 x 1829 mm), white non PVC, hung with aluminum curtain hooks with self-lubricating Delrin slides.

2.6 SOLID PLASTIC VANITY

A. Provide vanities in sizes and applications as indicated or scheduled.

B. Tops, Splashes, Skirts, End and Center Supports: 1 inch (25 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a radius. Screens shall be mounted at 14 inches (356 mm) above the finished floor. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of current colors.

C. Pilaster sleeves shall be 3 inches (76 mm) high one-piece molded HDPE secured to the pilaster with a stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head sex bolt.

D. Attachment Brackets: 16 inches (406 mm) long, heavy duty extruded aluminum with bright dip anodized finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Examine areas to receive toilet partitions, screens, and shower compartments for correct height and spacing of anchorage/blocking and plumbing fixtures that affect installation of partitions. Report discrepancies to the architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level manor, with plastic laid out as shown on shop drawings.

C. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

D. No evidence of cutting, drilling, and/or patching shall be visible on the finished work.

E. Finished surfaces shall be cleaned after installation and be left free of imperfections.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 102100

SECTION 124840 – ENTRANCE MATS AND GRATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following types of Flooring Systems:

1. Entrance Matting and Framing Assemblies

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)

C. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

D. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)

E. The National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI)

F. ADA Accessibility Guidelines (CFR Part 36 Appendix A)

G. Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (CFR 16 Part 1630 and 1631)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with specification section 013300 and contract requirements.

B. Product data for each type of entrance matting and frame to include:

1. Product detail drawing including product cross-section and technical information.

2. Manufacturer’s product specification, installation instructions.

3. Manufacturer’s maintenance and cleaning instructions.

4. Shop drawings showing traffic direction, dimensions, sectioning, insert types and colors, metal finishes and framing.

C. Product samples representing the assembled matting with the selected insert and insert color selector, and frame assembly including installation accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Flammability: Critical radiant flux 0.45 watts/m^2 or greater, in accordance with ASTM E648. Life Safety Code® NFPA 101, Class 1 Interior Floor Finish Testing and Classification.

B. Slip Resistance: Coefficient of friction 0.60 or greater, in accordance with ASTM D2047 tested in wet conditions.

C. Rolling Load: No deformation with 350 lb/wheel and minimum of 2500 passes. Load applied to a 5” diameter, 2” wide solid polyurethane wheel.

D. Single Source: Obtain entrance matting and frames from a single source to ensure dimensional compatibility.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened original factory packaging, labeled to identify product and manufacturer. Store in controlled environment. To avoid damage do not stack other material on top of matting or frames.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate installation of recess frame with concrete construction. Install frames to ensure dimensions provided in shop drawings are maintained. Finished recess must be flat and level. Defer frame installation until related interior finish work is in progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Supply entrance matting and frames as manufactured by the Architectural Products Division of Pawling Corporation, 32 Nelson Hill Road, Wassaic, NY 12592.

B. Other manufacturers must comply with requirements indicated in this specification, products data, and shop drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6105-T5 and 6063-T5 for extrusions.

B. Architectural Bronze: ASTM B455, alloy 385 for extrusions.

C. Rigid Vinyl: High impact, rigid PVC.

D. Flexible Vinyl: 80 Durometer, flexible PVC.

E. Tread Inserts: Refer to Section 2.03

2.03 ENTRANCE MATTING

A. Pawling Corporation model RG-250 Drain-Well® Entrance Grating. Manufactured from high strength aluminum alloy tread-rail extrusions spaced at 1.5" centers, connected by continuous rigid vinyl hinges perforated to provide drainage. Tread rails to include continuous flexible vinyl cushion for contact with substrate and tread rail insert (selected from options listed below) for exposed walking surface. Flexible vinyl spacers provided on leading and trailing edges as required when recess opening cannot be accommodated by a whole number of rails. Tread rails are standard in mill finish aluminum. Also available in clear, medium bronze, and black anodized finishes.

B. Tread Inserts (select from options listed below)

1. Rigid-Back Nylon "SNC" Carpet: Solution dyed, 100% nylon, 33.8oz/sqyd available in manufacturer's standard colors. Carpet fibers fusion bonded to continuous two-ply rigid backing. Carpet fibers incorporate anti-stain (Teflon), anti-static, and anti-microbial additives.

2. Bristle Filament "BF" Carpet: Solution dyed polypropylene fibers, 27oz/sqyd with a 50% blend of 600/12- denier multi filament and 595/D1 monofilament, available in manufacturer's standard colors. Passes 16 CFR Part 1630 (FF 1-70) and 16 CFR Part 1631 (FF 2-70) flammability. Bristle Filament is not Class 1. Carpet fibers to be fusion bonded to continuous two-ply rigid backing. Fibers are waterproof and incorporate UV inhibitors for exterior use.

3. Maxi-Tuft Long Wear "MLW" Carpet: Spaced dyed, 100% polyamide nylon, tetra-lobal fibers, 30oz/sqyd available in manufacturer's standard colors. Carpet fibers fusion bonded to continuous two-ply rigid backing. Carpet fibers incorporate anti-stain, anti-static, and anti-microbial additives.

4. Rigid Corrugated Vinyl "RCV": Rigid vinyl extrusion with corrugated surface for improved slip resistance, available in manufacturer's standard colors. Manufactured with UV stable pigments for improved color fastness.

5. Corrugated Aluminum "CA": Alloy 6105-T5 extruded aluminum with corrugated surface for improved slip resistance, available in mill finish.

6. Abrasive Aluminum "AA": Alloy 6105-T5 extruded aluminum with applied medium grit abrasive for maximum slip resistance. Aluminum is mill finish with abrasive available in manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Flexible Vinyl Nosing

1. Square Nosing: Flexible vinyl nosing model EMV-250 for recess openings not accommodated by a whole number of aluminum tread rails. Nosing can be field trimmed to accommodate slight irregularities in the recess opening.

D. Framing

1. Level Bed: Model RGF-250, alloy 6063-T5 extruded aluminum recessed framing. Installed frame provides 1/2" exposed perimeter trim and a 3/4" deep recess. Standard in mill finish aluminum, also available in clear, medium bronze, and black anodized finishes (specify anodized finish for best resistance to contact with concrete). Installer to use self-leveling screed to ensure smooth, flat recess.

2. Angle Frame: Model SSF-250, alloy 6105-T5 extruded aluminum angle frame.

Installed frame provides 1/8” exposed perimeter trim and a 3/4” deep recess. Standard in mill finish aluminum, also available in clear, medium bronze, and black anodized finishes (specify clear anodized finish for best resistance to contact with concrete). Installer to use self-leveling screed to ensure smooth, flat recess.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate and area where matting is to be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Recessed opening must be flat, 1/8” in 10’-0”, and free of debris before Matting is installed.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed frames from damage by using temporary plywood filler in recess opening. Cover exposed frames with similar materials until construction traffic is minimized. Install matting when project is near substantial completion and no further wheeled traffic or major construction operations will affect matting.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Include matting and recess in a routine cleaning and maintenance program. Regular cleaning will maximize functionality, appearance, and life span of the product. Refer to manufacturer’s cleaning and maintenance instructions for additional information.

END OF SECTION 124840

SECTION 230000 – MECHANICAL SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

a. Work covered under Mechanical Contract.
b. Work under other contracts.
c. Use of premises.
d. Owner's occupancy requirements.
e. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

a. Division 23 Sections.

1.3 WORK COVERED UNDER MECHANICAL CONTRACT

A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, machinery, equipment, and services necessary to complete the mechanical and DDC work under this contract. All systems and equipment shall be complete in every aspect and all items of material, equipment, and labor shall be provided for a fully operational system. Coordinate the work with work of other trades so as to resolve conflicts without impeding job progress. The mechanical work includes the following:

B. MECHANICAL

1. The mechanical contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, rigging, appliances, tools and accessories required for providing, installing, connecting and testing the new mechanical system, associated work, controls, etc., in accordance with these specifications and the applicable drawings. The work includes:

a. Remove existing HV/HVAC mechanical equipment as shown on the drawings, complete with associated ductwork, air inlets/outlets, dampers, louvers, piping, valves, insulation, supports, thermostats, electricals, controls, etc.

b. Remove existing HVAC units, complete with existing insulation, ductwork, outlets, supports, electrical, controls, thermostats, etc.

c. Remove existing exhaust fans, roof vents, etc., complete with existing roof curbs, ductwork, air inlets/outlets, supports, electrical, controls, etc.

d. Remove existing ductwork and air inlets/outlets as called out on plans, complete existing dampers, insulation, supports, etc.

e. Remove existing piping as called out on the drawings, complete with existing insulation, valves, supports, etc.

f. Removed all existing controls and wiring associated with demolished mechanical equipment, thermostats, etc.

g. Remove existing controls on existing mechanical/HV/HVAC units throughout entire school as indicated on the drawings, complete with associated controls, control valves, actuators, thermostats, sensors, etc.

h. Remove all demolished equipment and debris from the site in accordance with all State and Local regulations.

i. Coordinate all removals as further scheduled on the drawings so as not to interfere with Owner's use of the building.

j. Furnish and install new DOAS packaged rooftop unit as scheduled on the drawings, complete with spring vibration isolation roof curb, supports, VFD's, ductwork, gas piping, insulation of all ductwork, air outlets/ inlets, dampers, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system

k. Furnish and install new HV/HVAC mechanical equipment as scheduled on the plans, complete with new ductwork, piping, insulation, DDC controls, electrical, etc. for a complete and operational system.

l. Furnish and install new DX split/heat pump DOAS system with indoor/outdoor units as scheduled on the drawings, complete with roof support curbs, supports, fresh air intake ductwork (where indicated on the drawings), refrigerant piping, condensate drain piping, condensate pumps, insulation of all piping/ductwork, valves, gauges, controls, sensors, etc. for a complete and operational system.

m. **Contractor to note that, hoisting/rigging work needs to be performed after school hours or on a weekend. Coordinate schedule with Owner.**

n. Furnish and install new HVAC equipment, complete with piping, valves, insulation, supports, wiring, thermostats, electrical, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system. Unit color to be selected by the owner.

o. Furnish and install exhaust fans complete with supports, vibration isolators, acoustical housing, fan switch, interlock wiring, backdraft dampers, etc. for a complete and operational system

p. Furnish and install new fin-tube radiator, complete with piping, valves, insulation, supports, wiring, thermostats, disconnect switches, DDC controls, etc. for a complete and operational system. Color to be selected by the owner

q. Furnish and install new exhaust fans complete with supports, vibration isolators, fan switch, interlock wiring, backdraft dampers, etc. for a complete and operational system.

r. Furnish and install condensing boilers with base mount centrifugal pumps. All work associated with respective valves, flue, breeching, draft inducers, hydronic components.

s. **All electrical work associated with new HV/HVAC system shall be performed by the Electrical Subcontractor. Refer to electrical drawings and Division 26 specification sections for information.**

t. Furnish and install new Honewell DDC controllers and controls for new equipment as indicated on the drawings, complete with control valves, actuators, thermostats, sensors, etc. Connect new controls to existing BMS building management system (BMS).

u. All DDC controls, control valves, and wall thermostats shall be provided by Control subcontractor and integrated with existing DDC system to avoid complexity of individual control systems and systems fighting each other. This will ensure optimal energy performance.

v. All electrical power supply work required for new DDC system shall be performed by the Electrical subcontractor. All low-voltage power supply and wiring work required for new DDC system shall be performed by the DDC control subcontractor.

w. Furnish and install new supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air ductwork as indicated on the drawings. All ductwork shall be galvanized steel construction.

x. All new supply, return, exhaust and outdoor air ductwork shall be internally or externally insulated as indicated on drawings. All internally lined ductwork shall be provided with IAQ liner.

y. Provide high-efficiency electric motors for all new units.

z. Furnish and install motorized dampers, volume dampers.

aa. Furnish and install fire dampers of suitable rating at all duct penetrations through all rated partitions (walls/slab), whether indicated on the drawings or not.

bb. Furnish and install flexible duct connectors at all duct connections to all HV/HVAC units.

cc. Provide fire stopping for all duct and piping penetrations through rated walls/slabs with pipe escutcheons

dd. Furnish and install supply and return piping, complete with manual shut-off/temperature balancing valves, check valves, control valves, temperature gauges, union connections, insulation, etc. for a complete operating system. Provide manual isolation valve (on supply) and manual balancing valve (on return) for each terminal unit connection.

ee. Provide automatic and manual air vents at the top of piping risers/headers, at high points in the system.

ff. All cutting, patching and alteration work shall be performed.

gg. Furnish and install all ancillary equipment needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not limited to anchors, hangers, expansion loops, fittings, strainers, valves, unions, etc.

hh. All ductwork shall be properly fabricated, installed and supported as per SMACNA and ASHRAE guidelines

ii. Contractor to perform testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the entire HV/HVAC system shown on the drawings, including all new HV/HVAC units, air and water side distributions, air outlets/inlets, etc. **Submit four (4) sets of air and unit TAB reports for review.**

jj. Provide testing, commissioning and start-up reports for all new mechanical/HV system installed in this project.

kk. The entire new piping system shall be hydrostatically tested for a minimum of two (2) hours at a minimum of 150 psig or 1.5 times the working pressure, whichever is higher. **Submit four (4) sets of pressure testing report for review.**

ll. Submit six (6) sets of shop drawings of all equipments, sheet metal standards, piping standards, equipment layout, detailed duct and piping layouts, air inlets, supports, DDC controls, electrical, wiring diagram, etc.

mm. Contractor to prepare as-built drawings of the entire mechanical/HV system. **Submit four (4) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals**.

nn. Contractor to perform testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of the entire HVAC/HV/Mechanical system, including all new rooftop units, air side distribution, air outlets/inlets, water side distribution, finned tube elements/baseboards, etc. TAB on new rooftop units shall include detailed performance verification (cooling capacity, heating capacity, individual pressure drops, amp readings, CFM's, etc.) which will need to be done during respective cooling, heating, and transitional seasons. **Submit four (4) sets of air, water and unit TAB reports for review**.

oo. Detailed Performance Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) shall be done during the respective season for the units, during the summer season for cooling mode, during winter for heating mode, and during fall/spring for free cooling mode.

pp. Provide color coded identification tags, identification markers and equipment tags for all equipment including RTU, HVAC units, fans, ductwork, piping, valves, control valves, etc.

qq. Warranty: The entire system shall be warranted for a period of two (2) complete years from the date of acceptance by the owner, including all materials and labor components.

rr. **Commissioning:** The following is the commissioning scope of work for this project:

1. There will not be a separate commissioning agent on this project. The architect/engineer will oversee the commissioning process.

2. Submittals/Shop Drawings shall include detailed start up procedures.

3. All equipment shall be factory tested before being shipped to project site.

4. Perform functional performance test (FPT) of all HV/HVAC systems and equipment. Submit FPT Reports.

5. Provide detailed Start-Up Reports.

6. Trending: The building control system/energy management system, shall be monitored for the first year by the Controls Contractor, as well as by the Owner/Owner designated team for proper operation to optimize energy performance without compromising the comfort conditions.

7. The contractor shall certify in writing that the entire work was completed and systems are operational according to the contract documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.

8. Schedule, witness and document tests, inspections and systems startup. Inform architect/engineer sufficiently in advance to enable them to witness startup.

9. Perform testing, adjusting and balancing of all airside, waterside, and units/systems.

10. Compile test data, inspection reports and certificates and include them in the Systems Manual and Commissioning Report.

11. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

12. Prepare as-built drawings. Submit four (4) sets of each, along with two (2) CD's (for drawings).

13. Conduct Operation and Maintenance Training Programs, to be provided by qualified instructors for all HV/HVAC systems and equipment. Videotape and edit training sessions. Submit two (2) videotapes for Owners future use and reference.

14. Submit six (6) sets of all documents.

1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Each Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

a. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
b. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways parking garage, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

    a. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
    b. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
    c. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

    a. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
    b. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

a. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

b. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Eclipse, Inc.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
g. Or Approved Equal.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Epco Sales, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Or Approved Equal.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Or Approved Equal.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.
e. Or Approved Equal.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).

b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting"

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout around anchors.

G. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single phase and polyphase, general purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.

2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.

3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.

2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.

2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse width modulated inverters.

2. Energy and Premium Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent split capacitor.

2. Split phase.

3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque, permanent split capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230548 "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot-dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or [ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless-] steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include

auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
4. Housed spring mounts.
5. Elastomeric hangers.
6. Spring hangers.
7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
8. Thrust limits.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Freestanding and restrained air spring isolators.
12. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
13. Seismic snubbers.
14. Restraining cables.
15. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. A_v: Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and

rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

4. Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.
5. Submittals for Interlocking Snubbers: Include load deflection curves up to 1/2-inch deflection in x, y, and z planes.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping tests performed by an independent laboratory or acoustician.

E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If pre-approved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
4. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
5. Or Approved Equal

C. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene or Natural rubber.
2. Number of Layers: Multiple.

D. Restrained Elastomeric Mounts: All-directional elastomeric mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

G. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:
1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
3. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electro-galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic snubbers on isolated equipment. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

B. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

C. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
2. Isolator deflection.
3. Snubber minimum clearances.
4. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

5. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
6. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Air-Mounting System Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping connections. Report results in writing.

1. Isolator seismic-restraint clearance.
2. Isolator deflection.
3. Snubber minimum clearances.
4. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
5. Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust air spring leveling mechanism.

E. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

F. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

H. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures"

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Equipment signs.
4. Access panel and door markers.
5. Pipe markers.
6. Duct markers.
7. Stencils.
8. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.

b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.

c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.

3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.

2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.

b. Equipment service.

c. Design capacity.

d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.

2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.

3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.

5. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi-rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.

2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard, Aluminum, or Brass.

2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch thick brass or aluminum.

2. Material: 0.0375-inch thick stainless steel.

3. Material: 3/32-inch thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.

4. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.

2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.

3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.

4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, and stills.

2. Pumps, and similar motor-driven units.

3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, and similar equipment.

4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.

5. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU’s, etc.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper

operations, and identify units.

3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

   a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.

   b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.

   c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

   d. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.

   e. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU's, etc.

   f. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

   a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.

   b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.

   c. Green and Yellow or Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.

2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

   a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.

   b. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, and similar equipment.

   c. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.

   d. Packaged HV/HVAC (central-station and zone-type units), split HV/HVAC, indoor AHU's, etc.

   e. Strainers, filters, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pre-tensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.

2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.

2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.

3. Blue: For exhaust, outside, relief, return, and mixed-air ducts.

4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Stenciled Duct Marker Option: Stenciled markers, showing service and direction of flow, may be provided instead of laminated-plastic duct markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

3. Additional Tests

a. Sound testing.
b. Vibration testing.
c. Duct leakage testing.
d. Controls verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. T&B: Testing, adjusting, and balancing

C. T&B Agency: An independent entity certified by AABC to perform testing and balancing work.

D. TBE: AABC certified test and balance engineer.

E. TBT: AABC certified test and balance technician.

F. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.

G. BAS: Building automation systems.

H. Contract documents: the mechanical drawings and test and balance specification

I. NC: noise criteria

J. RC: room criteria

1.4 T&B INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation T&B of AABC certification of T&B agency and personnel, including a sample copy of the AABC "National Performance Guaranty." If not submitted within the timeframe specified, the engineer has the right to choose an AABC agency at the Contractor’s expense.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit T&B strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article to be used and filled out by systems Installers verifying that systems are ready for T&B.

D. Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, provide a summary report of the examination review required in Part 3 “Examination”, if issues are discovered that may preclude the proper testing and balancing of the systems.

E. Certified T&B reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit AABC-certified T&B report.

1. Submit one copy of the final T&B Report directly to the design professional of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. T&B Agency Qualifications: Engage a T&B entity certified by AABC.

1. T&B Field Supervisor: Employee of the T&B Agency who is certified by AABC.
2. T&B Technician: Employee of the T&B Agency and who is certified by AABC as a TBT.

B. T&B Conference: If requested by the Engineer or Owner after approval of the T&B Agency’s submittals, meet to develop a mutual understanding of the details. The T&B agency shall be provided a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The examination report.
b. The Strategies and Procedures plan.
c. Systems readiness checklists.
d. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
e. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. TBT shall perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified T&B reports.
2. Certify that the T&B team complied with the approved T&B plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
3. Certify the T&B report.

D. T&B Report Forms: Use approved forms submitted with the Strategies and Procedures Plan.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire T&B period. Cooperate with Owner during T&B operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during T&B operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 T&B AGENCY

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of AABC certified T&B Agencies:

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper T&B of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Note the locations of devices that are not accessible for testing and balancing.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

F. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, clean permanent filters are installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

G. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected, configured by the controls contractor, and functioning.

H. Examine strainers to verify that mechanical contractor has replaced startup screens with permanent screens and that all strainers have been cleaned.

I. Examine two-way valves for proper installation and function.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine air vents to verify that mechanical contractor has removed all air from all hydronic systems.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a T&B plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Prepare system-readiness checklists, as described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance," for use by systems installers in verifying system readiness for T&B. These shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Ductwork is complete with terminals installed.
b. Volume, smoke and fire dampers are open and functional.
c. Clean filters are installed.
d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
e. Variable-frequency controllers' start-up is complete and safeties are verified.
f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
g. Ceilings are installed.
h. Windows and doors are installed.
i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
b. Water treatment is complete.
c. Systems are flushed, filled and air purged.
d. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
e. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
f. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for T&B procedures.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP)units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust sub-main and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure airflow at all inlets and outlets.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after all have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm minimum outdoor air, return and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust, if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for coils and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and any manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Verify that hydronic systems are ready for testing and balancing:

1. Check that makeup water-has adequate pressure to highest vent.
2. Check that control valves are in their proper position.
3. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
4. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
5. Check that air has been purged from the system.

C. Adjust flow measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

D. Adjust flow measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at all terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after all have been adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after all flows have been balanced.

E. For systems with pressure-independent valves at the terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer’s specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after all flows have been verified.

F. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow measuring devices at the terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after all flows have been verified.

G. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure all final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, static profile.
3. Mark all final settings.

H. Verify that all memory stops have been set.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phse/Hertz (Hz)
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, fan-coil units, etc.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.

6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT

A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the T&B process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the AABC technicians or test and balance engineers.

B. The report must be organized by systems and shall include the following information as a minimum:

1. Title Page:

a. AABC certified company name
b. Company address
c. Company telephone number
d. Project identification number

e. Location
f. Project Architect
g. Project Engineer
h. Project Contractor
i. Project number
j. Date of report
k. AABC Certification Statement
l. Name, signature, and certification number of AABC TBE

2. Table of Contents.
3. AABC National Performance Guaranty.
4. Report Summary:

a. The summary shall include a list of items that do not meet design tolerances, with information that may be considered in resolving deficiencies.

5. Instrument List:

a. Type.
b. Manufacturer.
c. Model.
d. Serial Number.
e. Calibration Date.

6. T&B Data:

a. Provide test data for specific systems and equipment as required by the most recent edition of the "AABC National Standards."

C. One copy of the final test and balance report shall be sent directly to the engineer of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF T&B REPORT

A. Final Verification:

1. After testing and balancing is complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final verification be made by Engineer.
2. The T&B Agency shall conduct the verification in the presence of Engineer.
3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final verification, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete.

3.13 REVERIFICATION

A. T&B Agency shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments as required to complete the balancing. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second verification.

B. If the second verification also fails, Owner/Engineer may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Sound Testing

1. After the systems are balanced and the spaces are architecturally complete, read and record sound levels at 10 locations as designated by the Engineer of record.
2. Instrumentation:

a. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
b. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
c. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 HZ to 8000 HZ.
d. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be ±1 decibel.

3. Test Procedures

a. Perform test at the quietest background noise period. Note any cause of unpreventable sound that may affect the test outcome.
b. Equipment should be operating at design values.
c. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
d. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with the meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
e. Record a set of background measurements in dB(A), and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 HZ to 8000 HZ (NC)] with the equipment off.
f. Take sound readings in dB(A), and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands [63 HZ to 8000 HZ (NC)] with the equipment on.
g. Take readings no closer than 3’ from a wall or from the operating equipment, and approximately 5’ from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
h. For outdoor measurements, move the sound-testing meter slowly and scan the area that has the greatest exposure to the noise source being tested. (This type of reading is generally performed using the A-Weighted scale).

4. Reporting

a. The report must record: the location, the system tested, the dB(A) reading, and the sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
b. Plot all the sound pressure levels on the NC work sheet, with the equipment on and off.

B. Vibration Testing:

1. After the systems are balanced and the spaces are architecturally complete, read and record vibration levels on all equipment with motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10 hp.
2. Instrumentation:

    a. The vibration meter should be portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled, with or without a built-in printer.
    b. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude and frequency scale values.
    c. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.

3. Test Procedures:

    a. Verify that the vibration meter calibration date is current before taking readings.
    b. To ensure accurate readings, verify that the accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
    c. With the unit running, set up the vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect the transducer to the meter with the proper cables. Hold the magnetic tip of the transducer on top of the bearing, and measure the unit in mils of deflection. Record the measurement, then move the transducer to the side of the bearing, and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding the nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on the end of the shaft.
    d. Change the vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record the above measurements.
    e. Record the CPM or the RPM.
    f. Read each bearing on the motor, fan, and/or pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from the rotating component through the casing to the base.

4. Reporting

    a. The report must record the location and the system tested.
    b. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for all tests.
    c. Verify that vibration limits follow specifications, or, if not specified, follow the “General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart” or “Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart” from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally “Smooth” to “Good.”
    d. Include in the report the Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

C. Duct Leakage Testing:

1. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by the mechanical/installing contractor.
2. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
3. Report any deficiencies observed.

D. Controls Verification

1. In conjunction with system balancing perform the following:

    a. Work with the temperature control contractor to ensure the system is operating within the design limitations, and gain a mutual understanding of intended control performance.

b. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with the approved drawings.
c. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
d. Verify that controller setpoints are as specified.
e. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
f. Verify the operation of all valve and damper actuators.
g. Verify that all controlled devices are properly installed and connected to the correct controller.
h. Verify that all controlled devices travel freely and are in the position indicated by the controller: open, closed, or modulating.
i. Verify the location and installation of all sensors to ensure they will sense only the intended temperatures, humidities, or pressures.

2. Reporting

a. The report shall include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and any variations from specified conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return & exhaust air.
2. Indoor, concealed ductwork located in unconditioned space.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230719 “Piping Insulation.”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, factory-applied FSK jacket/FSP jacket]. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, [Type 304] [or] [Type 316]; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] wide with wing seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] wide with wing seal.
   3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

   1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel/Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel/aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

    a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral Fiber Blanket: Minimum R-6, 2 inches thick, and minimum 1 lb. density.

B. Exposed, supply-air, return-air, exhaust-air and outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. All Exterior ductwork shall be 2” thick, 8lbs. density acoustic lining min. R-8.7 with IAQ liner as well as external insulation (min. 1.5” thick and 8 Lb. density). Min. R-6.5 external insulation. For additional installation information, refer to construction drawings.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230714 – ACOUSTIC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials and accessories, and performing all operations required, for correct fabrication and installation of fibrous glass duct liner in sheet metal ducts in accordance with applicable project drawings and specifications, subject to terms and conditions of the contract:

1. All air duct systems operating at internal air velocities not exceeding rated duct liner limitations as listed below, and internal air temperatures not exceeding 250°F.

B. The finished duct system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and 90B.

C. Dimensions shown on the plans are finished inside dimensions.

D. Fabrication and installation shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations and to the requirements of the latest edition of North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standards, hereinafter referred to as NAIMA FGDLS, and/or Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Standard, HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible, hereinafter referred to as SMACNA HVAC DCS.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Duct liner insulation materials shall meet the requirements of the following:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials specifications:

a. ASTM C 1071, Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).

1.03 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. Deliver all materials and/or fabricated, insulated duct sections and fittings to the job site and store in a safe, dry place.

B. Use all means necessary at the job site to protect materials from dust, dirt, moisture and physical abuse before and during installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive,

mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATED DUCT SYSTEM

A. All supply ducts, return ducts and related fittings shall be insulated with one of the following as designated on project plans and specifications:

1. Owens Corning QuietR® Textile Duct Liner, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm:

a. Type 200, 1-1/2" thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented coating on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with the same black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS.

2. Owens Corning QuietR® Rotary Duct Liner, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm (30.5 m/s):

a. Type R-6, 1-1/2" (38mm) thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented coating on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with the same black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS.

3. Owens Corning Quiet® Duct Liner Board, for service at internal air velocities not to exceed 6,000 fpm (30.5 m/s):

a. 3.0 pcf (48 kg/m3) density, 1-1/2" thick.

The duct liner shall have a black pigmented mat on the airstream side to resist damage during installation and in service. Edges shall be factory coated with black pigmented coating to comply with SMACNA HVAC DCS requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that the duct liner product may be installed in accordance with project drawings, operating performance parameters and limitations, and NAIMA FGDLS or SMACNA HVAC DCS.

3.02 INSULATION OF STRAIGHT DUCT AND FITTINGS

A. All portions of duct designated to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner. Transverse joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or gaps. The black pigmented or mat faced surface of the duct liner shall face the airstream.

B. Duct liner shall be adhered to the sheet metal with 90% coverage of adhesive complying with requirements of ASTM C 916. All exposed leading edges and transverse joints shall be factory coated or coated with adhesive during fabrication.

C. Duct liner shall be additionally secured with mechanical fasteners, either weld-secured or impact-driven, which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place. Adhesive bonded pins are not permitted due to long-term adhesive aging characteristics.

Spacing of mechanical fasteners with respect to duct liner interior width shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC DCS. Maximum spacing for mechanical fasteners shall be as follows:

Velocity = 0 to 2,500 feet per minute (0 to 12.8 m/s):

From transverse end of liner 3" (75mm)

Across width of duct 12" (300mm) O.C.

From corners of duct 4" (100mm)

Along length of duct 18" (450mm) O.C.

Velocity = 2,501 to 5,000 feet per minute

(12.8 to 25.4 m/s):

From transverse end of liner 3" (75mm)

Across width of duct 6" (150mm) O.C.

From corners of duct 4" (100mm)

Along length of duct 16" (400mm) O.C.

D. QuietR® Duct Liner products shall be cut to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints.

E. Quiet R® Duct Liner board shall be cut to assure tight, over-lapped corner joints. The top pieces of liner board shall be supported at the edges by the side pieces.

3.03 INSPECTION

A. Upon completion of installation of duct liner and before operation is to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that the duct liner insulation has been correctly installed.

B. Open all system dampers and turn on fans to blow all scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system. Allow for a means of removal of such material.

C. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.04 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Contractor's employees shall be properly protected during installation of all insulation. Protection shall include proper attire when handling and applying insulation materials, and shall include (but not be limited to) disposable dust respirators, gloves, hard hats and eye protection.

B. The contractor shall conduct all job site operations in compliance with applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, as well as with all state and/or local safety and health codes and regulations that may apply to the work.

END OF SECTION 230714

SECTION 230719 – PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Heating hot-water piping.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
   1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

C. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, with factory-applied FSK jacket/FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

   1. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied

ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ/FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Phenolic and Polyisocyanurate Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   2. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
   3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
   1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper/2.5-mil- (0.063-mm-) thick polysurlyn.
      b. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
         2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
         3) Tee covers.
         4) Flange and union covers.
         5) End caps.
         6) Beveled collars.
         7) Valve covers.
         8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with [wing seal] [or] [closed seal].
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping.

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Fire-suppression piping.
2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
3. Below-grade piping.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg. F and below:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.

K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

N. LAN: Local area network.

O. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

P. LON Specific Definitions:

1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.

13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

Q. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

R. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

S. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

T. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

U. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

V. PDA: Personal digital assistant.

W. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

X. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

Y. RAM: Random access memory.

Z. RF: Radio frequency.

AA. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

BB. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

CC. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

DD. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

EE. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

FF. VAV: Variable air volume.

GG. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Ulster BOCES Port Ewen located at 319 Broadway, Port Ewen, NY 12466

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

    a. Operator workstations.
    b. Servers.
    c. Printers.
    d. Gateways.
    e. Routers.
    f. Protocol analyzers.
    g. DDC controllers.
    h. Enclosures.
    i. Electrical power devices.
    j. UPS units.
    k. Accessories.
    l. Instruments.
    m. Control dampers and actuators.
    n. Control valves and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.

5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
4. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
    c. Each desktop operator workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
    d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
    e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
    f. Information, drawn to scale, of ¼”
    g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

5. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

6. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
d. Unique drawing for each panel.

7. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or fiber-optic cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

8. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

9. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.

10. Color graphics indicating the following:

a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

D. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Loss of power.
b. Loss of network communication signal.
c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.

d. Operator workstation failure.
e. Gateway failure.
f. Network failure
g. Controller failure.
h. Instrument failure.
i. Control damper and valve actuator failure.

4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

E. Samples:

1. For each exposed product, installed in finished space for approval of selection of aesthetic characteristics.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.

1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.

a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.
f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
j. Actuator position on loss of power.
k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.

a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
e. Maximum close-off pressure.
f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
j. Actuator position on loss of power.
k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.

a. Instrument flow range.
b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.
e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings, reflected ceiling plan(s), and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Qualification Data:

1. Systems Provider Qualification Data:

a. Resume of project manager assigned to Project.
b. Resumes of application engineering staff assigned to Project.
c. Resumes of installation and programming technicians assigned to Project.
d. Resumes of service technicians assigned to Project.
e. Brief description of past project including physical address, floor area, number of floors, building system cooling and heating capacity and building's primary function.
f. Description of past project DDC system, noting similarities to Project scope and complexity indicated.
g. Names of staff assigned to past project that will also be assigned to execute work of this Project.
h. Owner contact information for past project including name, phone number, and e-mail address.
i. Contractor contact information for past project including name, phone number, and e-mail address.

2. Manufacturer's qualification data.
3. Testing agency's qualifications data.

C. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each separate test performed.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items in "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:

1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
3) Debug hardware problems.
4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
o. Owner training materials.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over four-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.

C. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during two-year period following warranty period.

D. Furnish quantity indicated of matching product(s) in Project inventory for each unique size and type of following:

1. Network Controller: Honeywell
2. Programmable Application Controller: Honeywell
3. Application-Specific Controller: Honeywell
4. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter:
5. Moisture Sensor and Transmitter: As per drawing
6. Temperature Sensor as shown on dwgs.
7. General-Purpose Relay
8. Multifunction Time-Delay Relay
9. Latching Relay.
10. Current-Sensing Relay.
11. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay.
12. Transformer.
13. DC Power Supply.
14. Supply of 20 percent spare fiber-optic cable splice organizer cabinets for several re-terminations.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of 10 years within time of bid.
3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three past projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:

    a. Product research and development.
    b. Product and application engineering.
    c. Product manufacturing, testing and quality control.
    d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning and troubleshooting of installations.
    e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
3. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope and value.
4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
7. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Substantial Completion.
8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.

a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.

3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

a. For Gateway: Three year parts and labor warranty for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Honeywell International Inc.

2. Trane

3. Siemens

4. Or approved equal

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system shall be Web based.

1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:

a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of Web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet through Owner's LAN.
b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a Web browser. No special software other than a Web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
c. Web access shall be password protected.

2. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:

a. **Operator workstation and server** shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
b. DDC system shall support Web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard Web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.

1. System Performance Objectives:

a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. DDC System Speed:

1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every two seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every two for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within one second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:

a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.
b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.
c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 45 seconds of activation or change of state.
d. Graphic display refresh shall update within four seconds.
e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

D. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

E. DDC System Data Storage:

1. Include server(s) with disk drive data storage to archive not less than 24 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
2. When logged onto a server, operator shall be able to also interact with any DDC controller connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
3. Server(s) shall be used for application configuration; for archiving, reporting and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.
4. Server(s) shall use IT industry-standard database platforms such as Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft Data Engine (MSDE).

F. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least two times total I/O points indicated.
2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

G. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Energy:

    a. Thermal: Within 3 percent of reading.
    b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
    c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.

2. Flow:

    a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
    b. Air (Terminal Units): Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
    c. Water: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
    d. Steam: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.

3. Gas:

    a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
    b. Carbon Monoxide: Within 5 percent of reading.
    c. Oxygen: Within 5 percent of reading.
    d. Refrigerant: Within 50 ppm.

4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

    a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
    b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
    c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.

5. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
6. Pressure:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1percent of instrument [**range**] [**span**].
    b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range
    c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range

7. Speed: Within 5 percent of reading.
8. Temperature, Dew Point:

    a. Air: Within 1 deg F
    b. Space: Within 1 deg F
    c. Outdoor: Within 3 deg F

9. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F
b. Space: Within 1 deg F
c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F
d. Chilled Water: Within 1 deg F
e. Condenser Water: Within 1 deg F
f. Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F
g. Energy Recovery Runaround Liquid: Within 1 deg F
h. Other Temperatures Not Indicated: Within 1 deg F
i. Air: Within 1 deg F
j. Space: Within 1 deg F
k. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F

10. Vibration: Within 5 percent of reading.

H. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:

1. Current:

a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.

2. Energy:

a. Electric Power:

1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.

b. Thermal, Rate:

1) Heating: For Btu/h, nearest Btu/h up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For Mbh, round to nearest Mbh up to 1000 Mbh; nearest 10 Mbh between 1000 and 10,000 Mbh; nearest 100 Mbh above 10,000 Mbh (For watts, nearest watt up to 1000 W; for kilowatts, round to nearest kilowatt up to 1000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 1000 and 10,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 10,000 kW).
2) Cooling: For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons (For watts, nearest watt up to 1000 W; for kilowatts, round to nearest kilowatt up to 1000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 1000 and 10,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 10,000 kW).

c. Thermal, Usage:

1) Heating: For Btu, nearest Btu up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For Mbtu, round to nearest Mbtu up to 1000 Mbtu; nearest 10 Mbtu between 1000 and 10,000 Mbtu; nearest 100 Mbtu above 10,000 Mbtu (For watt-hours, nearest watt-hour up to 1000 Wh; for kilowatts-hours, round to nearest kilowatt-hour up to

1000 kWh; nearest 10 kWh between 1000 and 10,000 kWh; nearest 100 kWh for above 10,000 kWh).

2) Cooling: For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 tons-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons (For watt-hours, nearest watt-hour up to 1000 Wh; for kilowatt-hours, round to nearest kilowatt-hour up to 1000 kWh; nearest 10 kWh between 1000 and 10,000 kWh; nearest 100 kWh for above 10,000 kWh).

3. Flow:

   a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm (Nearest 1/10th of a L/s through 100 L/s; nearest L/s between 100 and 1000 L/s; nearest 10 L/s between 1000 and 10,000 L/s; nearest 100 L/s above 10,000 L/s).
   b. Water: Nearest 1/10th gpm through 100 gpm; nearest gpm between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm (Nearest 1/10th of a L/s through 100 L/s; nearest L/s between 100 and 1000 L/s; nearest 10 L/s between 1000 and 10,000 L/s; nearest 100 L/s above 10,000 L/s).

4. Gas:

   a. Carbon Dioxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
   b. Carbon Monoxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
   c. Oxygen (Percentage): Nearest 1/10th of 1 percent.
   d. Refrigerant (ppm): Nearest ppm.

5. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

   a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.

6. Level: Nearest 1/100th of an inch through 10 inches, nearest 1/10 of an inch between 10 and 100 inches, nearest inch above 100 inches (Nearest 1/100th of a mm through 10 mm, nearest 1/10th of a mm between 10 and 100 mm, nearest mm above 100 mm).
7. Speed:

   a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
   b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th fpm through 100 fpm; nearest fpm between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm (Nearest 1/100th of a M/s through 10 M/s; nearest 1/10th of a M/s above 10 M/s).

8. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
9. Pressure:

   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c. ((Nearest Pa up to 1000 Pa, nearest 10 Pa above 1000 Pa)).
   b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c. (Nearest 1/10th Pa).
   c. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig, nearest psig above 100 psig ((Nearest kPa through 1000 kPa, nearest 10 kPa above 1000 kPa)).

10. Temperature:

    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.

b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
d. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
e. Condenser Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
f. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
g. Heat Recovery Runaround: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.

11. Vibration: Nearest 1/10th in/s ((Nearest 1/10th mm/s)).
12. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 volt up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.

I. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:

1. Flow:

a. Air, Ducts and Equipment, except Terminal Units: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
b. Air, Terminal Units: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
c. Water: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.

2. Gas:

a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
b. Carbon Monoxide: Within 5 percent of reading.
c. Oxygen: Within 5 percent of reading.

3. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.

4. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
5. Pressure:

a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range
b. Space: Within 1percent of instrument range
c. Water: Within 1percent of instrument range

6. Temperature, Dew Point:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F
b. Space: Within 1 deg F

7. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

a. Air: Within 2 deg F
b. Space: Within 2 deg F
c. Condenser Water: Within 1 deg F
d. Heating Hot Water: Within 2 deg F
e. Energy Recovery Runaround Liquid: Within 1 deg F

8. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F

b. Space: Within 1 deg F

J. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.

a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.

2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 12
b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X
c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 2
d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2
e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1
f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:

1) Boiler Rooms: Type 4x
2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 12

g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X
h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12
i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X
j. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

K. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 12

b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X
c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 2
d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 12
e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1
f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:

1) Boiler Rooms: Type 12
2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 2

g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X
h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12
i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X
j. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

L. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:

a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

1) 10-by-1000-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
2) 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

2. Power Conditioning:

a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:

1) At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
4) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

M. Backup Power Source:

1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

N. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:

a. Desktop operator workstations.
b. Printers.
c. Servers.
d. Gateways.
e. DDC controllers

O. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. System architecture shall consist of no more than three levels of LANs.

1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
2. Level two LAN shall connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers, and to network controllers.
3. Level three LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
4. Level three LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to application-specific controllers.

B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:

1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 1.25 Mbps.
2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 1000 kbps.
3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 76,800 bps.

C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.

D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than two times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.

E. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.

F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.

G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

H. Special Network Architecture Requirements:

1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with air-handling system being controlled.

2.6 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Desktop and portable operator workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
4. PDA with wireless connection through LAN router.
5. Remote connection using outside of system personal computer or PDA through Web access.
6. Remote connection using portable operator workstation and telephone dial-up modem.

B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable operator workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:

1. Each mechanical equipment room.
2. Each boiler room.
3. Each cooling tower location.
4. Each different roof level with roof-mounted air-handling units or rooftop units.
5. Security system command center.
6. Fire-alarm system command center.

D. Desktop Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Able to communicate, with modems, remotely with any device connected to any DDC system LAN.
4. Communication via a modem shall not interfere with LAN activity and LAN activity shall not prevent workstation from handling incoming calls.

E. Portable Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Connect to DDC system Level three LAN through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
4. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to Level one LAN.

5. Portable workstation shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN regardless of point of physical connection to system.
6. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.
7. Have dynamic graphic displays that are identical to desktop workstations.

F. POT:

1. Connect DDC controller through a communications port local to controller.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC system controller that is directly connected

G. Personal Digital Assistant:

1. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to LAN.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC controller connected to DDC system.

H. Telephone Communications:

1. Through use of a standard modem, operator shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN.
2. Have auto-dial and auto-answer communications to allow desktop and portable workstations and DDC controllers to communicate with remote workstations and remote DDC controllers via telephone lines.

    a. Desktop and Portable Operator Workstation Computers with Modems:

        1) Operators shall be able to perform all control functions, report functions, and database generation and modification functions as if directly connected to system LAN.
        2) Have routines to automatically answer calls, and either file or display information sent remotely.
        3) Communications taking place over telephone lines shall be completely transparent to operator.
        4) Dial-up program shall maintain a user-definable cross-reference and associated telephone numbers so it is not required to remember or manually dial telephone numbers.

    b. DDC Controllers:

        1) Not have modems unless specifically indicated for a unique controller.
        2) Controllers with modems shall automatically place calls to report critical alarms, or to upload trend and historical information for archiving.
        3) Analyze and prioritize alarms to minimize initiation of calls.
        4) Buffer noncritical alarms in memory and report them as a group of alarms, or until an operator manually requests an upload.
        5) Make provisions for handling busy signals, no-answers, and incomplete data transfers.
        6) Call default devices when communications cannot be established with primary devices.

I. Critical Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.

2. DDC system shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. DDC system shall notify recipients by any or all means, including e-mail, text message, and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.

J. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.7 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting operator workstations and network controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. CEA-709.1-C.
3. EIA-485A.
4. IP.
5. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to public and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

5. All devices connected to DDC system network(s) shall use CEA-709.1-C protocol and be installed so SCPT output from any node on network can be bound to any other node in the domain.

C. Industry Standard Protocols:

1. DDC system shall use any one or a combination of the following industry standard protocols for network communication while complying with other DDC system requirements indicated:

   a. ASHRAE 135.
   b. CEA-709.1-C.
   c. Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.

2. Operator workstations and controller shall communicate through ASHRAE 135 protocol.
3. Portions of DDC system networks using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices complying with ASHRAE 135. Network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.
4. Portions of DDC system networks using Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices and technology complying with Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.
5. Gateways shall be used to connect networks and network devices using different protocols.

2.9 DESKTOP OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. Energy Star compliant.

B. Personal Computer:

1. Minimum Processor Speed: 4.2 GHz
2. RAM:

   a. Capacity: 48 GB
   b. Speed and Type: MHz
   c. Expandable Capacity: 72 GB .

3. Hard Drive:

   a. Number of Hard Drives: Two

4. Optical Read and Write Drive:

   a. Include with at least 2 MB of data buffer.
   b. Minimum Data Buffer Capacity
   c. Minimum Average Access Time
   d. Nominal Data Transfer Rates: Average access time of 150 ms or less. MTBF of at least 100,000 power-on hours.

5. At least four expansion slots of 64 bit.
6. Video Card:

    a. Resolution: 1200 pixels.

7. Sound Card:

    a. At least 128 voice wavetable synthesis.
    b. Capable of delivering three-dimensional sound effects.
    c. High-resolution 16-bit stereo digital audio recording and playback with user-selectable sample rates up to 48,000 Hz.

8. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as applicable.

    a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ45 connector port.
    b. 100 base FX Ethernet with SC or ST port.

9. Optical Modem: Full duplex link for connection to fiber-optic cable provided.
10. I/O Ports:

    a. Two second-generation USB 2.0 ports on front panel, six on back panel, and three internal on motherboard.
    b. One serial port.
    c. One parallel port.
    d. Two PS/2 ports.
    e. One RJ-45.
    f. One stereo line-in and headphone line-out on back panel.
    g. One microphone and headphone connector on front panel.
    h. One IEEE 1394 on front and back panel with PCI-e card.
    i. One ESATA port on back panel.

11. Battery: Life of at least three years to maintain system clock/calendar and ROM, as a minimum.

C. Keyboard:

1. 101 enhanced keyboard.
2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset, numeric keypad, dedicated cursor control keypad, and 12 programmable function keys.
3. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches (1800 mm) in front of workstation.

D. Pointing Device:

1. Either a two- or three-button mouse.
2. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches (1800 mm) in front of workstation.

E. Flat Panel Display Monitor:

1. Display:

    a. Color display with 24” diagonal viewable area.
    b. Digital input signal.
    c. Aspect Ratio: 9.
    d. Antiglare display.

e. Dynamic Contrast Ratio: 50000 to1
f. Brightness: 250 cd/sq. m
g. Tilt adjustable base.
h. Energy Star compliant.
i. Resolution: 1920 pixels at 60 Hz with pixel size of 0.277mm or smaller.
j. Number of Displays: One

F. Speakers:

1. Two, with individual controls for volume, bass and treble.
2. Signal to Noise Ratio: At least 65 dB.
3. Power: At least 4 W per speaker/channel.
4. Magnetic shielding to prevent distortion on the video monitor.

G. I/O Cabling: Include applicable cabling to connect I/O devices.

2.10 PORTABLE OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. Energy Star compliant.
3. Hardware and software shall support local down-loading to DDC controllers.
4. Data transfer rate to DDC controller shall be at network speed.

B. POT shall give operator the ability to do the following:

1. Display and monitor BI point status.
2. Change BO point set point (on or off, open or closed).
3. Display and monitor analog point values.
4. Change analog control set points.
5. Command a setting of AO point.
6. Display and monitor I/O point in alarm.
7. Add a new or delete an existing I/O point.
8. Enable and disable I/O points, initiators, and programs.
9. Display and change time and date.
10. Display and change time schedules.
11. Display and change run-time counters and run-time limits.
12. Display and change time and event initiation.
13. Display and change control application and DDC parameters.
14. Display and change programmable offset values.
15. Access DDC controller initialization routines and diagnostics.

2.11 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 64 bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.

2. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
3. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple-network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Operator sign-off shall be a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Automatic sign-off period shall be programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Operator sign-on and sign-off activity shall be recorded and sent to printer.
6. Security Access:

    a. Operator access to DDC system shall be under password control.
    b. An alphanumeric password shall be field assignable to each operator.
    c. Operators shall be able to access DDC system by entry of proper password.
    d. Operator password shall be same regardless of which computer or other interface means is used.
    e. Additions or changes made to passwords shall be updated automatically.
    f. Each operator shall be assigned an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is cable of performing.
    g. Software shall have at least five access levels.
    h. Each menu item shall be assigned an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
    i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Menu and operator access level assignments shall be online programmable and under password control.

7. Data Segregation:

    a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
    b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
    c. Segregation groups shall be selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
    d. Points shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.

e. Alarms shall be displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
f. Operators and peripherals shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups and all assignments are to be online programmable and under password control.

8. Operators shall be able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Start or stop selected equipment.
b. Adjust set points.
c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
d. Enable and disable process execution.
e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
h. Override control loop set points.
i. Enter temporary override schedules.
j. Define holiday schedules.
k. Change time and date.
l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
n. View limits.
o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.

9. Reporting:

a. Generated automatically and manually.
b. Sent to displays, printers and disk files.
c. Types of Reporting:

1) General listing of points.
2) List points currently in alarm.
3) List of off-line points.
4) List points currently in override status.
5) List of disabled points.
6) List points currently locked out.
7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
8) List weekly schedules.
9) List holiday programming.
10) List of limits and deadbands.

10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:

1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface

shall use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.

3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.
4. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms and such shall be modified through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Graphic displays shall be online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Data to be displayed within a graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication or point type.
7. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Points may be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics shall also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy shall display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Back-trace feature shall permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace shall show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Operator shall select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Defined and linked graphic below that selection shall then be displayed.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Dynamic data shall be assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Color shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Points shall be dynamic with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, points shall be commanded directly from display using pointing device.

    a. For an analog command point such as set point, current conditions and limits shall be displayed and operator can position new set point using pointing device.
    b. For a digital command point such as valve position, valve shall show its current state such as open or closed and operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
    c. Keyboard equivalent shall be available for those operators with that preference.

20. Operator shall be able to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature shall allow real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:

    a. On-line context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
    b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords. Document shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, a complete set of user manuals shall be provided in an indexed word-processing program, which shall run concurrently with operating system software.

c. Available for Every Menu Item:

1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Graphic generation software shall allow operator to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols similar to those dedicated
b. Graphic development package shall use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:

1) Define background screens.
2) Define connecting lines and curves.
3) Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
4) Define and display colors for all elements.
5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
2. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:

a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.

3. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation, similar to that indicated on Drawings**,** with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication**,** sequence of operation and control logic diagram.
a. Condenser-water system.
b. Energy-recovery system
c. Fuel system.
d. Heating hot-water system.
e. Air-handling system
f. Fan.
g. Pump.
h. Rooftop unit.
i. Terminal unit.
j. Boilers

4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.
5. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. As a minimum, include the following modification capability:

    a. Operator assignment shall include designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation and auto sign-off.
    b. Peripheral assignment capability shall include assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.
    c. System configuration and diagnostic capability shall include communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
    d. System text addition and change capability shall include English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time and trouble condition.
    e. Time and schedule change capability shall include time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules and daylight savings time schedules.
    f. Point related change capability shall include the following:

        1) System and point enable and disable.
        2) Run-time enable and disable.
        3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
        4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.

    g. Application program change capability shall include the following:

        1) Enable and disable of software programs.
        2) Programming changes.
        3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.

4. Software shall allow operator to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Additions and modifications shall be online programmable using operator workstation, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, database shall be uploaded and recorded on hard drive and disk for archived record.
5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Software shall include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, as a minimum, the following:

    a. Proportional control (P).
    b. Proportional plus integral (PI).

c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.

1) Algorithm shall monitor loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics according to time constant changes imposed.
2) Algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.

7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
10. Relational operators such as "Equal To," "Not Equal To," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms according to alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display shall include the following:

a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature”
c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.

5. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send e-mail alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.

a. Class 1:

1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.

b. Class 2:

1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.

c. Class 3:

1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.

d. Class 4:

1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
3. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on server for historical reporting.
4. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Reports and logs shall be stored on server] hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:

a. Alarm history.
b. System messages.
c. System events.

d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. Reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

J. Standard Trends:

1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
7. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

K. Custom Trends: Operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.

1. Each trend shall include interval, start time, and stop time.
2. Data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation hard drives.
3. Data shall be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

L. Programming Software:

1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programing software shall be follows:

a. Graphic Based: Programming shall use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.

1) Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
2) Programming tools shall be viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.

b. Menu Based: Programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements and constraints.
c. Line by Line and Text Based: Programming shall declare variable types such as local, global, real, integer, and so on, at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe programming code.

4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

M. Database Management Software:

1. Where a separate SQL database is used for information storage, DDC system shall include database management software that separates database monitoring and managing functions by supporting multiple separate windows.
2. Database secure access shall be accomplished using standard SQL authentication including ability to access data for use outside of DDC system applications.
3. Database management function shall include summarized information on trend, alarm, event, and audit for the following database management actions:

    a. Backup.
    b. Purge.
    c. Restore.

4. Database management software shall support the following:

    a. Statistics: Display database server information and trend, alarm, event, and audit information on database.
    b. Maintenance: Include method of purging records from trend, alarm, event and audit databases by supporting separate screens for creating a backup before purging, selecting database, and allowing for retention of a selected number of day's data.
    c. Backup: Include means to create a database backup file and select a storage location.
    d. Restore: Include a restricted means of restoring a database by requiring operator to have proper security level.

5. Database management software shall include information of current database activity, including the following:

    a. Ready.
    b. Purging record from a database.
    c. Action failed.
    d. Refreshing statistics.
    e. Restoring database.
    f. Shrinking a database.
    g. Backing up a database.
    h. Resetting Internet information services.
    i. Starting network device manager.
    j. Shutting down the network device manager.
    k. Action successful.

6. Database management software monitoring functions shall continuously read database information once operator has logged on.
7. Include operator notification through on-screen pop-up display and e-mail message when database value has exceeded a warning or alarm limit.
8. Monitoring settings window shall have the following sections:

    a. Allow operator to set and review scan intervals and start times.
    b. E-mail: Allow operator to create and review e-mail and phone text messages to be delivered when a warning or an alarm is generated.
    c. Warning: Allow operator to define warning limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.
    d. Alarm: Allow operator to define alarm limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.

e. Database Login: Protect system from unauthorized database manipulation by creating a read access and a write access for each of trend, alarm, event and audit databases as well as operator proper security access to restore a database.

9. Monitoring settings taskbar shall include the following informational icons:

a. Normal: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that all databases are within their limits.
b. Warning: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their warning limit.
c. Alarm: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their alarm limit.

2.12 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, boilers, Cooling Tower and variable-speed drives.

B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.

C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.

D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:

1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.13 CEA-709.1-C NETWORK HARDWARE

A. Routers:

1. Network routers, including routers configured as repeaters, shall comply with requirements of CEA-709.1-C and include connection between two or more CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 channels or between two or more CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 channels and a TP/XF-1250 channel.
2. IP Routers:

a. Perform layer three routing of CEA-709.1-C packets over an IP network according to CEA-852-B.
b. Include appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 or TP/XF-1250 network.
c. Support the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IP configuration and use of an CEA-852-B Configuration Server (for CEA-852-B configuration), but shall not rely on these services for configuration.
d. Capable of manual configuration via a console RS-232 port.

B. Gateways:

1. Perform bidirectional protocol translation from one non-CEA-709.1-C protocol to CEA-709.1-C.
2. Incorporate a network connection to a TP/FT-10 network according to CEA-709.3 and a connection for a non-CEA-709.1-C network.

2.14 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32F to 120F
3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 40 to 150F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:

1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:

a. Network Controllers: 50 percent.
b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 60 percent.
c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.

2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:

    a. Monitoring and control.
    b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
    c. Alarm management.
    d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
    e. Maintenance applications.
    f. Operator interfaces.
    g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:

1. Network Controllers:

    a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Three
        2) AOs: Three
        3) BIs: Three
        4) BOs: Three

2. Programmable Application Controllers:

    a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Three
        2) AOs: Three
        3) BIs: Three
        4) BOs: Three

3. Application-Specific Controllers:

    a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Two
        2) AOs: Two
        3) BIs: Two
        4) BOs: Two

I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:

1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

J. General Requirements for CEA-709.1-C DDC Controllers:

1. Controllers shall be LonMark certified.
2. Distinguishable and accessible switch, button, or pin, when pressed shall broadcast its 48-bit Node ID and Program ID over network.
3. TP/FT-10 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring.
4. TP/XF-1250 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/XF-1250 control network wiring.
5. Communicate using CEA-709.1-C protocol.
6. Controllers configured into subnets, as required, to comply with performance requirements indicated.
7. Network communication through LNS network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-C network devices.
8. Locally powered, not powered through network connection.
9. Functionality required to support applications indicated, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Input and outputs indicated and as required to support sequence of operation and application in which it is used. SNVTs shall have meaningful names identifying the value represented by an SNVT. Unless an SNVT of an appropriate engineering type is unavailable, all network variables shall be of an SNVT with engineering units appropriate to value the variable represents.
    b. Configurable through SCPTs defined in LonMark SCPT List, operator-defined UCPTs, network configuration inputs (NCIs) of an SNVT type defined in LonMark SNVT List, NCIs of an operator-defined network variable type, or hardware settings on controller itself for all settings and parameters used by application in which it is used.

10. Programmable controllers shall conform to LonMark Interoperability Guidelines and have LonMark certification.

K. Input and Output Point Interface:

1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:

    a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
    b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
    c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
    e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.

5. AOs:

a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
b. Output signals shall have a range of zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.

6. BIs:

a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.

b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications, and other applications indicated on Drawings, Control algorithms shall operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 12 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.15 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
2. Local Keypad and Display:

    a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
    b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.16 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers the perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
2. Local Keypad and Display:

a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.17 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.18 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30 character point name and up to 16 character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:

a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.

2. Exception Schedules:

a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:

a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.

2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:

    a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.
    b. Reset space temperature set points.
    c. De-energize equipment based on priority.

4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:

    a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
    b. Changes in demand intervals.
    c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
    d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
    e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
    f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
    g. Shed and restore priority.

7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:

    a. Total electric consumption.

b. Peak demand.
c. Date and time of peak demand.
d. Daily peak demand.

J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

L. Control Loops:

1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:

a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
b. Proportional control.
c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.

1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.

e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

N. Energy Calculations:

1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

O. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

P. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.19 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Equip doors of enclosures housing controllers and components with analog or digital displays with windows to allow visual observation of displays without opening enclosure door.
5. Individual wall-mounted single-door enclosures shall not exceed 36 inches high.
6. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
7. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
8. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
9. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
10. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
11. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
12. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
13. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
14. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
15. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
16. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
17. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch-high lettering.
18. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
19. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
20. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

B. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.

4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.

C. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:

1. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Exterior color shall be NSF/ANSI 61 gray
   b. Interior color shall be white

2. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

   a. Sizes through 24 Inches (600 mm) Tall: Two hinges.
   b. Sizes between 24 Inches (600 mm) through 48 Inches (1200 mm) Tall: Three hinges.

3. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.

   a. Single-door enclosures 48 inches (1200 mm) and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.

4. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

5. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
6. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
7. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

D. Accessories:

1. Electric Heater:

   a. Aluminum housing with brushed finish.
   b. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from zero to 100 deg F (Minus 18 to 38 deg C).
   c. Capacity: 100, 200, 400, and 800 W as required by application.
   d. Fan draws cool air from bottom of enclosure and passes air across thermostat and heating elements before being released into enclosure cavity. Heated air is discharged through the top of heater.

2. Ventilation Fans, Filtered Intake and Exhaust Grilles:

   a. Number and size of fans, filters and grilles as required by application.
   b. Compact cooling fans engineered for 50,000 hours of continuous operation without lubrication or service.
   c. Fans capable of being installed on any surface and in any position within enclosure for spot cooling or air circulation.
   d. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from 32 to 140 deg F.
   e. Airflow Capacity at Zero Pressure:

1) 4-Inch Fan: 100 cfm
2) 6-Inch Fan: 240 cfm
3) 10-Inch Fan: 560 cfm

f. Maximum operating temperature of 158 deg F.
g. 4-inch fan thermally protected and provided with permanently lubricated ball-bearings.
h. 6- and 10-inch fans with ball-bearing construction and split capacitor motors thermally protected to avoid premature failure.
i. Dynamically balanced impellers molded from polycarbonate material.
j. Fan furnished with power cord and polarized plug for power connection.
k. Fan brackets, finger guards and mounting hardware provided with fans to complete installation.
l. Removable Intake and Exhaust Grilles: stainless steel of size to match fan size and suitable for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 enclosures.
m. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Washable aluminum, of a size to match intake grille.
n. Filters for NEMA 250, Type 12 Enclosures: Disposable, of a size to match intake grille.

3. Framed Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 4, 4X, and 12 Enclosures:

a. 0.25-inch- (6-mm-) thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.
b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.
c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.

4. Frameless Fixed Window Kit for NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures:

a. 0.125-inch- (3-mm-) thick, polycarbonate window mounted in enclosure door material.
b. Window attached to door with screw fasteners and continuous strip of high-strength double-sided tape around window perimeter.
c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.

5. Frame Fixed or Hinged Window Kit for NEMA 250, Types 1 and 12 Enclosures:

a. 0.25-inch- (6-mm-) thick, scratch-resistant acrylic or polycarbonate window mounted in a metal frame matching adjacent door material.
b. Enclosure types, except NEMA 250 Type 1, shall have a continuous gasket material around perimeter of window and frame to provide watertight seal.
c. Window kit shall be factory or shop installed before shipment to Project.

6. Bar handle with keyed cylinder lock set.

2.20 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.

2. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
7. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
2. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
6. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
7. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
    d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
    e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
    f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
    g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

1. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.

2. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
3. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
6. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).

7. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
8. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
9. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Monitors ac current.
2. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
3. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
4. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
5. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
6. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
7. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:
1. Description:

    a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
    b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
    c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.

2. Performance:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F (Minus 34 to 60 deg C).
    b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.

3. Status Indication:

    a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
    b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
    c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
    d. Current Sensor Output:

1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.

4. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.21 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. DC Power Supply:

1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Performance:

a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
b. Output current up to 100 mA.
c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.22 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) UNITS

A. 250 through 1000 VA

1. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
2. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.

a. Larger-capacity units shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.
b. UPS shall provide five minutes of battery power.

3. Performance:

a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120- or 230-V ac, compatible with field power source.

b. Load Power Factor Range (Crest Factor): 0.65 to 1.0.
c. Output Voltage: 101- to 132-V ac, while input voltage varies between 89 and 152-V ac.
d. On Battery Output Voltage: Sine wave.
e. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
f. Recharge time shall be a maximum of six hours to 90 percent capacity after full discharge to cutoff.
g. Transfer Time: 6 ms.
h. Surge Voltage Withstand Capacity: IEEE C62.41, Categories A and B; 6 kV/200 and 500 A; 100-kHz ringwave.

4. UPS shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
5. Unit with integral line-interactive, power condition topology to eliminate all power contaminants.
6. Include front panel with power switch and visual indication of power, battery, fault and temperature.
7. Unit shall include an audible alarm of faults and front panel silence feature.
8. Unit with four NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
9. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure) and connect the points to the DDC system.
10. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free. Battery replacement shall be front accessible by user without dropping load.
11. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets to the particular installation location.

B. 1000 through 3000 VA:
1. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
2. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.

a. Larger-capacity units, or multiple units, shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.
b. UPS shall provide five minutes of battery power.

3. Performance:

a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120-V ac, plus 20 to minus 30 percent.
b. Power Factor: Minimum 0.97 at full load.
c. Output Voltage: Single phase, 120-V ac, within 3 percent, steady state with rated output current of 10.0 A, 30.0-A peak.
d. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
e. Recharge time shall be a maximum of eight hours to 90 percent capacity.

4. UPS bypass shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
5. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure) and connect the points to the DDC system.
6. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free.
7. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets or rack models installed on matching racks, as applicable to the particular installation location and space availability/configuration.

2.23 PIPING AND TUBING

A. Pneumatic, and Pressure Instrument Signal Air, Tubing and Piping:

1. Products in this paragraph are intended for use with the following:

    a. Main air and signal air to pneumatically controlled instruments, actuators and other control devices and accessories.
    b. Signal air between pressure instruments, such as sensors, switches, transmitters, controllers, and accessories.

2. Copper Tubing:

    a. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed or drawn tempered, with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B 75.
    b. Performance, dimensions, weight and tolerance according to ASTM B 280.
    c. Diameter, as required by application, not less than nominal 0.25 inch (6 mm).
    d. Wall thickness, as required by the application, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.8 mm).

3. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings:

    a. Brass, compression type.
    b. Brass, solder-joint type.

4. Polyethylene Tubing:

    a. Fire-resistant black virgin polyethylene according to ASTM D 1248, Type 1, Class C and Grade 5.
    b. Tubing shall comply with stress crack test according to ASTM D 1693.
    c. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch (6 mm).

5. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings:

    a. Brass, barbered fittings.
    b. Brass, compression type.

B. Process Tubing:

1. Products in this paragraph are intended for signals to instruments connected to liquid and steam systems.
2. Copper Tubing:

    a. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed or drawn tempered with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B 75.
    b. Performance, dimensions, weight and tolerance according to ASTM B 280.
    c. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch (6 mm).
    d. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than 0.030 inch (0.8 mm).

3. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings:

    a. Brass, compression type.
    b. Brass, solder-joint type.

2.24 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.

1. Wire size shall be at least No. 14 AWG.
2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
5. Furnish wire on spools.

B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 22 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No.22 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

1. Cable shall be plenum rated.
2. Cable shall comply with NFPA 70.
3. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.
4. Copper Cable for Ethernet Network:

    a. 1000BASE-TX.
    b. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP)
    c. Thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, Class CMP as plenum rated.

2.25 RACEWAYS FOR CONTROL WIRING, CABLING, AND TUBING

A. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:
1. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. GRC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
3. ARC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
4. IMC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated [**rigid steel conduit**] [**IMC**].

    a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

6. EMT: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel
8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
9. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA ANSI FB 1 and UL 514B.

    a. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
    b. Fittings for EMT:

        1) Material: Steel
        2) Type: Setscrew

    c. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
    d. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

10. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.26 ACCESSORIES

A. Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
3. Arrange for the mounting application.
4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

B. Manual Valves:

1. Needle Type:
    a. PTFE packing.
    b. Construct of brass for use with copper and polyethylene tubing and of stainless steel for use with stainless-steel tubing.
    c. Aluminum T-bar handle.
    d. Include tubing connections.

2. Ball Type:
    a. Body: Bronze ASTM B 62 or ASTM B 61.
    b. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
    c. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.

d. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
e. Packing Ring: Reinforced PTFE.
f. Lever: Stainless steel with a vinyl grip.
g. 600 WOG.
h. Threaded end connections.

2.27 IDENTIFICATION

A. Instrument Air Pipe and Tubing:

1. Engraved tag shall bear the following information:

a. Service (Example): "Instrument Air."
b. Pressure Range (Example): 0 to 30 psig (0 to 200 kPa).

2. Letter size shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high.
3. Tag shall consist of white lettering on blue background.
4. Tag shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded blue with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
5. Include tag with a brass grommet, chain and S-hook.

B. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Engraved tag bearing unique identification.

a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.

2. Letter size shall be as follows:

a. Operator Workstations: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
b. UPS units: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
c. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
d. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
e. Control Damper and Valve Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

3. Tag shall consist of white lettering on black background.
4. Tag shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
5. Tag shall be fastened with drive pins.
6. Instruments, control devices and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

C. Valve Tags:

1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
2. Tags shall be at least 1.5 inch in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.

4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

D. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.
3. For raceways housing pneumatic tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Instrument Air Tubing."
4. For raceways housing air signal tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Air Signal Tubing."

E. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Acrylic label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size shall be at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label shall read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."

2.28 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Product(s) and material(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected:
   a. Air-terminal units specified in Section 233600 "Air Terminal Units."
   b. Boilers specified in Section 235216 "Condensing Boilers."
   c. Cooling towers specified in Section 236500 "Closed Circuit Coolers."
   d. Heat wheels and heat exchangers specified in Section 235700 "Heat Exchangers for HVAC."
   e. Roof-top units specified in Section 237413 "Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units."

B. Communication Interface to Other Building Systems:

1. DDC system shall have a communication interface with systems having a communication interface.

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

3.4 MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

A. Deliver the following to air-handling unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to air-handling unit manufacturer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. Programmable application controller.

B. Deliver the following to fan-coil unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to fan-coil unit manufacturer.

1. Programmable application controller.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.

D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

F. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Welding Requirements:

1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

I. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

K. Corrosive Environments:

1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
    b. Process exhaust-air streams.

2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260534 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.6 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install gateway(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.8 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.9 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. UPS units.
6. Relays.
7. Accessories.
8. Instruments.
9. Actuators

B. Install floor-mounted enclosures located in mechanical equipment rooms on concrete housekeeping pads. Attach enclosure legs using stainless-steel anchors.

C. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.10 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

3.11 NETWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install copper cable when connecting between the following network devices located in same building:

1. Operator workstations.
2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
3. Network controllers.

B. Install copper cable when connecting between the following:

1. Gateways.
2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
3. Routers.
4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
6. Programmable application controllers.
7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
8. Application-specific controllers.

C. Install network cable in continuous raceway.

1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.12 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:

   a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
   b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
   c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.

2. Network Numbering:

   a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
   b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
   c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.

3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

   a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
   b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
   c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.

4. Device Object Name Property Text:

   a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
   b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.

      1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
      2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:

   a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
   b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.

      1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
      2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."

6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:

a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or Tables.
b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.13 PIPING AND TUBING INSTALLATION

A. Above-Grade Pneumatic and Air Signal Piping and Tubing Installation:

1. Material Application:

a. Install copper tubing, except as follows:

1) Tubing Exposed to View: Polyethylene tubing installed in raceways may be used in lieu of copper tubing.
2) Concealed Tubing: Polyethylene tubing may be used in lieu of copper tubing when concealed behind accessible ceilings.

2. Routing:

a. Do not expose tubing in finished spaces, such as spaces with ceilings; occupied spaces, offices, and conference rooms, unless expressly approved in writing by Architect. Tubing may be exposed in areas without ceilings.
b. Where tubing is installed in finished occupied spaces, install the tubing in surface metal raceway with appropriate fittings only where not feasible to conceal in wall, above ceiling or behind architectural enclosures or covers.
c. Install piping and tubing plumb and parallel to and at right angles with building construction.
d. Install multiple runs of tubing or piping in equally spaced parallel lines.
e. Piping and tubing shall not interfere with access to valves, equipment, duct and equipment access doors, or obstruct personnel access and passageways of any kind.
f. Coordinate with other trades before installation to prevent proposed piping and tubing from interfering with pipe, duct, terminal equipment, light fixtures, conduit and cable tray space. If changes to Shop Drawings are necessary due to field coordination, document changes on record Drawings.
g. Install vibration loops in copper tubing when connecting to instrument and actuators that vibrate.

3. Support:

a. According to MSS SP-69, Table 3, except support spacing shall not exceed 60 inches (1500 mm).
b. Support copper tubing with copper hangers, clips, and tube trays.
c. Do not use tape for support or dielectric isolation.
d. Install supports at each change in direction and at each branch take off.
e. Attached supports to building structure independent of work of other trades. Support from ducts, pipes, cable trays, and conduits is prohibited.
f. Attached support from building structure with threaded rods, structural shapes, or channel strut.
g. Install and brace supports to carry static load plus a safety margin, which will allow tubing to be serviced.
h. Brace supports to prevent lateral movement.
i. Paint steel support members that are not galvanized or zinc coated.

j. Support polyethylene tubing same as copper tubing.

4. Do not attach piping and tubing to equipment that may be removed frequently for maintenance or that may impart vibration and expansion from temperature change.
5. Protect exposed tubing in mechanical equipment rooms from mechanical damage within 76 inches above floor. Use aluminum channel reversed and secured over tubing to protect tubing from damage.
6. Joining and Makeup:

   a. Where joining and mating dissimilar metals where galvanic action could occur, install dielectric isolation.
   b. Install a dirt leg with an isolation valve and threaded plug at each main air, connection to a panel, pneumatic pilot positioner and PRV station.
   c. Make threaded joints for connecting to instrument equipment with connectors with a compression tubing connector on one end and threaded connection on other end.
   d. Make tubing bends with a tube-bending tool. Hard bends, wrinkled or flattened bends are unacceptable.
   e. Install tube fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   f. Do not make tubing connections to a fitting before completing makeup of the connection.
   g. Align tubing with the fitting. Avoid springing tube into position, as this may result in excessive stress on both tubing and fitting with possible resulting leaks.
   h. Do not install fittings close to a bend. A length of straight tubing, not deformed by bending, is required for a proper connection.
   i. Check tubing for correct diameter and wall thickness.
   j. Tube ends shall be cut square and deburred. Exercise care during cutting to keep tubing round.
   k. Thread pipe on a threading machine. Ream inner edges of pipe ends, file and grind to remove burrs.
   l. Wrap pipe threads of fittings on pneumatic lines with a single wrap of PTFE tape.
   m. Protect piping and tubing from entrance of foreign matter.

7. Conduit in which nonmetallic tubing is installed shall not exceed 50 percent fill. Support conduit according to NFPA 70 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify piping and tubing as follows:

1. Every 50 feet (15 m) of straight run.
2. At least once for each branch within 36 inches (900 mm) of main tee.
3. At each change in direction.
4. Within 36 inches (900 mm) of each ceiling, floor, roof and wall penetration.
5. Where exposed to and where concealed from view, including above ceiling plenums, shafts, and chases.
6. At each valve.
7. Mark each instrument tube connection with a number-coded identification. Each unique tube shall have same unique number at instrument connection and termination at opposite end of tube.

C. Isolation Valves Installation:

1. Install valves full size of piping and tubing.
2. Install at the following locations:

   a. At each branch.

b. Before and after each PRV.
c. Before and after each air dryer.
d. At each control device.

3. Valves shall be located to be readily accessible from floor.

D. Process Tubing Installation:

1. Install process tubing for signal to instruments in liquid and steam systems. Instruments include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Meters.
b. Sensors.
c. Switches.
d. Transmitters.

2. Support tubing according to MSS SP-69, Table 3, but at intervals no less than 60 inches (1500 mm).
3. Install NPS 1/2 (DN 15) process tubing for industrial-grade sensors, transmitters, and switches. Install stainless-steel bushings where required.
4. Make tubing bends with a bending tool. Flattened or wrinkled bends are unacceptable.
5. Support tubing independent of other trades.
6. Route tubing parallel to and at right angles to building construction.
7. Install tubing concealed in areas with ceilings.
8. Install a dirt leg with an isolation valve and threaded plug in drain valve at each connection to a transmitter and switch.
9. Insulate process piping connected to hot water and steam systems for personnel protection if the surface temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C). Only insulate piping within maintenance personnel reach from floor, platform, or catwalk.
10. Wrap pipe threads of fitting in process tubing with service temperatures below 350 deg F (177 deg C) with a single wrap of PTFE tape.
11. Coat pipe threads of fittings on process tubing in services with temperatures exceeding 350 deg F (177 deg C) with pipe compound before being made up to reduce the possibility of galling.
12. Do not make tubing connections to a fitting before completing makeup of the connection.
13. Check tubing for correct diameter and wall thickness. Cut the tube ends square and deburred. Exercise care during cutting to keep tubing round.
14. Do not install fittings close to a bend. A length of straight tubing, not deformed by bending, is required for a proper connection.
15. Align tubing with fitting when installed. Avoid springing tube into position.
16. Install tubing with extreme care exercised to keep foreign matter out of system. Open tubing ends shall be kept plugged to keep out dust, dirt and moisture.
17. Do not attach tubing to equipment that may be removed frequently for maintenance or may impart vibration and expansion from temperature change.
18. Protect exposed tubing in mechanical equipment rooms from inadvertent mechanical damage within 76 inches above floor. Use aluminum channel reversed and secured over tubing to protect tubing from damage.

E. Isolation Valves Installation:

1. Install valves full size of piping and tubing.
2. Install isolation valves at the following locations:

a. Process connection.

b. Inlet to each instrument including sensors, transmitters, switches, gages, and other control devices.

3. Locate valves to be readily accessible from floor.

3.14 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with TIA 568-C.1.

C. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

D. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

E. Field Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

F. Conduit Installation:

1. Install conduit expansion joints where conduit runs exceed 200 feet (60 m), and conduit crosses building expansion joints.
2. Coordinate conduit routing with other trades to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes and equipment and service clearance.
3. Maintain at least 3-inch (75-mm) separation where conduits run axially above or below ducts and pipes.
4. Limit above-grade conduit runs to 100 feet (30 m) without pull or junction box.
5. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls, or rotating equipment.
6. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
7. Flexible conduit is permitted only where flexibility and vibration control is required.
8. Limit flexible conduit to 3 feet (1 m) long.
9. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, from outlet to enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and shall be secured to boxes in such manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout.
10. Direct bury conduits underground or install in concrete-encased duct bank where indicated.

    a. Use rigid, nonmetallic, Schedule 80 PVC.
    b. Provide a burial depth according to NFPA 70, but not less than 24 inches (600 mm).

11. Secure threaded conduit entering an instrument enclosure, cabinet, box, and trough, with a locknut on outside and inside, such that conduit system is electrically continuous throughout. Provide a metal bushing on inside with insulated throats. Locknuts shall be the type designed to bite into the metal or, on inside of enclosure, shall have a grounding wedge lug under locknut.
12. Conduit box-type connectors for conduit entering enclosures shall have an insulated throat.

13. Connect conduit entering enclosures in wet locations with box-type connectors or with watertight sealing locknuts or other fittings.
14. Offset conduits where entering surface-mounted equipment.
15. Seal conduit runs used by sealing fittings to prevent the circulation of air for the following:

    a. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    b. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    c. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.

G. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.

    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.

3. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. UTP Cable Installation:

    a. Comply with TIA 568-C.2.
    b. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination, to maintain cable geometry.

6. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

    a. Install plenum-rated cable only.
    b. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
    c. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than in diameter below each feed point.

7. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.
8. Provide strain relief.
9. Terminate wiring in a junction box.

    a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.

10. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
11. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
12. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminal boards. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or

grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.

13. Ground wire shall be copper and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
14. Wire and cable shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splices.
15. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
16. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
17. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
18. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
19. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded wire and cable. Remove and discard wire and cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
20. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
21. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
22. Protection from Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI): Provide installation free of (EMI). As a minimum, comply with the following requirements:

    a. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA 569-C for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
    b. Separation between open cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

    c. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

    d. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

        1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
        2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
        3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

    e. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
    f. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Testing of Pneumatic and Air-Signal Tubing:

    a. Test for leaks and obstructions.
    b. Disconnect each pipe and tubing line before a test is performed, and blowout dust, dirt, trash, condensate and other foreign materials with compressed air. Use commercially pure compressed air or nitrogen as distributed in gas cylinders. Air from an oil-free compressor with an air dryer is an acceptable alternative for the test.
    c. After foreign matter is expelled and line is free from obstructions, plug far end of tubing run.
    d. Connect a pressure source to near end of run with a needle valve between air supply and tubing run.
    e. Connect a pressure gage accurate to within 0.5 percent of test between the shutoff needle valve and tubing run under test.
    f. For system pressures above 30 psig (207 kPa), apply a pressure of 1.5 times operating pressure. Record pressure in tubing run every 10 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 1 psig (6.9 kPa).
    g. For system pressures 30 psig (207 kPa) and below, apply a pressure of 2.0 times operating pressure to piping and tubing run. Record pressure in tubing run every 5 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 0.5 psig (3.5 kPa).

D. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.

5. Test Equipment: Use a fiber-optic time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.

F. Control Damper Checkout:

1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

G. Control Valve Checkout:

1. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

H. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.

8. For temperature instruments:

    a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
    b. Verify length and insertion.

3.17 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.

2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.18 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.19 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTOL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:

    a. Upper quarter of range.
    b. Lower quarter of range.
    c. At midpoint of range.

8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.20 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.

17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.

    a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
    b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.

        1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
        2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
        3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
    b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.

5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:

    a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
    b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.

7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.

   a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.

2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:

   a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
   b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.

5. Passing test is contingent on the following:

   a. Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after the initiation (time zero) of HLC.
   b. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
   c. Compliance with response times specified.

6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.21 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Engineer of record and Construction Manager when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Engineer of record shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.

F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

    a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
    b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
    c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
    d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
    f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
    g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
    h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
    i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
    j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
    k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
    l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
    m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
    n. Online user guide and help functions.

o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
q. For Each Network Controller:

1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable operator workstation and PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators and devices.

r. For Each Operator Workstation:

1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
2) Graphics are complete.
3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.

s. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.

9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:

a) Display of network device status.
b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
d) Time synchronization.
e) Remote device re-initialization.
f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
g) Configuration management of routers.

3.22 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.23 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include three months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include annual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.24 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.25 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:

    a. Provide not less than 5 days of training total.
    b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.
    c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than 4 separate training classes.
    d. Each training class shall be not less than 3 consecutive day(s).

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.
3. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session shall be split in half with 15 minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions shall be separated by 60 minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, shall not exceed 8 hours per day.
4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

F. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session and synopses for each lesson planned.

G. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

H. Off-Site Training:

1. Provide conditioned training rooms and workspace with ample tables desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for each attendee.
2. Provide capability to remotely access to Project DDC system for use in training.
3. Provide a workstation for use by each attendee.

I. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.

20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:

    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
    d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
    f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
    g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

J. Training Content for Advanced Operators:

1. Making and changing workstation graphics.
2. Creating, deleting and modifying alarms including annunciation and routing.
3. Creating, deleting and modifying point trend logs including graphing and printing on an ad-hoc basis and operator-defined time intervals.
4. Creating, deleting and modifying reports.
5. Creating, deleting and modifying points.
6. Creating, deleting and modifying programming including ability to edit control programs off-line.
7. Creating, deleting and modifying system graphics and other types of displays.
8. Adding DDC controllers and other network communication devices such as gateways and routers.
9. Adding operator workstations.
10. Performing DDC system checkout and diagnostic procedures.
11. Performing DDC controllers operation and maintenance procedures.
12. Performing operator workstation operation and maintenance procedures.
13. Configuring DDC system hardware including controllers, workstations, communication devices and I/O points.
14. Maintaining, calibrating, troubleshooting, diagnosing and repairing hardware.
15. Adjusting, calibrating and replacing DDC system components.

K. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:

1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.

2. Uploading, downloading and off-line archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.
8. Workstation data segregation and modification.

L. Video of Training Sessions:

1. Provide a digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create a separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on DVDs or flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

B. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, & equipment.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

B. Drawings & general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions & Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following Division 23 Section Instrumentation & Control for HVAC for control equipment & devices & for submittal requirements.

D. Reference the ATC diagrams for Unit configuration, ATC devices, point types & locations

1.3 COORDINATED SEQUENCES & ATC DIAGRAMS

B. Project ATC Diagrams: The Sequences of Operations detailed below are predicated on the specific Project ATC diagrams. Reference the ATC Diagrams for the Unit configuration, ATC control devices, point types & locations for each device.

C. Control Sequence Descriptions: The control sequences below describe all necessary equipment operation including those operations that are provided by the HVAC Equipment Unit manufacturers (UM) & those as part of the Automatic Temperature Controls system (ATC). Due to the nature of the project, the control sequences will require field adjustment and modification. The ATC contractor shall provide all modifications to the sequences as requested by the MEP during the commissioning of the BMS.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

B. Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Contractor's Responsibilities: The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, field install & wire all necessary software & hardware, wiring, & computing equipment in compliance with this specification. The ATC contractor shall also provide programming, interface design, startup services by competent technicians that regularly employed by the ATC contractor with full responsibility for proper operation of the control system including debugging & proper calibration of each component in the entire system. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide power supply wiring to all external control panels, actuators (valves, dampers, etc.), including low voltage transformers, including the power for devices required for operation of BACnet communication as provided as part of complete HVAC Equipment Unit Manufacturer provided BACnet packaged.

1.5 ROOFTOP 100% DEDICATED OUTSIDE AIR SYSTEM (GAS HEATING DX COOLING) (DOAS-1):

A. General:
The BAS Contractor shall provide a BacNet-based DDC controller and provide all required controls to perform the sequence of operation below.

B. The space is treated as a single control Zone; comfort conditioned and ventilated by a 100% dedicated outside air system. DOAS that is capable of 100% outdoor air for economizer operation, and provide energy savings. The DOAS unit is also equipped with part-load dehumidification hot gas reheat. The unit is controlled by space temperature sensor for heating and cooling output to maintain a 70 deg. F (adj.) Space Temperature. The unit is indexed for occupied/unoccupied mode of operation from the LAN gateway.

C. Zone Optimal Start:
The controller shall use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm shall minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.

D. Zone Unoccupied Override:
The space sensors have a local occupancy override button with a led indication light. When the user depresses the occupancy override button, the led will light and the unit will index into the occupied mode of operation for up to 3 hours (adj). Upon the expiration of the override, the unit is placed into its scheduled mode of operation.

E. Unoccupied mode:
The fans are off. The outdoor damper will remain closed. The DX cooling and gas heating are “off”. When the space temperature falls below 60 deg. F (adj) the supply air fan will cycle on until the space temperature is above 62 deg. F. (adj). During the unoccupied mode the DX cooling and gas heat will remain off.

F. Occupied mode:
The fans are on and will continue to run to maintain the space temperature set point. The manufacturer’s economizer will proportionately position the economizer dampers.
A current switch will monitor the status of the unit fans. An alarm will be initiated whenever the fan is not in the anticipated operation.

G. Heat Recovery Wheel:
The DDC controller or Manufacturer provided Heat Recovery Wheel Module shall run the heat recovery wheel for energy recovery as follows:

1. Cooling Recovery Mode:
The controller shall measure the heat wheel discharge air temperature and run the heat wheel to maintain a set point of 2°F (adj) less than the unit supply air temperature set point. The heat wheel shall run for cool recovery whenever the unit’s return air temperature is 5°F (adj) or more below the outside air temperature, the unit is in a cooling mode, and the supply fan is on.

2. Heating Recovery Mode:
The controller shall measure the heat wheel discharge air temperature and run the heat wheel to maintain a set point of 2°F (adj.) less than the unit supply air temperature set point. The heat wheel shall run for heat recovery whenever the unit’s return air temperature is 5°F (adj) or more above the outside air temperature, the unit is in a heating mode, and the supply fan is on.

3. Dehumidification:
   The unit will be provided with a hot gas reheat coil which has the ability to remove the moisture out of the space after the dry bulb temperature set point has been satisfied. The hot gas reheat coil will provide a controlled amount of reheat to the space to meet actual dehumidification requirement. When the space temperature is satisfied but the space humidity is above the humidity set point, the compressors will continue to operate and the factory controlled hot gas reheat control valves will modulate the amount of hot gas refrigerant gas passing through the reheat coil. The valve positions are controlled to provide a reset supply air temperature set point from a field supplied 0-10VDC reset signal at the BMS system.

   A) Safeties and alarms:
      Alarms shall be generated if any equipment for which a status feedback sensor is specified fails to operate when commanded or does not operate within the parameters (pressure, temperature, etc.) set by the Owner and/or the requirements of the engineer.
      Alarms shall be generated if any equipment for which a status sensor is specified fails to operate when commanded. Alarms shall be generated when the discharge air temperature sensor detects a temperature of 50 deg. F. (adj) or below for greater than 5 minutes (adj).
      Alarms shall be generated when the fan indication is not indicating the correct status.
      Alarms shall be generated for VFD Fault.
      Alarms shall be generated when space temperature is 5 deg. F. (adj) above/below set point.

      The system will be de-energized when the DDC receives a signal from the FACP system. An alarm will be initiated.

H. Heating mode enable:
   When the outdoor air temperature drops below 65 deg. F. (adj), the DDC controller will enable the use of the heating mode.

I. Cooling mode enable:
   When the outdoor air temperature rises above 65 deg. F. (adj), the DDC controller will enable the use of the mechanical cooling mode.

J. Heating mode:
   The space sensor will, through the DDC controller, index the gas furnace to maintain the space temperature set point. If the space temperature falls below the space temperature set point, the controller will index the gas furnace “on’ until the space temperature rises to the space set point. If the space temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the controller will index the gas furnace “off” until the space temperature falls to the space set point. An averaging type low limit discharge air sensor shall override the control of gas furnace to prevent the discharge air from falling below 55 deg. F. (adj) regardless of space temperature.

K. Warm-up mode:
   Prior to occupancy mode, the unit will go into a warm-up mode, if the space temperature falls below 66 deg. F. (adj).The economizer dampers will go to the full recirculation position, and the gas furnace will be energized to maintain a discharge air temperature of 85 deg. F. (adj). Once the return air temperature or average space temperature returns above 70 deg. F. (adj) the warm-up mode will be deactivated and the unit will return to normal occupied mode.

L. Free cooling mode:
   The DDC Controller will enable the economizer mode when the outside air temperature is less than 65F (adj); the outside air enthalpy is less than 22 BTU/h (adj) and the outside air temperature is less than the zone air temperature and proportionately position the economizer dampers.

A mixed air averaging type sensor will maintain a mixed air temperature set point (55 deg. F.) (adj) by modulating the mixed air dampers.

M. Mechanical cooling mode:
When the use of mechanical cooling is selected the space temperature sensor will, through the DDC controller, stage the DX cooling to maintain the space air temperature set point. If the space air temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the controller will stage the DX cooling "on" until the space air temperature falls to the space set point. If the space air temperature falls below the space temperature set point, the controller will stage the DX cooling "off". During the mechanical cooling mode the gas furnace will remain "off".

N. Freeze Protection:
The unit will shut down and generate an alarm upon receiving a freezestat status.

O. Outside Air Damper:
The outside air damper will open anytime the unit runs and will close anytime the unit stops. The supply fan will start only after the damper status has proven the damper is open. The outside air damper will close 4sec (adj.) after the supply fan stops.

1.6 INDOOR SPLIT 100% DEDICATED OUTSIDE AIR SYSTEM (GAS HEATING DX COOLING) (DOAS-2):

A. General:
The BAS Contractor shall provide a BacNet-based DDC controller and provide all required controls to perform the sequence of operation below.

B. The space is treated as a single control Zone; comfort conditioned and ventilated by a 100% dedicated outside air system. DOAS that is capable of 100% outdoor air for economizer operation, and provide energy savings. The DOAS unit is also equipped with part-load dehumidification hot gas reheat. The unit is controlled by space temperature sensor for heating and cooling output to maintain a 70 deg. F (adj.) Space Temperature. The unit is indexed for occupied/unoccupied mode of operation from the LAN gateway.

P. Zone Optimal Start:
The controller shall use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm shall minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.

Q. Zone Unoccupied Override:
The space sensors have a local occupancy override button with a led indication light. When the user depresses the occupancy override button, the led will light and the unit will index into the occupied mode of operation for up to 3 hours (adj). Upon the expiration of the override, the unit is placed into its scheduled mode of operation.

R. Unoccupied mode:
The fans are off. The outdoor damper will remain closed. The DX cooling and gas heating are "off". When the space temperature falls below 60 deg. F (adj) the supply air fan will cycle on until the space temperature is above 62 deg. F. (adj). During the unoccupied mode the DX cooling and gas heat will remain off.

S. Occupied mode:
The fans are on and will continue to run to maintain the space temperature set point. The manufacturer's economizer will proportionately position the economizer dampers.

A current switch will monitor the status of the unit fans. An alarm will be initiated whenever the fan is not in the anticipated operation.

T. Heat Recovery Wheel:
The DDC controller or Manufacturer provided Heat Recovery Wheel Module shall run the heat recovery wheel for energy recovery as follows:

4. Cooling Recovery Mode:
The controller shall measure the heat wheel discharge air temperature and run the heat wheel to maintain a set point of 2°F (adj) less than the unit supply air temperature set point. The heat wheel shall run for cool recovery whenever the unit's return air temperature is 5°F (adj) or more below the outside air temperature, the unit is in a cooling mode, and the supply fan is on.

5. Heating Recovery Mode:
The controller shall measure the heat wheel discharge air temperature and run the heat wheel to maintain a set point of 2°F (adj.) less than the unit supply air temperature set point. The heat wheel shall run for heat recovery whenever the unit's return air temperature is 5°F (adj) or more above the outside air temperature, the unit is in a heating mode, and the supply fan is on.

6. Dehumidification:
The unit will be provided with a hot gas reheat coil which has the ability to remove the moisture out of the space after the dry bulb temperature set point has been satisfied. The hot gas reheat coil will provide a controlled amount of reheat to the space to meet actual dehumidification requirement. When the space temperature is satisfied but the space humidity is above the humidity set point, the compressors will continue to operate and the factory controlled hot gas reheat control valves will modulate the amount of hot gas refrigerant gas passing through the reheat coil. The valve positions are controlled to provide a reset supply air temperature set point from a field supplied 0-10VDC reset signal at the BMS system.

B) Safeties and alarms:
Alarms shall be generated if any equipment for which a status feedback sensor is specified fails to operate when commanded or does not operate within the parameters (pressure, temperature, etc.) set by the Owner and/or the requirements of the engineer.
Alarms shall be generated if any equipment for which a status sensor is specified fails to operate when commanded. Alarms shall be generated when the discharge air temperature sensor detects a temperature of 50 deg. F. (adj) or below for greater than 5 minutes (adj).
Alarms shall be generated when the fan indication is not indicating the correct status.
Alarms shall be generated for VFD Fault.
Alarms shall be generated when space temperature is 5 deg. F. (adj) above/below set point.

The system will be de-energized when the DDC receives a signal from the FACP system. An alarm will be initiated.

U. Heating mode enable:
When the outdoor air temperature drops below 65 deg. F. (adj), the DDC controller will enable the use of the heating mode.

V. Cooling mode enable:
When the outdoor air temperature rises above 65 deg. F. (adj), the DDC controller will enable the use of the mechanical cooling mode.

W. Heating mode:
The space sensor will, through the DDC controller, index the gas furnace to maintain the space temperature set point. If the space temperature falls below the space temperature set point, the controller will index the gas furnace "on' until the space temperature rises to the space set point. If the space temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the controller will index the gas furnace "off" until the space temperature falls to the space set point. An averaging type low limit discharge air sensor shall override the control of gas furnace to prevent the discharge air from falling below 55 deg. F. (adj) regardless of space temperature.

X. Warm-up mode:
Prior to occupancy mode, the unit will go into a warm-up mode, if the space temperature falls below 66 deg. F. (adj).The economizer dampers will go to the full recirculation position, and the gas furnace will be energized to maintain a discharge air temperature of 85 deg. F. (adj). Once the return air temperature or average space temperature returns above 70 deg. F. (adj) the warm-up mode will be deactivated and the unit will return to normal occupied mode.

Y. Free cooling mode:
The DDC Controller will enable the economizer mode when the outside air temperature is less than 65F (adj); the outside air enthalpy is less than 22 BTU/h (adj) and the outside air temperature is less than the zone air temperature and proportionately position the economizer dampers. A mixed air averaging type sensor will maintain a mixed air temperature set point (55 deg. F.) (adj) by modulating the mixed air dampers.

Z. Mechanical cooling mode:
When the use of mechanical cooling is selected the space temperature sensor will, through the DDC controller, stage the DX cooling to maintain the space air temperature set point. If the space air temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the controller will stage the DX cooling "on" until the space air temperature falls to the space set point. If the space air temperature falls below the space temperature set point, the controller will stage the DX cooling "off". During the mechanical cooling mode the gas furnace will remain "off".

AA. Freeze Protection:
The unit will shut down and generate an alarm upon receiving a freezestat status.

BB. Outside Air Damper:
The outside air damper will open anytime the unit runs and will close anytime the unit stops. The supply fan will start only after the damper status has proven the damper is open. The outside air damper will close 4sec (adj.) after the supply fan stops.

1.7 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS (ERV-1, ERV-2 & ERV-3)

A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide a Control Relay (R) & a Current Switch (CS) to monitor the status of the energy recovery ventilators. An alarm shall be generated when the status of the Fan does not meet the commanded sequence after 30 seconds.

B. "Unoccupied" & "Warm-up" mode of operations: The energy recovery ventilator's fans shall remain off during the "Unoccupied" mode & warm-up mode of operations and the intake/ehaust motorized dampers shall close "OFF".

C. "Occupied" mode: The energy recovery ventilator's fan shall be on when the associated HVAC Equipment is in the "Occupied" mode. The ERV associated motorized intake/exhaust dampers shall open "ON" position when unit enables.

1.8 HEAT PUMP AC UNITS (AC-A1, AC-A2, AC-A3, AC-B, AC-C, AC-D, AC-E, AC-F, AC-G, AC-H, AC-I, AC-J, & ACCU-1 – ACCU-8)

A. The HP/AC Monitoring Manufacturer (UM) shall provide a BACnet MS/TP communications card; all time to coordinate the integration to the BMS. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide the BACnet MS/TP communications wiring to the CRAC BACnet MS/TP communications board; provide all time to integrate the BACnet points.

B. Scheduling: The HP/AC Monitoring shall be enabled (ENABLE) from the BMS

C. Control: A Unit manufacturer Temperature (TEMP) and Humidity (RH) sensors shall monitor and control the space conditions through the unit's own internal controls. A Liquid Detection sensor (LDS) mounted in the drip pan shall be hard-wired to shut down the HP/AC Monitoring upon detection of liquid.

D. Monitoring and Integration: A BMS DDC Space Temperature sensor (RMT) and Humidity sensor (RMRH) shall monitor the space conditions. The BMS shall monitor the alarm status (ALARM) of the CRAC through both a hard-wired connection and BACnet integration.

E. Operator and Graphical User Interface requirements: The Building Management System Control Diagrams and the tables below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment through an accurate depiction of the devices within the unit, along with the I/O points, parameters and alarms shall be displayed on a customized 3-dimensional web-based graphic.

1. Input/Output Points:

HP/AC Monitoring	I/O Points						
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L = Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	AI	AO	BI	BO	Trend	GUI	Device
HP/AC Monitoring Enable				X	X	X	
Space Temperature (RMT)	X				X	X	TS-W
Space Humidity (RMRH)	X				X	X	RH-W
CRAC Alarm (ALARM)			X		X	X	
Analog Trends shall record data samples every 5 minutes, unless noted otherwise. Binary Trends shall record data samples every Change of Value (COV)							

2. Control Parameters and Settings

HP/AC Monitoring	Parameters and Settings			
Parameter Name/Description X = Display on GUI C = Concealed A = Adjustable	AV	Trend	GUI	Initial-Setting
Setpoint and/or Parameters	A	X	C	Alarm settings
Alarm Reset	A	X	X	
Analog Trends shall record data samples every 5 minutes, unless noted otherwise. Binary Trends shall record data samples every Change of Value (COV)				

3. Alarms

HP/AC Monitoring	Alarms and Conditions		
Alarm Name	Point	Normal	Alarm
Unit Alarms	BACnet	As applicable	As applicable

F. BMS system will control Ocupied and Unocupied Modes through time schedule.

G. Occupied:

The fan shall run continuously. On a call for heating the compressor shall cycle the heating stage(s) to maintain actual setpoint. On a call for cooling the compressor shall cycle the cooling stage(s) to maintain actual setpoint. Time delays for cycling stages shall follow the heat pump manufacturer's specifications. The high and low setpoint knob limits shall be 68 degrees F and 75 degrees F (adjustable). The high and low limits do not need to be displayed at the front-end, but do need to be accessible parameters in the program.

H. Unoccupied:

Fan and compressor shall cycle to maintain the space temperature between the unoccupied heating and cooling setpoints. The unoccupied heating space setpoint shall be 60 degrees F (adjustable setpoint) and the unoccupied cooling setpoint shall be 80 degrees F (adjustable setpoint).

1.9 FINTUBE, RADIATORS (FTR-1, FTR-2 & FTR-3)

A. Scheduling and control: As identical to the associated BACnet DDC controller's schedule and Space Temperature sensor (RMT), and Heating setpoint.

B. "Unoccupied":The Heating Control valve (FTR) shall be commanded "closed".

C. "Unoccupied Heating":When the Space Temperature (RMT) < the "Unoccupied Heating" Setpoint (UHSP) the Heating Control valve (FTR) shall be commanded "open". When the Space Temperature (RMT) > the "Unoccupied Heating" Setpoint (UHSP) hysteresis, the Heating Control valve (FTR) shall be commanded "closed".

D. "Occupied": When the Space Temperature (RMT) < the "Occupied Heating" Setpoint (HSP) the Heating Control valve (FTR) shall be commanded "open". When the Space Temperature (RMT) > the "Occupied Heating" Setpoint (HSP) hysteresis, the Heating Control valve (FTR) shall be commanded "closed".

E. Operator and Graphical User Interface requirements: The Building Management System Control Diagrams and the tables below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment through an accurate depiction of the devices within the unit, along with the I/O points, parameters and alarms shall be displayed on a customized 3-dimensional web-based graphic.

1. Input/Output Points:

Fintube Radiators and Convectors	I/O Points						
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L = Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	AI	AO	BI	BO	Trend	GUI	Device
Space Temperature (RMT)	X				X	X	TS-W
Heating Control valve (FTR)				X	X	X	CV
Analog Trends shall record data samples every 5 minutes, unless noted otherwise. Binary Trends shall record data samples every Change of Value (COV)							

2. Control Parameters and Settings

Fintube Radiators and Convectors	Parameters and Settings			
Parameter Name/Description X = Display on GUI C = Concealed A = Adjustable	AV	Trend	GUI	Initial-Setting
"Unoccupied" Space Heating Setpoint (UHSP)	X		X	60 °F
"Occupied" Space Heating Setpoint (HSP)	X		X	70 °F

Analog Trends shall record data samples every 5 minutes, unless noted otherwise. Binary Trends shall record data samples every Change of Value (COV)

3. Alarms

Fintube Radiators and Convectors	Alarms and Conditions		
Alarm Name	Point	Normal	Alarm
High Air Temperature	RMT		#AT > #HSP+5 °F
Low Air Temperature	RMT		#AT -5 °F < #HSP

1.10 WALL-MOUNTED OUTDOOR AIR CONDITIONING UNITS (WPAC-1, WPAC-2, & WPAC-3)

WPAC-1, WPAC-2, & WPAC-3: The contractor shall provide and install a BacNet-based DDC controller and provide all required controls to perform the sequence of operation below.

A. The unit will run on a 24/7 (adj.) schedule. The unit is controlled by space temperature sensor for heating and cooling output to maintain a 70 deg. F (adj.) Space Temperature.

B. Free cooling mode: The DDC Controller will enable the economizer mode when the outside air temperature is less than 65F (adj); the outside air enthalpy is less than 22 BTU/h (adj) and the outside air temperature is less than the zone air temperature and proportionately position the economizer dampers. A mixed air averaging type sensor will maintain a mixed air temperature set point (55 deg. F.) (adj) by modulating the mixed air dampers.

C. Mechanical cooling mode: When the use of mechanical cooling is selected the space temperature sensor will, through the DDC controller, stage the DX cooling to maintain the space air temperature set point. During the mechanical cooling mode the electric heater will remain “off”.

D. Heating mode enable: When the space temperature drops below 62 deg. F. (adj), the DDC controller will enable the use of the heating mode.

E. Cooling mode enable: The unit shall operate in cooling mode unless the space temperature drops below the “heating mode enable” temperature.

F. Heating mode: The space sensor will, through the DDC controller, index the electric heater to maintain the space temperature set point. If the space temperature falls below the space temperature set point, the controller will index the electric heater “on’ until the space temperature rises to the space set point. If the space temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the controller will index the electric heater “off” until the space temperature falls to the space set point.

1.11 GLOBAL OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE, HUMIDITY & CO2:

A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide, install & wire an Outside Air temperature & humidity sensors with weather/sunshields enclosure on the northern exposure of the building.

B. Operator & Graphical User Interface requirements: The Building Management System Control Diagrams and the tables below shall provide for Operator Control of the HVAC equipment

through an accurate depiction of the devices within the unit, along with the I/O points, parameters and alarms shall be displayed on a customized 3-dimensional web-based graphic.

Outside Air Temp, Humidity & CO_2	I/O Points				Software Point						
Point Name/Description/Legend X = DDC I/O L=Local Control A = Adjustable O = Override	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched-	Trend	Alarm	GUI	Initial-Alarm Setting
Outside Air Temperature (OAT)	X				X			X		X	
Outside Air Humidity (OAH)	X				X			X		X	
Outside Air CO2 Levels (OACO2)	X				X			X		X	
Highest Values (Past24 hours)					X					X	
Lowest Values (Past 24 Hours)					X					X	
Calculated ° Days (Monthly)					X			X		X	Calc.
Calculated Enthalpy (btu/lbs.)					X			X		X	Calc.

1.12 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE (GUI)

A. Graphical User Interface – Workstation: The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide a TCP/IP connected Workstation with the ability to read, adjust & override the various parameters for system control; provide each of the DDC controlled equipment with graphics with a minimum of the complete I/O point listing, their associated setpoints & any other variable for the adjustment & operation of the system.

B. Graphical User Interface - Liquid Crystal Display (LCD): The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide a Panel Mounted connected Liquid Crystal Display the ability to read, adjust & override the various parameters for system control. Provide each of the DDC controlled equipment with graphics with a minimum of the complete I/O point listing, their associated setpoints & any other variable for the adjustment & operation of the system. Demonstrate the operation of the system to the owner prior to acceptance of the system.

C. Graphical User Interface Demostration: Demonstrate the Graphics, trending & communications setup to the owner prior to acceptance of the system.

D. Alarm Notification: The system shall notify the owner of an alarming condition via a Visual Alerts & Audible sounds locally at the GUI. If connected via a TCP/IP connection, an e-mail sent depending on user configuration. Any maintenance worker shall be capable of interrogating the alarm using the Laptop workstation browsers (via. the internet)

1.13 COMMISSIONING

A. Startup: The ATC system shall be set up & checked by factory trained competent technicians skilled in the setting & adjustment of the ATC equipment used in this project. The technicians are to be experienced in the type of HVAC systems associated with this project.

B. Demonstration: At the completion of the commissioning, The ATC contractor (ATC) shall: demonstrate the sequence of operations for each system to the Architect or representative.

1.14 OWNER TRAINING

A. The ATC contractor (ATC) shall provide 16 hours of training to the Owner’s personnel. The Training is to include the operation & maintenance of the control system. Training shall be

provided after the system has been commissioned & demonstrated to the Architect or his representative.

2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Above ground hot-water heating piping.
2. Blowdown-drain piping.
3. Air-vent piping.
4. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Dual-Temperature Cooling/Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. All types of piping.
2. Pressure-seal fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

H. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number. (**Add/Deduct Alternate)**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the grooved components. (**Add/Deduct Alternate)**

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22. (**Add/Deduct Alternate)**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

   a. Victaulic Company.
   b. Or Approved Equal

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting. Copper tube dimensions with grooved ends designed to accept Victaulic couplings. Fittings shall be wrought copper, conforming to ASTM B 75 alloy C12200 or ASTM B -152 alloy C1100 and ANSI B16.22, or bronze sand casting ANSI B16.18 and UNS-C89836. Victaulic Copper Connection Fittings. Flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted.

   a. Installation- Ready Fittings for grooved end copper tubing shall be manufactured to copper-tube dimensions. Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, with Installation Ready ends, complete with PVDF (Poly Vinylidene Flouride) and Grade “EHP” EPDM-HP [Grade ‘T’ Nitrile} gasket; and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. System to be rated to 300 psi with type K or L Copper Tubing.

3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: 2”-8” (DN50-DN200) Rigid pattern cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, bolt pads; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching copper tubing sizes and fitting grooves, pre-lubricated EPDM-HP gasket rated for maximum 250 deg F (120 deg C) for use with housing, and electroplated steel bolts and nuts conforming to ASTM A449. Installation-ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Style 607H or comparable product.

E. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 250 or 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings: (**Add/Deduct Alternate)**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Company.
b. Or approved equal.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A53/A53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B factory-fabricated steel; or ASTM A234, Grade WP wrought steel fittings with grooved ends or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings of same manufacturer; with nuts and bolts to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

3. Couplings: Two ductile-iron housing segments conforming with ASTM A536, and EPDM or nitrile gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design conforming with ASTM D2000; with ASTM A449 electroplated steel nuts and bolts to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Couplings shall comply with ASTM F1476 as provided standard Victaulic.

a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide joint rigidity and support and hanging per ANSI B31.1 and B31.9. Center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth.

1) 2” through 12”: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Style 107N Installation Ready Installation ready rigid coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Gasket

shall be Grade EHP, suitable for water service of 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum.

b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors Three couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of the vibration.
   1) 2" through 12": Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Installation Ready Style 177 (Quick-Vic) Installation ready flexile coupling for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Grade EHP, suitable for water service of 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum. Center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth.

2) Flexible Type Couplings: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for the elimination of flexible connectors.

   1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Style 177

c. Flange Adapters: For use with grooved end pipe and fittings, flat faced, for matting ANSI Class 300 flanges. Victaulic 741. For direct connection to ANSI Class 300 Flanges, use Victaulic Style 743.

4. AGS Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings 14 inch (350mm) and Larger Couplings: 2-Segment couplings for installation on AGS / wedge-shaped grooved pipe and products rated to 350 psig CWP (2400 kPa).

   a. Rigid Type: Victaulic Style W07, Coupling key shall be designed to fill the wedge shaped AGS groove to provide a rigid joint that corresponds with supporting spacing's as defined by ASME B31.1 and B31.9
   b. Flexible Type: Victaulic Style W77, Coupling key shall be designed to fit into the wedge shaped AGS groove and allow for linear and angular movement, vibration attenuation and stress relief. Support requirements defined by Victaulic Data Submittal 26.01.
   c. Flange Adapters: Victaulic Style W741 For use with AGS Grooved end pipe and fittings, flat faced, for mating to ANSI Class 300 Flanges.

5. Installation-Ready™ fittings for Schedule 10 through Schedule 80 plain end carbon steel piping in HVAC and mechanical applications sizes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50). System rated for a working pressure of 300 psi (2065 kPa). Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, with Installation-Ready™ ends orange enamel coated or zinc coated. Fittings complete with gasket liner, zinc-electroplated steel bolts and nuts as per the mechanical properties of ASTM A449, and 300 series stainless steel retainer.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Style/Number [P07] [P08] [P10] [P11] [P20] [P25] [P27] [P50] [P60] or comparable product by one of the following:

   b. Fittings designed for installation onto plain end pipe without prior disassembly of the fitting.
   c. Fittings require metal-to-metal contact across the entire bolt pad section for correct assembly.

d. Inspection window provides visual post-installation verification of retainer engagement.
e. Patented "Leak-if-Not-Tightened" feature provides immediate feedback as the system is being filled.
f. Continuous Gasket Lining: Pressure-responsive, synthetic rubber for use with the non-wetted interior housing surfaces.

6. Valves: DZR brass body, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel ball and stem, full port, blow-out-proof stem with double EPDM O-ring, PTFE seats, zinc-plated carbon steel handle with orange vinyl grip, and plain ends for use with the Victaulic QuickVic™ SD Installation-Ready system in sizes NPS 1/2 through NPS 2 (DN 15 through DN 50). Rated for services to 300 psi (2065 kPa).

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Series P89 or approved equal.

7. Dielectric Fittings: Fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850. Fittings shall have plain ends.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; Style P89 and P97 or approved equal.

8. Tools: Cut and mark tool, designed to cut and mark the insertion depth of the pipe simultaneously to ensure proper coupling and fittings installation.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic Company; PC3110 or approved equal.

I. Stainless Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

   a. Victaulic Company.
   b. Or Approved Equal.

2. Housing: ASTM A-312 stainless steel housings with ASTM A- 276 and A-312 outlets and austenitic stainless steel plainor grooved ends, type 304 or 316.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stop: Synthetic rubber Grade “H” (HNBR) seal rated for applicable services to +210 deg F [98 deg C] Grade “E” EPDM for applicable services to +250 deg F [+120 deg C] or Grade “O” Fluoroelastomer for applicable services to +300 deg F [+149 deg C].
4. Tools: Victaulic Vic-Press Tool for Schedule 10S Pipe, Model PFT510. Tools shall be fitted with proper sized Victaulic jaws for pressing.
5. Maximum: System shall be rated to 500 psi (3447 kPa) unless noted otherwise

J. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 250, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.

3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
4. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corporation.

3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

3. Electroplated steel or ductile iron nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, or threaded; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 230 deg F (110 deg C). Victaulic Style 47.

H. Grooved End Dielectric Nipples:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

   a. Victaulic Company.
   b. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description:

   a. ½" (DN15) through 4" (DB100) sizes, IPS to copper-tubing size dielectric transition fitting. Fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF-61 for potable water services. Fittings shall have threaded ends, grooved ends, or a combination. Victaulic 647.

   b. 1" (DN25) through 8"(DN200) sizes, grooved, plain end or threaded end, ASTM A-53 carbon steel or ASTM A -536 ductile iron body, zinc electroplated, with LTHS high temperature stabilized polyolefin polymer liner. Victaulic Style 47.

2.5 VALVES

A. Globe, Check, and Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors.

C. Ametal® Brass Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 786, 787 or 78K.
   c. Or Approved Equal.

4. Body: Ametal® brass copper alloy, y-pattern, globe type.
5. Seat: Ametal® brass copper alloy.
6. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Multiple-turn digital readout handwheel with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (860 kPa).

10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
11. Coil Components: Install Series 78U union port fitting and Series 78Y strainer/ball valve combination to complete terminal hookup at coil outlet.
12. Differential Pressure Controller: Install Series 793 differential pressure controller to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ametal® brass copper alloy body, bonnet, cone and spindles, threaded ends only.

D. Ductile-Iron, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 788 and 789
    c. Or Approved Equal

4. Body: Ductile iron body, globe pattern.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Seat: Ductile iron.
7. End Connections: Flanged.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Multiple-turn digital readout handwheel with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig (860 kPa).
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
12. Differential Pressure Controller: Install Series 794 differential pressure controller with 2-1/2” through 4” valves to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ductile iron body, Ametal® brass copper alloy bonnet, cone and spindles, flanged ends only.

E. Circuit Balancing Valves:

1. 2 ½” and Smaller Sizes: 300 psi (2065 kPa), y-pattern, globe type with soldered or threaded ends, non-ferrous Ametal® DZR brass copper alloy body, EPDM o-ring seals. 4-turn digital readout handwheel for balancing, hidden memory feature with locking tamper-proof setting, and connections for portable differential meter. Victaulic / TA Hydronics Series 786 or 787 STAD.

    a. Install Series 78U union port fitting and Series 78Y strainer/ball valve combination to complete terminal hookup at coil outlet.
    b. Install Series 793 differential pressure controller to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ametal® brass copper alloy body, bonnet, cone and spindles, threaded ends only.

2. 2-1/2”(DN65) and Larger Sizes: 300 psi (2065 kPa), y-pattern, globe type with flanged or grooved ends, ASTM A536 ductile iron body, all other metal parts of Ametal® DZR brass copper alloy, EPDM O-ring seals. 8, 12 or 16-turn digital readout handwheel for balancing, hidden memory feature with locking tamper-proof setting, and connections for portable differential meter. Victaulic / TA Hydronics Series 788 or 789 STAG.

3. Series 793 / 794 Differential Pressure Controller: For use in conjunction with TA Balancing valves to stabilize differential pressure and ensure stable and accurate modulating control. Ductile iron or Ametal body, Ametal® brass copper alloy bonnet, cone, and spindles, flanged ends only.

F. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    g. Or Approved Equal.

4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
10. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
    f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    g. Or Approved Equal.

4. Body: Bronze or brass.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: Brass.
7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
8. Diaphragm: EPT.
9. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
10. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

H. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

    a. Flow Design Inc.
    b. Griswold Controls
    c. Or Approved Equal

4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
6. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.6 Grooved End Valves

A. Description:

1. Butterfly valves

    a. 2” (DN50) through 12”: (DN300) Sizes: 300 psi CWP (2065kPA) sutiable for bidirectional and dead-end service at full rated pressure. Body shall be grooved end black enamel coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Disc Shall be [electroless nickel plated ductile iron] [stainless steel] [aluminum bronze] with blowout proof 416 stainless steel stem. Disc Shall be offset from the steam centerline to allow full 360 degree circumferential seating. Seat shall be pressure responsive [EPDM] [Lubricated Nitirle] [Fluoroelastomer]. Valve bearings shall be TFE lined fiberglass, and stem seas shall be of the same grade elastomer as the valve seat. Valve shall be compete with ISO flange for actuation mounting. Valve operators shall be lever handle or gear operator, available with memory stop

feature, locking device, chainwheel, or supplied bare. (Valve with EPDM seat is UL Classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF-61) Victaulic Vic-300 Master Seal.

b. 14”(DN350) through 24”(DN600) Sizes: 300 psi (2065 kPA), AGS grooved ends, polyphenylene sulfide (PPS) coated ductile iron body (ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12), PPS coated ductile iron disc (ASTM A-536), and two piece 17-4H PH S/S stem design. Seat and seal material to suit intended service. Reinforced PTFE bearings and gear operator. Bubble tight, dead end, or bi-directional service. With memory stop for throttling, metering or balancing service. Victaulic Vic- 300 AGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 3 (DN 75) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints. **(Add/Deduct Alternate)**

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

E. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install globe type balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump

B. sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

M. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

N. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

O. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

P. Install branch connections to mains using [mechanically formed] tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

Q. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

R. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

T. Install Victaulic couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

U. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).

V. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

F. Victaulic Style 107H, 07, and W07 rigid couplings may be used with IPS steel piping systems, which meet the support and hanging requirements of ASME B31.1 and B31.9. An adequate number of Victaulic Style 177, 77 and W77 flexible couplings shall also be used to compensate for thermal expansion/contraction of the pipe. **(Add/Deduct Alternate)**

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings. The gasket

style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.**)**

Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly. Schedule 10S stainless steel pipe shall be square cut, +/- 0.030", properly deburred and cleaned. Pipe ends shall be marked at the required location, using a manufacturer-supplied gauge, to ensure full insertion into the coupling or fitting during assembly. Use a Victaulic "PFT" Series tool with the proper sized jaw for pressing.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.

4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
4. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
5. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, to specified values.
6. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:

1. Above ground hot-water heating piping.
2. Blowdown-drain piping.
3. Air-vent piping.
4. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

A. Globe, Check, and Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Sections.

C. General: Provide factory-fabricated hydronic specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide hydronic specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Owner's Representative to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and connections which properly mate with pipe, tube and equipment connections.

D. Balancing Valves:

1. Where the Drawings indicate a balancing valve in the water piping, provide a 150 psig diaphragm packless type combination shut-off and balancing valve with the diaphragm attached to the valve stem. Valve shall be complete with a locking mechanism that can be set at a balance point, so that the valve may be opened and closed, but not opened beyond the pre-set balance point. Valve shall be furnished with an indicator, marked to show 0% to 100% of flow. Valve body shall be of cast iron or semi-steel and shall be painted with a rust-preventive epoxy or equal coating.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering balancing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Air Filter Co.
b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
c. Danfoss, Inc.
d. Griswold Controls
e. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
f. Spirax Sarco
g. Taco, Inc.
h. Or Approved Equal

E. Balancing Cocks:

1. Provide balance cocks as shown on the Drawings, of one of the following types:

   a. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller" Class 250, bronze body, bronze plug, screwdriver operated, straight or angle pattern.

   b. Soldered Ends 2" or Smaller: Class 250, bronze body, bronze plug, screwdriver operated, straight or angled pattern.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering balance cocks which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Air Filter Co.
   b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
   c. Danfoss, Inc.
   d. Griswold Controls
   e. Milwaukee Valve Co., Inc.
   f. Spirax Sarco
   g. Taco, Inc.
   h. Or Approved Equal

F. Flow Control Valves:

1. Provide flow control valves pressure rated for 250 psi, containing lift check assembly which will automatically open by means of pump flow pressure, and automatically close when pump is not operating. Pressure with means to manually open in case of pump failure.

   a. Threaded Ends 2-1/2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.

   b. Soldered Ends 4" and Smaller: Cast-bronze body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.

   c. Flanged Ends 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bronze check mechanism, screw-in bonnet, straight or angle pattern.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering flow control valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
   c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
   d. Taco, Inc.
   e. Or Approved Equal

G. Water Relief Valves:

1. Provide water relief valves as indicated on the Drawings, of size and capacity for proper relieving capacity, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

a. Iron body with non-ferrous internal parts, ASME rated, gradually relieving not “pop” type.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering water relief valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
c. Spirax Sarco
d. Watts Regulator Co.
e. Or Approved Equal

H. Pressure Reducing Valves:

1. Where shown on the Drawings, provide in the make-up water supply line, an iron body pressure reducing valve with brass internal parts. Reducing valve shall be provided with a strainer and a check valve to prevent back flow of water when city water pressure is less than the system pressure. Valve setting shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Or Approved Equal

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
d. Taco, Inc.
e. Or Approved Equal

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering reducing valves which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
    d. Taco, Inc.
    e. Or Approved Equal

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 60-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 250 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 250 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig (5170 kPa).

D. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.

2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

E. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Class 300 steel flanges.
3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

C. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.

2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 535 psig.

3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.

2. Solenoid valves.

3. Hot gas bypass valves.

4. Filter dryers.

5. Strainers.

6. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section, "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight through or angle pattern.

2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless steel spring.

3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.

4. Seat: Nylon.

5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.

2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.

3. Operator: Rising stem.

4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.

5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.

6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.

7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.

2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.

3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.

4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.

5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated steel stem, and graphite seal.

6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.

7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.

8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.

2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless steel spring.

3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

4. End Connections: Copper spring.

5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.

2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.

3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

4. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.

2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

4. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.

6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.

2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.

4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.

5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.

6. Superheat: Adjustable.

7. Reverse-flow option (for heat pump applications).

8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.

9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.

2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.

4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.

5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

6. Equalizer: Internal.

7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.

8. End Connections: Socket.

9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.

10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.

2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.

3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.

4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.

5. End Connections: Socket or flare.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell with ductile iron cover, stainless steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.

2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.

3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.

4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).

5. End Connections: Socket.

6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.

7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.

8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell.

2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.

3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.

4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).

5. End Connections: Socket.

6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.

7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.

8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.

5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.

3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.

2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.

3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.

4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines and Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Safety Relief Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.

3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety relief valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.

2. Thermostatic expansion valves.

3. Hot gas bypass valves.

4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Refer to Division 23 Sections, "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section, "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.

2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.

3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.

4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

M. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.

N. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

O. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section, "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.

2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure. Test piping in accordance with the Mechanical Code of New York State.

3. Test high and low pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.

b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.

c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.

d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.

2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.

3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.

4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high and low pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set point temperature of air conditioning or chilled water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.

2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.

3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.

4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.
6. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NUSIG: National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4-inch equals 1 foot. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation, and seismic restraints.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches (50 mm) wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.

C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

E. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

F. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

G. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by [an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service] [an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction].

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: [ASTM A 603, galvanized] [ASTM A 492, stainless]-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: [Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections] [Reinforcing steel angle clamped] to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.8 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Nexus Inc.
c. Ward Industries, Inc.
d. McGrill AirFlow LLC.
e. Or Approved Equal.

C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Lockformer.
c. McGrill AirFlow LLC.
d. SEMCO LLC
e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2-inch wg (500-Pa) pressure class.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with non-curing polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches (480 mm) and larger and 0.0359 inch (0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq. m) of non-braced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.9 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharges.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

I. Terminate inner ducts with build outs attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build outs (metal hat sections) or other build out means are optional; when used, secure build outs to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.10 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Round, Longitudinal- and Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate exhaust air ducts of aluminum according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

1. Manufacturers:

a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
b. SEMCO Incorporated.
c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
d. Spiral Manufacturing Co.

e. Or Approved Equal.

B. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches (500 mm) in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches (535 to 1830 mm) in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2) Lindab Inc.
3) SEMCO Incorporated.
4) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5) Or Approved Equal.

C. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

D. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

E. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 500 Pa):

a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches (75 to 915 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).
b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches (940 to 1270 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa):

a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches (75 to 660 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm).
b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches (685 to 1270 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).

4. Round Elbows 8 Inches (200 mm) and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches (225 through 355 mm) in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

6. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches (200 mm) in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick with 2-piece welded construction.

7. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.

8. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches (355 mm) in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg (2500 Pa): 0.022 inch (0.55 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:

1. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2 inch wg.
2. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.

B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except outdoor air duct and kitchen supply and exhaust air duct which shall be in aluminum construction.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings

B. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet (3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

F. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

G. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

L. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

N. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

O. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

P. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Refer to SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

Q. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."

R. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches (600 mm) upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.

1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg (500 Pa), seal transverse joints.

B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m) and at each floor.

C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum

system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (500 Pa) (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa).
4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.8 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts or duct accessories.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (1000 Pa)].
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units.

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam OR Welded.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Control dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and

maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
3. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

4. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
6. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
2. Low-leakage rating with linkage outside airstream and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Angle shaped.
b. 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
c. Mitered and welded corners.
d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.39 inch (9.9 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply and return systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 6-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with [adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

K. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 – CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exhaust Fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.

2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.

3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.

4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.

5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AMCA compliance is an optional requirement and not necessarily available from all manufacturers.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA 1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or approved equal:

1. Greenheck

2. Loren Cook

3. CaptiveAir Systems

4. Or Approved Equal

D. Exhaust Fans:

1. Roof exhaust fans shall be centrifugal direct drive type. The fan housing and shroud shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure. The fan shroud shall have a rolled bead for added strength.

2. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

3. Motors shall be mounted out of the airstream on vibration isolators. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants. Motors shall be readily accessible for maintenance.

4. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the motor compartment for ease of electrical wiring. Galvanized rigid wire protects the fan's discharge from birds or small objects.

5. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

6. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.

7. Fan shall be Model G as manufactured by Greenheck or approved equal.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and vibration isolators.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.

5. Adjust belt tension.

6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

9. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.

2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Coordination Drawings ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.

2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

5. Duct access panels.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 DIFFUSERS AND REGISTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus

2. Anemostat; a Mestek Company

3. Carnes

4. Approved Equal

B. Refer to drawings for types of diffusers, registers and grilles in this project. Model #'s and Mfr's names have been provided on the drawings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237200 – ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The fresh air ventilation system shall consist of an energy recovery ventilator, incorporating a high-efficiency paper, cross-flow heat exchanger core in order to provide both sensible and latent heat recovery.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

C. The system shall be certified in accordance with Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute's (AHRI) Standard 1060 and bear the AHRI Certified label.

D. The heat exchanger core shall be tested in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 723 and shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25, and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50.

E. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

F. System efficiency shall meet or exceed 65% thermal efficiency and 40% enthalpy recovery efficiency.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 – PERFORMANCE

2.01 PERFORMANCE

A. The cooling thermal recovery and enthalpy recovery efficiencies shall be based on 95°F DB / 78°F WB for the entering supply air and 75°F DB / 63°F WB for the exhaust air, at both 100% nominal airflow and 75% nominal airflow.

B. The heating thermal recovery and enthalpy recovery efficiencies shall be based on 35°F DB / 33°F WB for the entering supply air and 70°F DB / 58°F WB for the exhaust air, at both 100% nominal airflow and 75% nominal airflow.

2.02 OPERATING RANGE

A. The equipment operating range shall be 5°F DB ~ 122°F DB and 80%RH or less.

PART 3 – PRODUCTS

3.01 ENERGY RECOVER VENTILATOR

A. General:

1. The fresh air ventilation system shall consist of and energy recovery ventilator, incorporating a high-efficiency paper, cross-flow heat exchanger core in order to provide both sensible and latent heat recovery.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel plate.

2. The unit shall be internally insulated with a self-extinguishing urethane foam.

C. Fans:

1. The fans shall be direct-drive, forward-curved centrifugal type with statically and dynamically balanced impellers with extra-high, high, and low fan speeds.

2. The fan motor(s) shall operate on 208-230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.

3. The air flow rate shall be available in extra-high, high, and low settings.

4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

D. Filter:

1. The supply and exhaust air streams shall be filtered prior to entering the heat exchanger core by means of a multidirectional fibrous fleece filter.

E. Heat Exchanger:

1. The heat exchanger element shall consist of a specially processed, nonflammable, HEP (high efficiency paper) heat exchanger designed to allow the exchange of both sensible and latent energy between the supply and exhaust airstreams. The core material shall be tested as specified in UL 723 and have a flame spread rating of not more than 25, and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50.

F. Electrical:

1. A separate power supply will be required of 208-230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.

2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.

G. Control:

1. The unit shall be capable of the following methods of control:

a. Independent control – The unit shall be operable directly by a local remote controller.

b. Interlocked control – The unit shall be operable in conjunction with a VRV or Sky Air system by a local remote controller.

c. Centralized control – The unit shall be operable by a centralized control without the need for a local remote controller to be connected.

2. The unit shall be capable of the following modes of operation:

a. Energy recovery

b. Bypass ventilation – The unit shall be capable of bypass ventilation which diverts air flow around the heat exchanger core. No energy recovery is performed.

c. Auto Mode – The unit shall be capable of automatically determining the need for performing energy recovery or bypassing the heat exchanger core based on the current fan coil operation mode and the current indoor and outdoor temperatures.

d. Fresh-up Mode (supply) – The unit shall be capable of entering Fresh-up Supply operation in which the incoming supply air ratio is greater than the exhaust air ratio.

e. Fresh-up Mode (exhaust) – The unit shall be capable of entering Fresh-up Exhaust operation which in the incoming supply air ratio is less than the exhaust air ratio.

f. Night Time Free Cooling – The unit shall be capable of Night Time Free Cooling in which the unit will automatically energize to lower the space temperature based on the current outdoor temperature, the current indoor temperature, current set point, and the operating state of the indoor fan coils.

H. Installation

1. The unit shall be capable of inverted installation if required by ductwork and access clearance requirements.

2. The unit shall not require a condensate drain connection or condensate pan of any kind.

I. Accessories

1. Replacement air filter.

2. DCS601C71 – I-Touch Controller

3. DCS302C71 – Central Remote Controller

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install in-door units using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

4.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ductwork installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install ductwork adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

4.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

4.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

4.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures / Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237200

SECTION 237413 – PACKAGED ROOFTOP HVAC UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the design, controls and installation requirements for packaged rooftop units.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Packaged air-cooled condenser units shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360 performance rating of commercial and industrial unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment.

B. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.

C. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.

D. Unit shall be certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47b/CSA 2.3b and ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6, Safety Standard Gas-Fired Furnaces.

E. Unit Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) shall be equal to or greater that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

F. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

G. Unit shall be approved for use in and outside High Velocity Hurricane Zones (HVHZ) by the Florida Building Code (FL# 15031), when using the required steel rooftop curb and attachment methods. Maximum allowable lateral wind pressure is +100psf/-100psf. Maximum allowable uplift is +50psf/-50psf. Positive and negative required design pressures calculated for use with this system shall be determined by others on a job specific basis, in accordance with the governing code. Site specific pressures shall be less than or equal to the listed positive or negative allowable lateral wind design pressure and allowable uplift values for the product.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.

B. Shop Drawings: Unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and

field installed wiring.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be shipped with doors screwed shut and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.

B. Follow Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.

C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a limited “parts only” warranty for a period of 24 months from the date of equipment startup. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for Installation, Operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:

1. AAON
2. Trane
3. Daikin Applied
4. Or Approved Equal

Note: In case any of the manufacturers other than the basis of design are submitted for use, the contractor will be responsible for all changes associated with that submission, including providing adapter curbs, structural reinforcement, etc.

B. R-410A refrigerant

C. Variable capacity compressor with 10-100% capacity control

D. Direct drive supply fans

E. Double wall cabinet construction

F. Insulation with a minimum R-value of 13

G. Stainless steel drain pans

H. Hinged access doors with lockable handles

I. All other provisions of the specifications must be satisfactorily addressed

2.02 ROOFTOP UNITS

A. General Description

1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers,air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans,reheat coil,gas heaters,exhaust fans,energy recovery wheels,and unit controls.

2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.

3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.

4. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.

5. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.

6. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.

7. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

8. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

B. Construction

1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.

4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.

5. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.

6. Access to filters, dampers,cooling coils,reheat coil,heaters,energy recovery wheels,compressors,and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel

piano hinges shall be included on the doors.

7. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

8. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.

9. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.

10. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.

11. Unit base shall be fabricated of 1 inch thick double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

C. Electrical

1. Unit shall have a 5kAIC SCCR.

2. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.

3. Unit shall be provided with a factory installed and factory wired 115V, 12 amp GFI outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.

4. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more than 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more than 10% under design voltage or on phase reversal.

D. Supply Fans

1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.

2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.

3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.

4. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

E. Exhaust Fans

1. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.

2. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.

3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.

4. Access to exhaust fans shall be through double wall, hinged access doors with quarter turn lockable handles.

5. Unit shall include belt driven, unhoused, backward curved, plenum exhaust fans.

6. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors

shall be premium efficiency.

F. Cooling Coils

1. Evaporator Coils

a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

b. Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be standard capacity.

c. Coils shall be hydrogen leak tested.

d. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.

G. Refrigeration System

1. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.

2. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.

5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.

6. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed liquid line filter driers.

7. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuits which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.

8. Lead refrigeration circuits shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

H. Condensers

1. Air-Cooled Condenser

a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.

b. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant. Coils shall be multi-pass and fabricated from aluminum microchannel tubes.

c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.

d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

e. Condenser fans shall be VFD driven variable speed for condenser head pressure control. Factory provided and factory programmed VFDs shall continuously modulate the fan air flow to maintain head pressure at acceptable levels. Cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.

I. Gas Heating

1. Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 25 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

2. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.

3. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.

4. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.

5. High Turndown Modulating Natural Gas Furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the controls compartment. Gas heater shall be capable of capacity turndown ratio as shown on the unit rating sheet. Heat trace shall be include on the condensate drain

J. Filters

1. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.

2. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.

K. Outside Air/Economizer

1. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals.Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper.Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and barometric relief dampers.

2. Economizer shall be furnished with return air CO2 override.

L. Energy Recovery

1. Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel. The energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive

belt, wheel seals and bearings.Frame shall slide out for service and removal from the cabinet.

2. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt.

3. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment. Cassettes shall be listed in the AHRI Certified Products.

4. Energy recovery wheel cassette shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory. The first 12 months from the date of equipment startup, or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less, shall be covered under the standard AAON limited parts warranty. The remaining period of the warranty shall be covered by Airxchange. The 5 year warranty applies to all parts and components of the cassette, with the exception of the motor, which shall carry an 18 month warranty. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided the Airxchange written instructions for Installation, Operation, and Maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts. Refer to the Airxchange Energy Recovery Cassette Limited Warranty Certificate.

5. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.

6. Hinged service access doors shall allow access to the wheel.

   a. Aluminum Energy Recovery Wheels

      1. Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested monolithic aluminum energy recovery wheel with an inverter duty motor and a steel-enforced drive belt composite. Wheel frame shall be constructed with prime G90 hot-dip galvanized steel tested for corrosion resistance of 400 hours of salt spray.

      2. Aluminum Energy recovery wheel shall be covered under the standard AAON limited parts warranty; the first 12 months from the date of equipment startup, or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided the written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts.

      3. Total energy recovery wheels shall be made of corrugated aluminum with a 3A molecular sieve desiccant coating. Coated segments shall be cleanable with low temperature steam, hot water, or light detergent without degrading the latent recovery.

M. Controls

   1. Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller

      a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory test-

ed. Controller shall be capable of stand alone operation with unit configuration, set-point adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.

b. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.

c. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.

d. Variable Air Volume Controller

1. Unit shall utilize a variable capacity compressor system and a variable speed supply fan system to modulate cooling and airflow as required to meet space temperature cooling loads and to save operating energy. Supply fan speed shall modulate based on supply air duct static pressure. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

2. With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

e. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to PC with free configuration software. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with a BACnet network. [Orion Controls System]

N. Accessories

1. Unit shall be provided with a safety shutdown terminal block for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE

A. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.

B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions.

C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Fuel Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination in roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to rooftop unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
4. Terminate return-air duct through roof structure and insulate space between roof and bottom of unit with 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, acoustic duct liner.

D. Electrical System Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field quality-control tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing rooftop air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.

2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
11. Connect and purge gas line.
12. Adjust vibration isolators.
13. Inspect operation of barometric dampers.
14. Lubricate bearings on fan.
15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system in summer only.
    b. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency. Adjust pilot to stable flame.

    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outside-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outside-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outside-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outside-air intake volume.

27. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
b. Short circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outside-air intake.

28. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

a. High-limit heat exchanger.
b. Warm-up for morning cycle.
c. Freezestat operation.
d. Economizer to limited outside-air changeover.
e. Alarms.

29. After startup and performance testing, change filters, vacuum heat exchanger and cooling and outside coils, lubricate bearings, adjust belt tension, and inspect operation of power vents.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop air conditioners. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures, Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238126 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-DX heat pump and air conditioning units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

C. Coefficient of Performance: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into

bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin Applied

2. Mitsubishi

3. Fujitsu

4. LG HVAC

5. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 UNITS

A. System Description: The Air Conditioner system shall be a Trane split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of a horizontal discharge, single phase outdoor unit, matched capacity indoor cassette units that shall be equipped with a wired wall mounted, wireless wall mounted remote controller. **Refer the drawings and mechanical schedules for types of models of units.**

B. Quality Assurance:

1. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.

2. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.) and local codes as required.

3. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute's (AHRI) Standard 210 and bear the ARI Certification label.

4. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

5. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

6. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant for 70 feet (20 meters) of refrigerant tubing.

7. System efficiency shall meet or exceed SEER values as scheduled on the plans.

C. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. The controller shall be shipped separately and shall be able to withstand 105°F storage temperatures and 95% relative humidity without adverse effect.

D. Warranty:

1. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) year from date of installation. The compressor shall have a warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty does not include labor.

2. Manufacturer shall have over thirty (30) years of continuous experience in the U.S. market.

E. Outdoor Unit Design:

1. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with an electronic control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions.

2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of cooling operation down to 0°F (-18°C) ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls (optional wind baffle shall be required).

3. The outdoor unit shall be able to operate with a maximum height difference of 100 feet between indoor and outdoor units.

4. System shall operate at up to a maximum refrigerant tubing length of 165 feet (50 meters) for the 36,000 units between indoor and outdoor units without the need for line size changes, traps or additional oil.

5. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit must be test run at the factory.

6. Outdoor unit sound level shall not exceed 48dB (A).

F. Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be constructed from galvanized steel plate, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection.

2. Mounting feet shall be provided and shall be welded to the base of the cabinet and be of sufficient size to afford reliable equipment mount and stability.

3. Easy access shall be afforded to all serviceable parts by means of removable panel sections.

4. The fan grill shall be of ABS plastic.

5. Cabinet mounting and construction shall be sufficient to withstand 155 MPH wind speed conditions for use in Hurricane condition areas. Mounting, base support, and other installation to meet Hurricane Code Conditions shall be by others.

G. Fan:

1. Each unit shall be furnished with a single DC fan motor.

2. The fan blade(s) shall be of aerodynamic design for quiet operation, and the fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated.

3. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be mounted in front of the coil, pulling air across it from the rear and dispelling it through the front. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent external contact with moving parts.

H. Coil:

1. The L shaped condenser coil shall be of copper tubing with flat aluminum fins to reduce debris build up and allow maximum airflow. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

2. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of an electronic linear expansion valve (LEV) metering device. The LEV shall be controlled by a microprocessor controlled step motor.

3. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1” thick insulation shall have a - Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102.

I. Compressor:

1. The compressor shall be a DC twin-rotor rotary compressor with Variable Speed Inverter Drive Technology.

2. The compressor shall be driven by inverter circuit to control compressor speed. The compressor speed shall dynamically vary to match the room load for significantly increasing the efficiency of the system which shall result in significant energy savings.

3. To prevent liquid from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be automatically, intermittently applied to the compressor motor windings to maintain sufficient heat to vaporize any refrigerant. No crankcase heater is to be used.

4. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high pressure safety switch. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

J. Electrical:

1. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208volts, single phase, 60 hertz. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts.

2. Power for the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit via Mitsubishi Electric A-Control using three (3) fourteen (14) gauge AWG conductors plus ground wire connecting the units.

3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the indoor unit. The control signal between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC.

4. The unit shall have Pulse Amplitude Modulation circuit to utilize 98% of input power supply.

K. Operating Range:

1. The Cooling Operating Temperature Range shall be 0°F to 118°F.

2. The Heating Operating Temperature Range shall be -4°F to 78°F.

L. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be formed from high strength molded plastic with smooth finish, flat front panel design with access for filter. Cabinet color shall be white.

M. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be high performance, double inlet, forward curve, direct drive sirocco fan with a single motor. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds: Low, Mid, and Hi and Auto. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.

O. Vane:

1. There shall be a motorized horizontal vane to automatically direct air flow in a horizontal and downward direction for uniform air distribution. The horizontal vane shall significantly decrease downward air resistance for lower sound levels, and shall close the outlet port when operation is stopped. There shall also be a set of vertical vanes to provide horizontal swing airflow movement.

P. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable washable filter.

Q. Coil:

1. The evaporator coil shall be of nonferrous construction with pre-coated aluminum strake fins on copper tubing. The multi-angled heat exchanger shall have a modified fin shape that reduces air resistance for a smoother, quieter airflow. All tube joints shall be brazed with PhosCopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil. An optional drain pan level switch (DPLS1), designed to connect to the control board, shall be provided if required, and installed on the condensate pan to prevent condensate from overflowing.

R. Electrical:

1. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit, using the Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.

S. Performance:

1. Each system shall perform in accordance to the ratings shown in the manufacturer catalog. Cooling performance shall be based on 80°F DB, 67°F WB (26.7°C DB, 19.4°C WB) for the indoor unit and 95°F DB, 75°F WB (35°C DB, 29.3°C WB) for the outdoor unit.

T. System Control:

1. The control system shall consist of a minimum of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from a wireless or wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN152 and a 12 VDC output.

U. System Control: The indoor unit control board shall have auxiliary control contact connectors.

V. Remote Controllers: All remote controllers need to be ordered separately from the unit. Provide remote controllers as called out on the drawings and mechanical schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install in-door units using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounting outdoor units on equipment supports. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Install seismic restraints.

E. Install outdoor units on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures / Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238236 – FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydronic finned-tube radiation heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include details and dimensions of custom-fabricated enclosures.

4. Indicate location and size of each field connection.

5. Indicate location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.

6. Indicate location and arrangement of integral controls.

7. Include enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.

8. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For finned-tube radiation heaters with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which finned-tube radiation heaters will be attached.

2. Method of attaching finned-tube radiation heaters to building structure.

3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASEBOARD RADIATION HEATERS

A. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

1. Modine

2. Sterling HVAC Products

3. Engineered Air

4. Zehnder Rittling

5. Or Approved Equal

B. Performance Ratings: Rate baseboard radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Baseboard Radiation."

C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on polypropylene element glides. One end of tube shall be belled.

D. Enclosures: Minimum 14-gauge steel, removable front cover.

1. End panel.

2. End caps.

3. Inside and outside corners.

4. Joiner pieces to snap together.

5. Enclosure Height: Refer to drawings and schedule.

6. Enclosure Depth: Refer to drawings and schedule.

7. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.

8. Element Brackets: Primed and painted steel to support front panel and element.

2.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATERS

A. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

1. Modine

2. Sterling HVAC Products

3. Engineered Air

4. Zehnder Rittling

5. Or Approved Equal

B. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiation heaters according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."

C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on element supports. One end of tube shall be belled.

D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.

E. Front Panel: Minimum 14-gauge steel.

F. Wall-Mounted Back Panel: Minimum 18-gauge steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.

G. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.

H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.

I. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper at enclosure outlet.

J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.

K. Enclosure Style & Dimensions: Refer to drawings and schedule.

L. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive finned-tube radiation heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before installation of finned-tube radiation heaters.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.

C. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.

D. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.

E. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.

F. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessed flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect hot-water finned-tube radiation heaters and components to piping according to Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."

1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.

C. Install control valves as indicated on drawings.

D. Install piping adjacent to finned-tube radiation heaters to allow service and maintenance.

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238236

SECTION 260501 – ELECTRICAL - GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work:

A. The scope of work under this section covers the electrical requirements for Ulster County BOCES/ Referendum Projects Y2022-2028 at Admin /MHRC buildings (New Paltz).

1. Contractor shall provide power to the new equipment as shown on the drawings.

2. Contractor shall provide new panels, wires, conduits, where indicated on the drawings.

3. Contractor shall remove obsolete and abandoned circuits, conduit, and fittings as indicated on the drawings.

4. Contractor shall furnish all equipment as shown on the drawings and described in the specifications.

5. Provide submittals, shop drawings, manufacturers cuts as required.

6. All work to be performed in accordance with latest NEC and Local Electric Code and local authorities having jurisdiction.

7. All cutting and patching for the Electrical Contractor shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor.

1.2 General:

A. The entire installation shall be performed in a workmanlike manner, left completely connected, and ready to give proper and continuous service.

B. All materials and work in connection with the foregoing items shall be as specified herein or as called for on the contract drawings.

C. In furnishing a proposal, the Contractor confirms agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein and/or indicated on accompanying drawings; no consideration shall be granted for alleged misunderstanding.

D. LEED Requirements

1. LEED Focus Materials (LFMs) For This Section
   a. Targeted products to meet Low-Emitting Materials requirements

1.3 Plans and Drawings:

A. The Design Consultant’s drawings, which constitute an integral part of this contract, shall serve as contract drawings. They indicate the general layout of the renovated electrical system and show arrangements of feeders, panelboards, switchboards, disconnects, conduits, service equipment, and other work.

B. Field verification or correction of scale dimensions on plans is directed, since actual locations, distances, and levels are to be governed by local field conditions.

C. Discrepancies shown on different plans, or between plans and actual field conditions shall be brought to the attention of the Design Consultant promptly for resolution.

1.4 Standards: All work, equipment, and materials furnished shall conform with the existing rules, requirements, and specifications of the Insurance Rating Organization having jurisdiction, the National Electric Code (NEC), the National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), the Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA), the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM), the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the requirements of the Occupational Safety Hazards Act (OSHA), and all other applicable Federal, State, and local laws and/or ordinances.

A. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters' Laboratories, if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.

B. Any paragraph of requirements in these specifications, or drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements, and specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The rules, requirements, and specifications as set forth above and any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the bid price. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for non-conformity. Acceptance by the Design Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from any expense involved for the correction of any errors which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.

C. Acceptance by the Design Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any errors which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.

D. Sustainability and LEED Standards:

1. VOC content limitations defined in Section 018114, "Low-Emitting Materials."
2. California Department of Public Health (CDPH) certification.
3. Low-Emitting Flooring certification.
4. California Air Resources Board (CARB) compliance.
5. ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1 compliance.

1.5 Applicable Publications: The following publications of the issues listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the references thereto.

A. Federal Specifications:

J-C-30A& Am-1	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
W-F-406B&Int. Am-1 (GSA-FSS)	Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and Conduit, Metal, Flexible
L-T-0075 (ARMY-MO)	Tape, Pipe-Coating; Pressure-Sensitive and Laminated
L-T-001512 (GSA-FSS)	Tape, Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, Pipe Wrapping

W-C-375a & Int. Am-4 (GSA-FSS)	Circuit Breaker, Molded Case; Branch Circuit & Service
W-C-538b	Conduit Boxes and Outlet Fittings, Floor, (for Rigid Metal Conduit)
W-C-596D/GEN	Connector, Plug, Receptacle and Cable Outlet, Electrical Power
W-C-1094	Conduit and Fittings; Non-Metallic, Rigid (Plastic)
W-F-406b & Int. Am-1	Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and Conduit, Metal Flexible
W-F-408C & Am-1	Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick Wall and Thin Wall (EMT) Type)
W-J-800c	Junction Box, Extension, Junction and Am-3 Box; Cover, Junction Box (Steel, Cadmium, or Zinc Coated)
W-P-115a & Am-2	Panel, Power Distribution
W-P-455a & Am-4	Plate, Wall Electrical
W-S-610c	Splice Conductor.
HH-1-510D	Insulation Tape, Electrical Friction
HH-1-553B	Insulation Tape, Electrical, (Rubber, Natural & Synthetic)
HH-1-595B	Insulation Tape, Electrical, and Am-1 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic, General Purpose
WW-C-00540c	Conduit, Metal, Rigid: and (GSA-FSS) Coupling, Elbow, and Nipple, and Int. Am-1 Electrical Conduit: Aluminum (GSA-FSS)
WW-C-568A	Conduit, Metal, Rigid: Electrical Thin Wall Type (Electrical Metallic Tubing); Straight Lengths, Elbows and Bends.
WW-C-566b	Conduit, Metal Flexible
WW-C-581d & Am-3	Conduit, Metal, Rigid: and Coupling, Elbow and Nipple, Electrical Conduit: Zinc Coated

1.6 National Fire Protection Association (NEMA) Publication:

A. Latest Edition

1.7 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publication:

A. No. 70 National Electrical Code - Latest Edition

1.8 Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Standards:

A. All equipment to be UL approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials and Equipment: Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below.

A. Other materials and equipment shall be as specified elsewhere herein and shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

Cable, Flexible: Federal Specification J-C-30.
Metallic Armored Cable: Type ACHH or ACT.
Non-Metallic Sheathed Cable: Type NM or NMC, with ground conductor.
Circuit Breakers:
Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers: NEMA Standard SG 3.
Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Federal Specification W-C-375.
Conductors, Insulated: Federal Specification J-C-30, types as specified.
Conduit:
Zinc-coated Rigid Steel Conduit: Federal Specification WW-C-581.
Rigid Aluminum: Federal Specification WW-C-540
Connectors, Wire Pressure: Federal Specification W-S-610.
Device Plates: Federal Specification W-P-455.
Fittings, Cable and Conduit: Federal Specifications W-F-406 & W-F-408
Outlets:
Conduit, Cast Metal or Malleable Metal: Federal Specification W-C-586
Outlet Boxes:
Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes: Federal Specification W-J-800
Panelboards: Dead-front construction, Federal Specification W-P-115
Lighting & Appliance Branch Circuit: Feeder and Distribution Panelboards, Class 1, Type as Specified Hereinafter
Load-Center Panelboards: Type 1, Class 2
Switches:
Enclosed Safety Switches: Federal Specifications W-S-865, Type NDS or NDD as indicated.

Tape:
Friction Tape: Federal Specification HH-1-510.
Plastic Tape: Federal Specification HH-1-595.
Rubber Tape: Federal Specification HH-1-553.

2.2 Approval of Materials and Equipment: Approval of materials and equipment shall be based on the manufacturer's published data. The label or listing of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this listing, the Contractor shall submit a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements. A manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable Federal Specification, Military Specification, or standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers, or other commercial standard is acceptable.

2.3 Shop Drawings: The Contractor shall submit complete manufacturer's data of all equipment, appurtenances and accessories, including the following:

A. 3Ø, 60 Hz distribution and control equipment; lighting and receptacle panels; branch circuit feeders; luminaires; disconnect switches and starters; circuit breakers; all other electrical work items.

B. The Contractor shall submit all manufacturer's data at least one (1) month prior to the installation of the equipment. Equipment installation shall not be permitted until manufacturer's data has been reviewed by the Design Consultant.

C. LEED Environmental Reporting Form: For all installed products and materials of this Section, complete the “LEED Environmental Reporting Form” (attached to end of Section 018113 “Sustainable Design Requirements”)

1. Product Data for Credit Low-Emitting Materials: For all products, data sheets, MSDS, third-party certifications, or testing reports demonstrating compliance with relevant testing standards and VOC content limits.

2.4 Working Drawings: The contract drawings are not intended to serve as working or installation drawings. These drawings are for engineering and general arrangement purposes only. The Contractor shall prepare his own working drawings based on the contract drawings.

A. With submittals the Contractor shall notify the Design Consultant of all departures from the contract drawings and specifications; otherwise, acceptance of such submittals will not constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any other structure, material or apparatus shown or indicated.

B. Materials or equipment shall not be ordered nor shall any work be performed by the Contractor before the materials, equipment, and the working drawings as herein required have been reviewed by the Design Consultant and the Contractor advised to furnish as submitted or furnish as otherwise noted.

C. Upon completion of the work and as a condition precedent to obtaining final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall furnish to the Design Consultant four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins, and any other printed matter, such as diagrams, prints, or drawings, containing full information required for the proper operation, maintenance, and repair of the equipment installed and for ordering spare parts.

D. All conduit 2" or greater in diameter shall be shown in scaled layout, both plan and elevations, to ascertain head clearances and to assure the avoidance of openings and other project components; i.e., doors, access openings, equipment, piping, instrumentation devices, vaults, etc.

2.5 Workmanship: All materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer as approved by the Design Consultant to conform with contract documents. The installation shall be accomplished by workmen skilled in this type of work.

2.6 Grounding: Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment and neutral conductor of the wiring system shall be grounded.

2.7 Installation of Conduits and Fittings: Each piece of conduit installed shall be free from defects.

A. The equivalent number of 90 degree bends in a single conduit run are limited to the following:

Runs in excess of 300 feet	0

Runs of 300 feet to 201 feet	1
Runs of 200 feet to 101 feet	2
Runs of 100 feet and less	3

B. Factory bent elbows or field bent elbows with approved tools may be used. Heating of conduit to facilitate bending is prohibited.

C. All exposed conduit shall be installed, either parallel or perpendicular to structural members, unless impractical, and shall be grouped wherever possible. Conduit shall be attached to structural components with approved supports spaced a maximum of six (6') apart and shall form a neat rigid installation. Conduit supported from building walls shall be installed with at least 1/4" clearance from the walls to prevent the accumulation of dirt and moisture behind the conduit.

D. Where conduit goes through a wall or floor, all openings will be core drilled in sufficient diameter to allow for the installation of a fireproof seal. All wall and floor penetration shall be fitted with a fireproof seal.

2.8 Conduit: Under this section the Contractor shall furnish and install all conduit and conduit fittings to complete the installation of all electrically operated equipment as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings.

A. All exposed conduits in the Boiler Room shall be EMT. All exposed conduits in finished areas shall be in surface metal raceways.

B. Conduits passing through sleeves in interior walls and floors shall be tightly caulked.

2.9 Conductors: Under this section, the Contractor shall furnish and install all wires and cables for power, and lighting as required to complete the electrical installations.

A. Each coil or reel of insulated wire and cable furnished shall bear a tag, containing the Underwriters' Laboratories approval stamp (providing cable is of the class inspected by the said laboratory), name of manufacturer, trade designation, month and year of manufacture, and in no case shall be more than six months old. Wire and cable shall not have been stored in the weather outdoors.

B. All conductors shall be copper and stranded.

C. The following information for each size of wire and cable shall be submitted to the Design Consultant for acceptance:

Name of cable manufacturer;
Minimum insulation resistance in megohms;
Per 1000 ft. at 15.5 deg C;
Number and size of strands in each conductor;
Conductor insulation in mils;
Sheath thickness in mils;
Average OD of bare conductor;
Average overall diameter of finished cable;
Weight per 1000' of finished cable.

D. Cable shall be shop tested in accordance with the latest standards and applicable test procedures of the specifications of the IPCEA and certified data shall be submitted in compliance with this requirement. Sample lengths of cable shall be submitted to the Design Consultant, if requested.

1. 600 V Single Conductor Cable:
   a. This cable shall be composed of stranded copper conductors insulated with a heat and moisture resistant cross linked synthetic polymer. Cables shall be rated not less than 600 V, and shall be for circuits operating in dry locations at a maximum conductor temperature of 90°C dry and temperature of 75°C wet. Cables shall be Underwriters' Laboratories listed as Type XHHW with flame resistant jacket, FR-1.
   b. The conductors shall be stranded annealed copper, the individual strands of which shall, before stranding, be in accordance with ASTM Designated B8 and B189.
   c. The conductors shall be insulated with properly flame-retardant, cross-linked synthetic polymer insulating compound.
   d. A suitable barrier tape shall be applied next to the conductor under the primary insulation, where needed to provide free stripping.
   e. The minimum average thickness of the insulation shall conform to the requirements of Table D. The insulation shall be circular in cross section and so centered that the minimum wall thickness shall be not less than the minimum average thickness shown in Table D.

TABLE D

Cable Type	Size of Conductor AWG & MCM	Insulation Thickness in Mils
Single Conductor	14 to 10	30
Heat and Moisture Resistant 600 V	8 to 2	45
For Conduit & Ducts	1 to 4/0	55
	250 to 500	65

2. Color Coding: Conductor insulation shall be color coded as follows:
   208 Y/120 V System
   Phase A - Black
   Phase B - Red
   Phase C - Blue
   Neutral - White

   Single conductor AC control wire shall be RED.

2.10 Labels:

A. Panelboard Directories: Use new card provided by equipment manufacturer. Type identification of function and location for each new circuit using final room names and/or numbers as selected by District. Permanently fasten in place and protect behind glass or heavy gauge non-yellowing plastic cover. Permanently label equipment to match. As-built drawings shall include all circuit labeling, cabinet labeling and any other markings required. All labeling shall be neat and accurate.

B. Operational Identification and Warnings: Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the electrical systems, and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of

electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install screw attached plastic signs or similar equipment identification, instruction or warning on switches, outlets and other controls, devices, and covers or electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for the intended purposes.

2.11 Outlet Boxes: The Contractor shall furnish and install all outlet boxes for power and lighting conforming with the requirements of this section.

A. Products: All boxes shall be galvanized steel, octagonal or square standing boxes of sizes adequate for the number of conductors installed.

2.12 Pull and Junction Boxes:

A. Description:

1. The Contractor shall furnish and install all junction and pullboxes as shown on the contract drawings and as required to properly install the electrical systems.

2. Boxes specified in this section are of the type which must be utilized where standard octagonal and square sheet steel or cast boxes as specified in outlet box section cannot be used.
3. Indoor Locations:
   a. Pull and junction boxes for indoor exposed use shall be galvanized sheet steel. Provide security screws on all boxes installed in public areas.
4. Installation:
   a. All junction boxes and pull boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Wooden plastic plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete.
   b. Where control wires must be interconnected in a junction box, terminal boards, consisting of an adequate number of screw type terminals shall be installed. Terminal board current carrying parts must be of ample capacity to carry the full load current of the circuits connected thereto. Approximately 20% of the total amount of terminals provided shall consist of spare terminals. Terminals shall be lettered and/or numbered to conform with the wiring diagrams.

2.13 Device Plates: Device plates shall be of the one piece type and shall be provided for all outlets and fittings to suit the devices installed. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be stainless steel finish. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed.

2.14 Receptacles and Switches:

A. Receptacles: Single receptacles NEMA 5-15 shall be specification grade rated at 15 amps as indicated, 125 volts, two pole, three wire, grounded type with polarized parallel slots, in accordance with Federal Specification W-C-596. Bodies shall be of brown phenolic compound supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side or back wired with two screws per terminal, or shall have pressure type screwless terminals with suitable conductor release arrangement. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke.

B. GFI-Type Receptacles:

1. Furnish and install receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters as indicated on the drawings and specifications.
2. Receptacles shall be NEMA 5-20R configuration with 120 VAC, 15 ampere circuit rating and brown in color.
3. All receptacles shall be of such depth as to permit mounting in outlet boxes 1 1/2" or greater in depth without the use of spacers. Units shall have line and load terminal screws such that connection to load terminals will provide ground fault protection for other receptacles or loads connected to these terminals.
4. All receptacles shall accept standard duplex wall plates.
5. All receptacles shall be noise suppressed to reduce nuisance tripping and shall be Underwriters' Laboratories listed.

C. Switches: Contractor shall use one-way, three-way, or four-way switches as required to match existing. Switches shall be rated 20A, 120-277 VAC.

2.15 Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Individual panelboard mounted circuit breakers shall be Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

A. General: Circuit breakers shall be UL listed and meet NEMA Standard No. AB1-1975, and Federal Specification No. W-C-375B/GEN where applicable. Breakers covered under this specification will be applied in panelboards.

B. Construction: Molded case circuit shall have over center, trip-free toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Three pole breakers shall be common trip. Each circuit breaker shall have a permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. The circuit breaker shall be constructed to accommodate the supply connections at either end. Circuit breaker operating handles shall assume a center position when tripped. All breakers shall be calibrated for operation in an ambient temperature of 40°C. A button shall be provided on the cover for mechanically tripping the circuit breaker.

1. Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position.

C. Terminations: Breakers shall have removable lugs. Lugs shall be UL listed for copper only conductors. Breakers shall be UL listed for installation of crimp lugs.

2.16 Panelboards:

A. Work Included: The Contractor shall furnish and install panelboards of voltage and current ratings as shown on the contract drawings. Panelboards shall be furnished with circuit breaker ratings, number of breakers, number of poles, and locations conforming with the panelboards on the contract drawings.

B. Enclosures:

1. The Contractor shall provide panelboards with concealed or semi-concealed hinges and with flush or semi-flush spring catch type flush cylinder locks. Cabinet doors of similar use shall be keyed alike. The Contractor shall set cabinet doors flush into cabinet trim. The Contractor shall equip trim with adjustable clamps or other approved means to fasten trim to cabinets. Fastening method shall permit adjustment for aligning the trim of flush cabinets to a plumb position. Trim for flush cabinets shall extend not less than 3/4” beond the perimeter of the back box. Trim for surface

cabinets shall extend not less than 3/4” beyond the perimeter of the back box. Trim for surface cabinets shall be even with the perimeter of the back box.

2. Appurtenances:
   a. The Contractor shall provide panelboards with terminal strips. All panelboards shall be equipped with nameplates with 3/16” high black letters engraved in laminated white micarta. Nameplate shall include voltage ratings of panelboards, number of circuits, and panelboard designation.
   b. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer’s nameplate and Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc. Inspection label on interior of cabinet. For branch circuit panel, each circuit protective device shall be identified by permanent number referenced to circuit directory on interior of cabinet door.
3. Buswork:
   a. Main bus bars shall be copper and of ample size so that a current density of not more than 400 amperes per square inch of cross section will be attained. This current density shall be based on the application of the full load connected to the panel plus approximately twenty-five percent (25%) of the full load for spare capacity. The main bus shall be full capacity as based on the preceding for the entire length of the panel so as to provide full flexibility of circuit arrangement.

   b. Solid neutral bus bars, where required, shall be of copper.
   c. Branch buswork shall be of copper and of rating to match the maximum branch circuit breaker which may be installed in the standard space.
5. Circuit Breakers:
   a. All circuit breaker contact shall be of non-welding non-corrodable silver alloy, housed in arc chambers, equipped with arc quencher plates. Contacts shall be quick make and quick break whether activated automatically or manually.
   b. Circuit breakers shall have inverse time tripping characteristics with automatic release secured through action of a combination thermal-magnetic trip element which shall be trip free of the handle and shall operate in response to an overload or short circuit. The thermal trip element shall hold on harmless momentary overload, but shall trip on sustained overload. On dangerous overload or short circuit, within the interrupting rating of the breaker, the magnetic trip shall instantly trip the circuit breaker without damage or injury to the circuit breaker.
   c. All circuit breakers shall be of the bolted type.
   d. The entire circuit breaker shall be enclosed in a molded bakelit case and shall be sealed to prevent tampering and unauthorized changes in calibration.
   e. Circuit breaker handles shall have three distinct positions "Off" - "On" - and "Tripped”. When a circuit breaker opens on overload or short circuit, the operating handle shall automatically assume the "Tripped" position.
   f. Interrupting ratings shall be 10,000 ampere at 120 volts for frames up to 100 ampere and 42,000 ampere at 240 volts for frames up to 800 ampere.
6. Panelboard Mounting:
   a. Panelboards shall be set true and plumb in location as shown on the contract drawings. Top of panelboard enclosures shall not exceed six (6) feet above finished floor. Panelboards shall be flush mounted.
   b. Enclosures shall not be fastened to concrete or masonry surfaces with wooded or plastic plugs. Appropriate cadmium plated or galvanized steel bolts shall be used with expansion shields or other metallic type concrete insert for mounting on concrete or solid masonry walls. Bolt diameter shall be as required considering the size and weight of the completed panelboard and enclosure to provide adequate structural support.
   c. The contractor shall not use factory furnished knockouts with surface back boxes. The contractor shall punch or drill required openings and Myers type

hubs shall be utilized. The contractor shall provide cabinet doors exceeding 40" in height with vertical bolt three point locking mechanisms.

d. The contractor shall align the tops of cabinets in sight of each other at a uniform height. The contractor shall install cabinets (and other enclosure products) in plumb with the building construction. Flush enclosures shall be installed so that the trim will rest against the surrounding surface material and around the entire perimeter of the enclosure.

e. Directories shall be neatly marked, indicating function or circuit as installation progresses. After all work is installed and prior to acceptance by the Authority, all directories shall be neatly typed and installed indicating circuit functions. Designations and circuit locations shall conform with the panelboard schedules on the contract drawings, except as otherwise authorized by the Design Consultant.

f. The contractor shall provide directories identifying panelboards and indicating size of feeder (cable and conduit) serving panel, circuit numbers, and description of associated branch circuits including branch circuit trip and connected load at each circuit.

2.17 Supporting Devices:

A. Steel Supports:

1. The contractor shall furnish and install structural steel supports for mounting and installing all electrical, lighting, and equipment furnished under this contract.
2. Where the weight of equipment exceeds 50 pounds and is supported from walls, ceilings, columns and/or beams, such supporting steel sizes, methods and locations shall be submitted to the Design Consultant for review.

B. Support Fastening and Locations:

1. All equipment fastenings to columns, steel beams, and trusses shall be by beam clamps or welded. No holes shall be drilled in the steel. Where supports or hangers are required for heavy electrical equipment, and where required, additional sections shall be provided for a safe installation.
2. All holes in hung ceilings for support rods, conduits and other equipment shall be made adjacent to bars where possible, to facilitate removal of ceiling panels.

2.18 NOT USED.

2.19 Restoration of Surfaces:

A. Work Included: This Section covers the restoration of existing surfaces and related items which are damaged or disturbed as a result of the Contractor's operations.

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. General:
   a. Except as otherwise specified or shown, grades, and surfaces shall be restored so as to be equal to or better than the original condition which existed at the time they were damaged or disturbed. The Contractor's obligation will not be considered as fulfilled until all restoration work has been approved by the Design Consultant and by public authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Conflicting Requirement: If any part of this specification is in conflict with the requirements of a public authority or public utility having jurisdiction over the work described, then the public authority's requirement shall govern.

a. However, where this specification exceeds the public authority requirement, and is acceptable to the public authority or public utility, then this specification shall govern.

2.20 Certification:

A. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificates of inspection and approval from the National Board of Fire Underwriters' or similar inspection organization having jurisdiction and shall deliver same to the Design Consultant and Authority.

B. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters' Laboratories, if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.

C. Any paragraph of requirement in these specifications or drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements and specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The Contractor shall be held responsible for adherence to all rules, requirements and specifications as set forth above. Any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the bid price. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for non-conformity. Acceptance by the Design Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any errors, which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.

2.21 Inspection: The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and a qualified Design Consultant to properly perform all tests required. Written notice of all tests shall be given the Design Consultant at least two weeks in advance.

A. Unless waived in writing by the Design Consultant, all tests shall be made in the presence of a duly authorized representative of the Design Consultant. When the presence of such representative is so waived, sworn statements, in duplicate, of the tests made and the results thereof, shall be furnished to the Design Consultant by the Contractor.

B. All electrical circuits shall be tested to insure circuit continuity, insulation resistance, proper slicing, and freedom improper grounds.

C. Necessary adjustments and testing shall be made in cooperation with the respective manufacturers and other contractors when necessary. All tests shall be made in accordance with the latest standards of the ANSI, IPCEA, IEEE and NEMA.

1. Costs: Cost of all test shall be borne by this Contractor and shall be included in the contract price.
2. 600V and Below Equipment: Each panel shall be tested with mains disconnected from the feeder, branches connected, branch circuit breakers closed, all fixtures in place and permanently connected, lamps removed or omitted from the sockets, and all wall switches closed. Feeders shall be tested with the feeders disconnected form the panels. Each individual power circuit shall be tested at the panel with the power equipment connected for proper operation.
3. Megohmmeter tests of the insulation resistance of power feeders shall be conducted. The results will be accepted when the megohmmeter shows the insulation resistance to be not less than one megohm per 100 volts at 20°C using a 1000 volt megohmmeter
4. The grounding system shall have a resistance to ground of two ohms or less when measured by a megohmmeter or similar device.

2.22 Operational Tests: The equipment shall be given an operational test to determine that all components including motors, controls, protective and switching devices and auxiliary associated

equipment are in operable condition and can function as described and shown on relevant specifications, operating instructions, and drawings.

A. After completion of work, the Contractor shall thoroughly test the entire electrical system, including electrical work required for instrumentation, control and power, and shall adjust electrical system as required.

B. The Contractor shall include in his work the providing of necessary factory trained supervision to check over equipment for proper functioning before putting the equipment into operation. This shall include establishing a simulated fault on checking out the coordination of the protective devices.

2.23 Documentation Procedures: Signed commitments are required. The transfer of electrical systems to District for operation will not proceed until guarantees, warranties, performance certifications, maintenance agreements and similar commitments to be signed by Contractor and other entities have been executed and transmitted to Design Consultant for placement in the Authority's records.

A. The work of this paragraph is in addition to and does not supersede testing and adjusting specified in other sections of the specifications. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Consultant, test records, and reports for all testing. Megohmmeter testing (Insulation Resistance Test) of all incoming and outgoing cables, distribution and power panels, motor control centers, etc., shall be done after the cables are in place, and just prior to final termination.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all test equipment as required.

2.24 Closeout Procedures: General coordination is required. Close-out procedures shall be sequenced properly so that work will not be endangered or damaged, and so that every required performance will be fully tested and demonstrated.

A. System performance test runs are required. Test runs of electrical systems shall be coordinated with test runs of equipment served thereby.

B. A check of each item in each system shall be made to determine that it is set for proper operation. With Authority's Representative and Design Consultant present, the Contractor shall operate each system in a test run of appropriate duration to demonstrate compliance with performance requirements. During or following test runs, the Contractor shall make final corrections or where possible, including noise and vibration reductions, elimination of hazards, better response of controls, signals and alarms, and similar system performance improvements. The Contractor shall provide testing or inspection devices requested for Design Consultant to permit observation of actual system performances and shall demonstrate that controls and items requiring service or maintenance area accessible.

C. Cleaning and lubrication is required. After final performance test run of each electrical system, the Contractor shall clean system both externally and internally, shall comply with manufacturer's instructions for lubrication of both power and hand operated equipment, and shall remove excess lubrication, touch up minor damage to factory-painted finishes and other painting specified as electrical work, and shall refinish work where damage is extensive.

D. General operating instructions are required. In addition, to specific training of District's operating personnel, specified in the individual sections, and in addition to preparation of written operating instructions and complied maintenance manuals specified elsewhere in these specifications, the Contractor shall provide general operating instructions for each operational system and equipment item of electrical work, and coordinate instructions with

instruction for mechanical work, and other equipment where associated with electrical systems or equipment.

E. The Contractor shall describe each basic electrical system, and shall explain identification system, displayed diagrams, signals, alarms and audio visual provisions.

F. The Contractor shall describe interfaces with mechanical equipment, including interlocks, sequencing, startup, shutdown, emergency, safety, system failures, security and similar provisions.

G. The Contractor shall outline basic maintenance procedures and major equipment turnaround requirements, including adjustments to optimize output and efficiency of electrical systems.

H. The Contractor shall display and conduct a "thumb-through" explanation of maintenance manuals, record drawings, spare parts inventory, storage of extra materials, meter readings and similar service items.

1. Continued Systems Operations: The Contractor shall coordinate District's takeover of electrical systems with takeover of mechanical systems, including the provision of skilled electrical operating and maintenance personnel until the time District's personnel take over operation of entire mechanical and electrical plant. The Contractor shall respond promptly with continued consultation and services (beyond takeover date) on electrical systems, matching required continued services on associated mechanical systems and equipment until the end of the warranty period.
2. Cleaning: As the work progresses and also before the completion and final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish and unused materials resulting from the work and shall leave the structures and grounds in a neat condition satisfactory to the Design Consultant. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall also remove all temporary structures which he may have erected for his own use.
3. The Contractor will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools, and equipment.

2.25 Guarantee:

A. The following equipment is to be furnished under this section of the specifications and shall be guaranteed against defective materials, design, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance, either for beneficial use or final acceptance, whichever is earlier:

1. Disconnect Switches;
2. Control Wiring;
;
4. Circuit Breakers;

2.26 Safety and Disconnect Switches:

A. Enclosed Switches - Heavy Duty: Basis of Design: Siemens Heavy Duty or approved equal.

1. Provide enclosed switches with ratings and enclosure types as indicated on the drawings.
2. Applicable Standards:
   a. UL File #E4776 listing for use as enclosed switch and as service entrance switch.
   b. UL 898 - Enclosed and dead front switches.
   c. NEMA Standard KS-1-1990 for type HD switches.
   d. Meet Federal Specification W-S-865C for switches type "HD".

3. Furnish "Heavy Duty" enclosed switches suitable for use with systems delivering 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes of Fault Current. Furnish Class J or R fuses, except 00 Amperes and above furnish Class L fuses.
4. Switch shall have voidable dual cover interlock, padlockable cover latch and multiple padlock provision on handle.
5. Typical Catalog Number shall be: AN321, NRH321, F321SS, F321H, F321HCH, F321SSCH, F351, FR351, NF351, F351SS, NF351SS, NF351H, SN421, NRH421, F421, F651H, F651SS, NF651H and NF651SS.

B. Enclosed Switches - Mill Duty: Basis of Design: Siemens Mill Duty Switch or approved equal.

1. Mill duty is an assigned reference to a UL listed heavy duty switch designed to exceed the normal UL requirements of heavy duty switches.

2. Applicable Standards:
   a. UL File #E4776 listing for use as enclosed switch and as service entrance switch.
   b. UL 898 - Enclosed and dead front switches.
   c. NEMA Standard KS-1-1990 for type HD switches.
   d. Meet Federal Specification W-S-865C for switches type "HD".
3. Switch shall have welded seams, insulated shield on load and line side of switch, color code fuse ejector, over-center spring drive, positive handle indication, one piece metallic handle with hook-stick operator, double-pole double-throw auxiliary contacts, blown fuse indication lights, removable door, door seal, voidable door interlock, lockable door and multiple padlock provisions on handle.
4. Typical Catalog Numbers shall be: F221M, F221MW, F221MSS, F321M, F321MW, F321MSS, F351M, F351MW, F351MSS, NF351M, NF351MW, NF351MSS, F451M, F451MW, F451MSS and NF451MSS.

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.

2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, and Type XHHW-2.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

E. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using Solid color insulation or solid color coating.

F. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Brach Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260534 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of the exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.

2. Electrical tests:

a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until the reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.

c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities that have jurisdiction.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities that have jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.

2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG or as depicted on the contract drawings.

2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.

3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

2. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

3. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel].

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, RMC, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260534 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.

2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.

3. Surface raceways.

4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

G. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250,Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless noted otherwise.

2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.

3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. When installed at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.

4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from ENT to, GRC, before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having surface finish similar to the adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.

3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so that they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR
ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.

2. Sleeve-seal systems.

3. Sleeve-seal fittings.

4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

   a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
   b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install them in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-(75-mm-)high letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch-(100-mm-)wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-(75-mm-) high letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-(50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.

2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.

3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

C. Tag: Type I:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, [continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility,] compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).

3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).

4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N), and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.

2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.10 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).

5. Color: Black.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-(100-mm-)wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-(75-mm-)high black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.

3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.

2. Power.

3. UPS.

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
b. Colors for 203/110-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 403/117-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

M. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-(10-mm-)high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

N. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-(13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch-(38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label stenciled legend 4 inches (100 mm) high.
c. Elevated Components: Increase the sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Switchgear.
e. Switchboards.
f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
g. Substations.
h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
i. Motor-control centers.
j. Enclosed switches.
k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
l. Enclosed controllers.
m. Variable-speed controllers.
n. Push-button stations.
o. Power transfer equipment.
p. Contactors.
q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
r. Battery-inverter units.
s. Battery racks.
t. Power-generating units.
u. Monitoring and control equipment.
v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.

2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.

2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

2. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.

2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than 15 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.

3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor: Type 4X, stainless steel.

2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

3. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: coordinate with drawing and schedules

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

H. Panelboard shall have the voltage, phase, ampacity, interrupting rating, and manufacturer stamped on a metal label and attached by rivets.

I. All breakers in the panelboard shall have their rating marked at a location that can be identified when the front door is opened.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: As noted on the Drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: As noted on the Drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
   e. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.

1. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.

4. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Driver and diodes factor.
3. Life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens and energy-efficiency data.
4. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, outfitted with accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaires as applied in this Project. Provide conversion factors for all luminaire data if not the same as supplied for this project.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s), drawn to scale, on which luminaires, suspension system, construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them and other

details are shown. Coordinate the following items, as a minimum, with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
    a. Air outlets and inlets.
    b. Speakers.
    c. Sprinklers.
    d. Smoke and fire detectors.
    e. Occupancy sensors.
    f. Access panels.
    g. Ceiling mounted projectors
    h. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within one foot of the plane of the luminaires.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Minimum Ten year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In the Luminaire Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists or are added in notes for particular luminaire types, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each luminaire is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a

comparable product by another manufacturer equal to the specified. Provide manufacturers data sheets and point-to point calculations for the substituted luminaires.
a. Both the luminaires and controls shall come from the same manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **ASCE/SEI 7**

2.3 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. CRI of minimum 80; CCT of 3500 K

F. Rated lamp life of minimum 50,000 hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage – see Luminaire Schedule on plans.

J. Housings:

1. Aluminum or steel housing; finish.as per luminaire schedule on plans

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, as per manufacturer's specifications.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Aircraft cable shall be 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two minimum 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 36 inches.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and **wire support** for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.

4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 283102 – PROTECTED PREMISES FIRE ALARM/EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

B. National Fire Protection Association Standard 72.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Initiating Device Circuit: A circuit to which automatic or manual initiating devices are connected where the signal received does not identify the individual device operated. Example:

1. Circuits from FACP to non-addressable signal initiating devices.

B. Notification Appliance Circuit: A circuit or path directly connected to a notification appliance. Example:

1. Circuits from FACP to notification appliances.

C. Signaling Line Circuit: A circuit or path between any combination of circuit interfaces, control units, or transmitters over which multiple system input signals or output signals, or both are carried. Examples:

1. Circuits from FACP to addressable devices.

D. Operating Mode:

1. Private Mode:

a. Audible and visible signaling only to those persons directly concerned with the implementation and direction of emergency action initiation and procedure in the area protected by the fire alarm system, and:
b. Audible and visible signaling only to those persons within special designated areas where private mode operation is specified to be applicable.

2. Public Mode: Audible and visible signaling to occupants or inhabitants of the area protected by the fire alarm system.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEM

A. The existing fire alarm systems are being replaced and will be removed in their entirety. The existing fire alarm systems shall not be removed or taken out of service until the new emergency communication voice evacuation fire alarm systems have been completely installed and accepted by the Director’s Representative.

B. Where the buildings contain above ceiling detection in plenum space, the existing level of plenum detection shall be maintained. The contractor is responsible for providing new detection in above ceiling/plenum spaces to maintain the existing level of detection as part of the base-bid contract throughout all buildings, regardless if the above ceiling/plenum detection is shown on the Contract Drawings. Contractor shall verify and determine all existing plenum spaces which contain existing detection prior to bid submission.

C. Prior to construction, the contractor shall provide pre-testing of the existing fire alarm systems to document the extent of the existing fire alarm systems sequence of operations throughout each building. The existing sequence of operations shall be documented, and the results shall be provided to the Director's Representative. The existing sequence of operations shall be maintained with the installation of the new emergency communication voice evacuation fire alarm systems, unless directed otherwise by the Director's Representative or indicated otherwise on the Contract Documents.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This work includes designing and providing a new, addressable voice evacuation/emergency communication fire alarm system throughout the buildings as described herein and on the contract drawings. The systems shall include all wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, and all other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described.

B. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by Notifier. The fire alarm control panel shall be a Notifier NFS(2)-3030 fire alarm control panel. The fire alarm system shall be connected to a Notifier Onyxworks/CLSS Horizon-LAN connected Horizon Graphical Workstation system, including graphical workstation and monitor. The Onyxwork/CLSS Horizon system will be connected to fire alarm systems within other buildings on site as well as other remote sites. Provide all required equipment and programming for full installation of the Onyxworks/CLSS Horizon system.

Where "Notifier" is indicated an Edwards fire alarm system and components that meet or exceed the design are an acceptable equal. Note, this project may be purchased/bid under a state contract at the discretion of the owner.

C. The building will also be provided with an emergency alarm system, including separate pull stations and visual notification appliances to signal non-fire emergencies. The emergency alarm system will be monitored and controlled through the fire alarm control panel. Using the Onysworks/CLSS Horizon system, the emergency alarm system shall be capable of receiving input signals from the site Cisco IP Phone system, which results in specific emergency alarm notification sequencing. The Onyxworks/CLSS Horizon system shall also transmit all signals to the facility's Informacast system, to allow the Informacast system to send mass notification messaging separate of the fire alarm system.

D. The system will be provided with LED textual signs throughout the building (bid as an add-alternate scope). The LED signs will be utilized to provide fire alarm and emergency alarm messages. Programming, sequencing and textual message requirements shall be determined with the Director's Representative during installation and prior to system programming.

E. The installed fire alarm systems will provide detection throughout the building, including

classrooms to yield overall coverage. The use of battery backup power supply shall be used.

F. Provide 7th edition UL 268 listed smoke sensors to help alleviate inadvertent alarms. Locate fire alarm control panel where indicated on drawings.

G. The fire alarm system shall be constantly supervised by a listed central station in accordance with NFPA-72. Dial-out to the central station shall be provided via a cellular fire alarm commercial communicator. The existing phone lines also may be re-used where approved by the Director's Representative during installation.

H. The systems shall be installed in accordance with the drawings, specifications, State Code and referenced publications. Any conflicts between these documents shall be brought to the attention of the design professional responsible for the job and the Director's Representative.

I. Upon acceptance by the Director's Representative all fire alarm equipment shall be immediately placed in service and the system shall be monitored by a listed central station monitoring service, provided by the contractor as part of the contract.

J. Existing fire alarm equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Director's Representative. As new equipment is installed, it shall be tagged "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. All new equipment that has been placed in service, shall have tags removed immediately and tags stating "NOT IN SERVICE" shall be placed on existing equipment that is no longer in service until such equipment is removed from the building. The switchover from the existing equipment to the new equipment shall be sequenced as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

K. After acceptance of the new system by the Director's Representative, all existing equipment (including conduit and wire) not connected to the new system shall be removed and all damaged surfaces shall be restored. The material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the contractor.

L. Bids shall include a unit price for a five (5) year testing, inspection and maintenance contract. All testing, inspection and maintenance shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide sample contract for Director's Representative review with bid proposal. The five-year time period shall end five years after final acceptance of the entire project. However, the requirement for testing, inspection and maintenance shall commence, when the work in that building or portion of a building has been completed and accepted by the Director's Representative.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The system shall be a complete, supervised, addressable, voice evacuation fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72, the Building Code and Fire Code of New **York**, except as otherwise or additionally specified in this section.

B. CI cable shall be installed in EMT, IMC or rigid metal conduit for mechanical protection.

C. Provide a minimum of two (2) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) per floor, unless noted otherwise on floor plan drawings. The system must be designed and installed so that a single wire to wire short or any other single Style 4 impairment on an SLC does not affect more than one half of the area of the floor or 1,207 square meters (22,500 square feet) whichever is less.

D. A minimum of two (2) distinct fire alarm audible notification appliance circuits and a minimum of two (2) distinct visible notification appliance circuits shall be provided on each floor, unless

noted otherwise on floor plan drawings. No single NAC shall serve more than a 1,207 square meter (22,500 square feet) area. The system must be designed and installed so that a single wire to wire short or any other single Style Y impairment on an audible or visible NAC does not affect more than one half of the area of the floor or 22,500 square feet (1,207 square meters) whichever is less.

E. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm-initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until all initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal.

F. The system operates as an integrated protected premises fire alarm/emergency communication monitoring and control system.

1. A master fire alarm control panel with microphone and audio control shall be provided where indicated on the drawings. Changes in the status of monitored points are indicated at the microprocessor based main fire alarm control panel (MFACP).

    a. The MFACP continually monitors the communications and data processing cycles of the micro-processor. Upon MFACP failure, an audible and visible alarm activates at the MFACP.

2. Smoke detectors and smoke sensors operate in conjunction with the systems' alarm verification program.

    a. The alarm verification operation is selectable by zone for smoke detectors and by individual devices for smoke sensors.
    b. The activation of any smoke detector within its zone initiates the alarm verification program.

        1) The panel resets the activated detector and waits for a second alarm activation. If within one minute a second alarm is reported from any detector within the zone, the system alarms. If no second alarm within one minute, the system resumes normal operation.

    c. The system can display the number of times (tally) a smoke detector zone or smoke sensor has gone into a verification mode. A trouble condition occurs when the tally reaches a pre-programmed number.

3. Smoke sensors act as intelligent and addressable devices. The smoke sensor converts the condition of it's smoke sensing chamber to an analog value. This analog value is digitized and transmitted to the FACP.

    a. Actual smoke density and temperature measurements are referenced from average sample measurements and are compared to programmable values of threshold sensitivity.
    b. Sensor "dirty" and "excessively dirty" trouble conditions are reported automatically through a maintenance advisory and alert program procedure.
    c. The system continuously performs an automatic self-test routine on each sensor which checks sensor electronics to ensure the accuracy of the values being transmitted to the FACP. Sensors that fail are identified and indicate a trouble condition.
    d. System automatically performs NFPA 72 sensor sensitivity testing by:

        1) Frequent routine individual sensor alarm simulation testing.

2) Trouble signal when sensor is outside its acceptable sensitivity range.

4. System individually identifies each addressable initiating device and other addressable monitor functions using multiplexing techniques.
5. System is capable of individually operating each alarm notification appliance, and other control functions, using multiplexing techniques.
6. Alarms are processed by the system at 3 levels of priority:

   a. Fire alarms, supervisory and trouble signals take precedence, in that respective order of priority, over all other signals.
   b. Other alarms that require interaction by the approved personnel have the second level of priority.
   c. Monitored points which do not require interaction by the approved personnel are the third level of priority.

7. Alarms, supervisory signals, and trouble signals are distinctively and descriptively annunciated.

   a. Fire alarm signals are distinctive in sound from other signals, and this sound is not used for any other purpose.
   b. Supervisory signals are distinctive in sound from other signals.

      1) System differentiates between supervisory device activation and trouble (wiring faults) on independent supervisory service initiating circuits.

   c. Trouble signals are indicated by distinctive audible signals. Exception: The same sound may be used for both supervisory signal and trouble signal if distinction is made between signals by visible annunciation.

8. Switches for silencing audible trouble and supervisory signals transfers the audible signal to an identified lamp or other visible indicator adjacent to the switches. The visible indication persists until the condition has been corrected. The audible signal sounds when the switch is in its silence position and no trouble or supervisory condition exists.

   a. Trouble silencing switch does not prevent sounding of supervisory signal. Subsequent supervisory signals from other zones causes the supervisory signal to resound. A switch left in the silence position where there is no supervisory off-normal signal operates a visible signal silence indicator and causes the trouble signal to sound until the switch is returned to normal.
   b. A silenced audible trouble signal resounds at programmable time intervals (every 24 hours or less) as a reminder that the trouble condition has not been corrected. Re-sounded signal is retransmitted to all locations required of the original trouble signal.

9. System visual and audible trouble signals and supervisory signals and visible indication of their restoration is indicated at the FACP.

   a. Monitoring of ground fault conditions indicate a ground fault trouble condition at the FACP.

10. Access to the system functions are controlled thru at least 3 levels of access security to prevent program modifications or use by unauthorized personnel:

a. At the lowest level of access the system automatically receives, displays and prints alarms, and performs control-by-event life safety functions. The approved personnel has minimum access to the system functions:

1) Alarm acknowledge.
2) Print alarm summary.
3) Silence alarms.
4) Perform other basic system functions that require interaction by the approved personnel (cannot change program parameters).

b. At mid-level of access, the approved personnel may change user programmable parameters and print all summaries.
c. At the highest level of access, programs may be modified by the system manager (life safety control-by-event programs may be field or factory modified).
d. System access functions (log on, log off, access level authority) are displayed and printed with date, time, and persons name.

11. Summary reports are displayed and printed at the FACP upon appropriate function command. Active control points are identified by an assigned message. Spare control points are identified by a point number. The summary reports can be interrupted and terminated and the system returned to normal operation by a manual reset control or automatically if the system senses a change of status signal. The summary reports include:

a. Current Alarm, Trouble, and Supervisory Conditions: Lists all points not in normal state (display).
b. Alarm historical log report.
c. Trouble and supervisory historical log report.
d. All Points: Lists every point in the system and current status of the point (print only, display not required).
e. Control by Event Programs: Lists data for event initiated programs (print only, display not required).
f. Control by Time Programs: Lists data for time initiated programs (print only, display not required).
g. Diagnostics:

1) Alarm verification cycles initiated by a smoke detector zone or individual smoke sensors.
2) Smoke sensor service report: Device number, device type, custom label, presently selected alarm set point information, present average value, present value, peak observed values, service status.
3) Smoke sensor status report: Device number, device type, custom label, present sensitivity in % for smoke sensors and in degrees for temperature sensors, present status, and sensor range (normal, almost dirty, dirty).
4) Location of a wiring faults.
5) Devices which fail automatic tests.
6) Walk test reports.

12. Life safety control-by-event functions are retained in a non-volatile programmable memory and are not alterable through normal operation of the FACP.

a. The life safety control-by-event control points may be manually operated at any time by authorized personnel thru appropriate system commands.
b. Dedicated switches in the remote annunciator/control centers (RA/CC's) allow

personnel to manually operate specific pre-programmed life safety control-by-event control points.

c. Life safety control-by-event functions are displayed at the FACP.

13. User programmable control-by-event functions may be programmed thru appropriate system commands to automatically activate any user programmable control point upon a status change from any programmable monitor point.

    a. The user programmable control-by-event control points may be manually operated at any time by authorized personnel thru appropriate system commands.
    b. Dedicated switches in the RA/CC's allows personnel to manually operate each pre-programmed user programmable control-by-event control point.
    c. Assigned messages, date and time are displayed at the FACP for the control points activated by the user programmable control-by-event function.
    d. User programmable control-by-event functions which do not require an alarm or supervisory interaction are not authorized personnel acknowledged.

14. User programmable parameters for automatic time-initiated functions (start/stop, on/off, secure/access, etc.) may be added, omitted and altered thru appropriate keyboard commands.

    a. The time-initiated user programmable control points may be manually operated at any time by authorized personnel thru appropriate system commands.
    b. Dedicated switches in the RA/CC's allows personnel to manually operate each pre-programmed user programmable time-initiated control point.
    c. Assigned messages, date and time are displayed at the FACP for the control points activated by the time-initiated function.
    d. Automatic time-initiated functions are not authorized personnel acknowledged.

15. One person may test the system (walk test).

    a. When in testing mode:

        1) Alarm activation of an initiating device circuit is silently logged as an alarm condition in the historical data file. The system automatically resets after logging each alarm.
        2) The momentary disconnection of an initiating device or notification appliance circuit is silently logged as a trouble condition in the historical data file. The system automatically resets after logging each trouble condition.
        3) The person testing the system may also choose to have the system activate the alarm notification appliances for a maximum of two seconds upon initiating device testing and a maximum of four seconds upon trouble condition testing.
        4) If in the test mode for an inappropriate (programmable) amount of time, the system automatically reverts to normal mode.
        5) The municipal or remote station connection is bypassed.
        6) The system shows a trouble condition.
        7) Control relay functions are bypassed.

    b. Testing groups allow portions of the system to be placed in test mode while the non-test groups remain in normal mode.

G. The FACP activates immediately and performs its alarm functions upon receipt of system alarm condition thru actuation of automatic or manual initiating devices:

1. The FACP sounds its audible alarm and illuminates its system alarm lamp or flashing display.

    a. The audible alarm pulses until the system acknowledge button is depressed.
    b. The system alarm lamp remains illuminated until the alarm condition has been corrected and the system reset.

2. The FACP displays the point and type of alarm condition. Addressable devices are individually identified. Groups of non-addressable devices are identified by zones.

    a. Duplicate information is also displayed on remote annunciators.

3. The fire department is automatically called by the listed central station service.

    a. The FACP activates a relay through the commercial fire alarm communicator and/or municipal connection of dual phone lines and transmits the alarm condition to the listed central station.

        1) Supervision of wiring between FACP and relay indicates trouble conditions at the FACP.

    b. The FACP transmits the alarm condition to remote/central station via DACT having dual phone lines.

        1) Supervision of wiring between FACP and remote station indicates trouble conditions at the FACP.

    c. Trouble conditions received at the protected premises control unit (FACP), including loss of primary or secondary power are also transmitted to the supervising station. Relays or modules providing transmission of trouble conditions to the supervising station are arranged to provide fail-safe operation.

    d. For system test, a switch in the FACP enables an authorized person to prevent a signal transmission to the central station operating company. When disconnected, a system trouble condition is indicated, also, a separate lamp illuminates indicating the disconnected mode.

4. A procedure sign at the FACP instructs personnel on procedure to be followed in the event of a fire.

H. Life Safety Control-By-Event Functions: The FACP immediately performs life safety control-by-event functions upon system alarm condition:

1. Remote alarm annunciators are activated in locations indicated on the Drawings, drawing attention to the alarm condition.
2. Public mode audible alarm signals sound.

I. A public mode alert tone of 3 to 10 seconds continuous duration sounds and is followed by a pre-recorded message (or messages over the systems' multi-channel function). The message is repeated 3 times to direct the occupants of the alarmed zone to other zones or to evacuate the building in accordance with the building's fire management plan. Failure of the pre-recorded message causes the audible alarm to immediately sounds an evacuation signal throughout the building.

a. Alert tone, pre-recorded message and audible alarm relocation signal have a sound level of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet nor more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Also, the audible signal has a sound level at least 15 dBA above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds (whichever is greater) measured 5 feet above the floor in each occupiable area.

2. Audible alarm notification appliances sound a public mode ANSI S3.41 evacuation signal in the alarm signal initiation zone and other zones in accordance with the buildings fire evacuation plan. Evacuation signal is synchronized within each notification zone.

   a. Audible alarm evacuation signal has a sound level of not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet nor more than 120 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Also, the audible signal has a sound level at least 15 dBA above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds (whichever is greater) measured 5 feet above the floor in each occupiable area.

3. Prerecorded, synthesized, and live emergency voice/alarm messages are reproduced with voice intelligibility.

   a. Voice intelligibility exceeds the requirements of IEC 60849 (Sound Systems for Emergency Purposes) Annex B, Clause B1, and other methods of determining intelligibility in accordance with NFPA 72 A4.3.1.5.

4. The system allows an authorized person to:

   a. Override previously initiated alarm signals on each channel for live voice instruction, and have priority over any subsequent automatically initiated signals on that channel.

   b. Silence any alarm signal in progress through a silence command issued from the FACP, but subsequent actuation of initiating devices on other initiating device circuits or subsequent actuation of addressable initiating devices on signaling line circuits causes the system to resound and record the alarm.
      1) Silencing of an audible alarm does not cancel any visible zone alarm indicators.
      2) A silencing means that is left in the “off” position when there is no alarm operates an audible trouble signal until the means is restored to normal.

   c. Activate the alarm notification appliances on selected floors/areas, and all floors/areas. The authorized personnel chooses the method of activating the alarm notification appliances:

      1) Appropriate keyboard commands issued from the FACP.
      2) Dedicated switches in the RA/CC.

5. Visual indicators in the RA/CC and at the FACP indicate on/off status of the alarm notification appliances.

6. Alarm signal does not sound in stairwells or elevators.

7. Public and private mode visual alarm notification appliances illuminate and flash a fire warning signal.

a. Public mode visible signaling flash rate does not exceed 2 flashes per second, nor less than one flash every second throughout the listed voltage range of the appliance.

1) The maximum pulse duration is 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40 percent. The pulse duration is defined as the time interval between initial and final points of 10 percent of maximum signal.
2) The light source is clear or nominal white and does not exceed 1000 candela (effective intensity).

b. All strobes are synchronized to flash simultaneously to reduce the probability of photo-sensitive reactions.

c. Visual alarms continue to flash until the initiating devices are restored to normal condition and the system is manually reset.

8. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices de-energize, allowing the associated smoke doors to close.

9. Locked doors for re-entry from exit stairwells, exit doors, and emergency exits release their fail safe door lock mechanisms so that associated doors may be opened, as applicable.

10. Selected HVAC equipment (ventilating fans, air handling units, etc.) shut down, as applicable.

a. Actuation of air duct smoke detecting devices and/or return air plenum space detectors used solely for HVAC system shutdown does not sound the alarm signal but activates all other FCS alarm functions.
b. Each air distribution system supply, return, and exhaust fan can be manually stopped by the authorized personnel at the FACP during an emergency.

11. Smoke detectors listed for use in air distribution systems and located as indicated below, automatically stop their respective fan(s) on detecting the presence of smoke:
a. Downstream of the air filters and ahead of any branch connections in air supply systems having a capacity greater than 2000 ft.³/min.
b. At each story prior to the connection to a common return and prior to any recirculation or fresh air inlet connection in air return systems having a capacity greater than 15,000 ft.³ /min. and serving more than one story.

13. Safety controls operate for every system using recirculated air and serving an area of public assembly, or more than one fire area, or more than one story of a building:

a. When the air in the system contains smoke of predetermined intensity or has an abnormal rise in temperature, the fans causing normal circulation in such area stops and requires manual reset at the fire alarm control panel.
b. Smoke detectors located in the return air system on each floor function as the safety controls and stop the recirculating fans serving the affected area, and activate an alarm at the FACP.

14. Fire dampers and smoke dampers close.

a. Actuation of air duct smoke detecting devices and plenum detectors used solely for the closing of dampers does not sound the alarm signal but activates all other

FACP alarm functions.

b. Approved personnel at the FACP may manually position the smoke dampers.
c. Smoke dampers which isolate the air-handling system close automatically when the system is not in operation.
d. Smoke dampers installed in smoke barriers may remain open during fan shutdown provided that their associated controlling damper actuators and smoke detecting devices remain operational. Dampers close automatically when the fan system they are serving is not in operation.
e. Dampers in HVAC systems serving computer areas and automatic fire and smoke dampers installed where ducts pass through fire-resistant-rated construction operate upon activation of smoke detecting devices and by operation of the computer room disconnecting means for all electronic equipment, dedicated HVAC systems servicing the computer room, and uninterruptible power supplies.

15. Non-motorized rolling fire shutters and fire doors close when the associated smoke detecting devices are actuated. The fire alarm system initiates closure through the fire door's emergency releasing device control panel:

    a. There is a ten second delay before door releases.
    b. An audible and visual warning occurs during the time delay and during closing cycle that the door is closing.
    c. The releasing device control panel independently performs other safety and operational functions associated with fire door closing during alarm condition.

16. Motorized rolling fire shutters and fire doors close when the associated smoke detecting devices are actuated. The fire alarm system initiates closure through the fire door's emergency releasing device control panel:

    a. For doors which require mechanical resetting after release:

        1) There is a ten second delay before door releases.
        2) An audible and visual warning occurs during the time delay and during closing cycle that the door is closing.
        3) Electric operator closes the door with motor power upon alarm, when power is available to the motor operator.
        4) When power is not available to the motor operator during alarm condition, the ten second delay and warnings are initiated before door releases.
        5) The releasing device control panel independently performs other safety and operational functions associated with fire door closing during alarm condition.

    b. For doors which do not require mechanical setting:

        1) Electric operator closes the door with motor power upon alarm, when power is available to the motor operator.
        2) When power is not available to the motor operator (alarm condition or no alarm condition) the door closes by gravity as soon as power fails.
        3) The releasing device control panel independently performs other safety and operational functions associated with fire door closing during alarm condition.

17. Emergency lighting energizes.

J. Authorized personnel may activate the multi-channel one-way voice communication portion of

the system and call over speakers on selected floors, all floors, and each stairwell to deliver verbal instructions to building occupants.

1. The authorized personnel choses the method of selecting the speakers:

    a. Appropriate system commands issued from the FACP or RA/CC.

2. Pressing a constant pressure push-to-talk switch on the microphone causes the selected speakers to respond immediately and the active audible alarm signals to be silenced while speakers are used for live voice instructions. Releasing switch self-restores system to the interrupted audible alarm signal.
3. Visual indicators in the RA/CC and at the FACP indicate on/off status of the speakers.
4. Verbal instructions are delivered at the same sound level in dBA and voice intelligibility as required for the emergency voice/alarm messages.
5. During an alarm condition, the multi-channel feature of the system allows the authorized personnel to continue to selectively and simultaneously deliver messages over speakers which have not been activated for use as audible alarm notification appliances.

K. The authorized personnel manually resets the system at the FACP at conclusion of alarm condition. When an alarm condition is corrected, a display occurs at the FACP stating the assigned reset message for the point in alarm with the date, time and reset suffix.

1. Manually resetting the system requires only one operation.
2. Resetting the system does not disturb system control points or functions.

L. Primary and Secondary Power Supplies:

1. Failure of primary power supplies automatically transfers the affected portions of the system to the secondary power supplies:

    a. Initiating, notification, visual indication, and supervisory functions of the system are transferred without loss to the secondary power supplies.

        1) Ground fault indication, battery trouble conditions, remote CRT's, and remote printers, are not required to transfer to the secondary power supplies.

    b. System power requirements are transferred to the secondary power supplies except door hold open devices, door lock releases, controls for selected HVAC equipment, fire dampers, and smoke dampers.

    c. Audible and visual indication of alarm condition when operating system on secondary power supply is:

        1) Sounding of the FACP's audible alarm.
        2) Illumination of the FACP's system alarm lamp or flashing display.
        3) Display of assigned message on the FACP.

2. Utilizing the secondary battery power supplies, the system operates under maximum quiescent load (system functioning in a non-alarm condition) for 60 hours and then is capable of operating all alarm notification appliances used for evacuation or to direct aid to location of an emergency for 30 minutes.

    a. The emergency voice/alarm communications service operates under maximum

quiescent load for 60 hours and then is capable of operating during a fire or other emergency condition for a period of 2 hours. Thirty minutes of evacuation alarm operation at maximum connected load shall be considered the equivalent of 2 hours of emergency operation.

3. Upon restoration of primary power supply, the system reverts to normal operation without loss, approved personnel intervention, or manual re-start procedures.

M. Monitoring Integrity of Installation Conductors and Other Signaling Channels:

1. Performance of Signaling Line Circuits:

a. Circuits from FACP to Addressable Devices: NFPA 72, Class A. A display occurs to identify trouble conditions.

2. Performance of Initiating Device Circuits:

a. Circuits from FACP to Initiating Devices (Fire Alarm, Sprinkler): NFPA 72, Class A. A display occurs to identify trouble conditions.

3. Performance of Notification Appliance Circuits:

a. Circuits from FACP to Notification Appliances: NFPA 72, Class A. A display occurs to identify trouble conditions.

4. Monitoring Integrity of Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications Systems:

a. Audio amplifier failure indicates trouble condition (system switches to spare audio amplifier upon failure of active amplifier).
b. Tone-generating equipment failure indicates trouble condition.
c. Voice Communication Main Audio Bus:

1) Circuits from FACP to ICU's: NFPA 72, Class A, Style 6. A display occurs to identify trouble conditions.

5. Monitoring Integrity of Power Supplies:

a. Primary and secondary power supplies are monitored for presence of voltage at the point of connection to the system. Failure of either supply results in a system trouble condition.

1) An audible and visual alarm, and display indicates failure of the primary (main) power supplies, within the system, at the FACP.
2) The system also monitors the secondary battery power supplies for battery trouble conditions (low voltage/no batteries, high current and charging current).

N. Interconnection of Fire Safety Control Functions:

1. A listed relay or other listed appliance connected to the fire alarm system is used to initiate control of protected premises fire safety functions and is located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance.

a. The installation wiring between the fire alarm control unit and the relay or other appliance is monitored for integrity.
b. Relays and appliances that operate on loss of power are considered self-monitoring for integrity.

2. The method(s) of interconnection between the fire alarm system and controlled electrical and mechanical systems is monitored for integrity and is achieved by one of the following recognized means:

a. Electrical contacts listed for the connected load.
b. Listed digital data interfaces, such as serial communication ports and gateways.
c. Other listed methods.

3. Fire safety functions do not interfere with other operations of the fire alarm system.

a. Fire safety function control devices and gateways are listed as compatible with the fire alarm control unit so as to prevent interference with control unit operation caused by controlled devices and to ensure transmission of data to operate the controlled devices.

4. Controls provided specifically for the purpose of manually overriding automatic fire safety functions provide visible indication of the status of the associated control circuits.

a. Status indicators for emergency equipment and fire safety functions are arranged to reflect the actual status of the associated equipment or function.

O. Over-Voltage and Surge Protection

1. Circuit Surge Protection: For systems having initiating, notification, signaling and communication circuits located outdoors, all communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on all circuits. All cables and conductors, which serve as communication links, shall also be provided with surge protection. Surge protection shall meet the requirements of Article 760 of the NEC and be UL listed for this purpose.
2. Over-voltage and surge protection equipment shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Waiver of Submittals: Not permitted.

B. Preliminary Submittal: Existing system test report.

C. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, product data, and quality control submittals specified below at the same time as a package.

1. Company Field Advisor Letter: With the submittals package include a letter from the Company Field Advisor stating that he/she has reviewed the Submittals Package for accuracy and completeness, and approves all materials and installation methods included in the Submittals Package.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagrams of the complete system as proposed to be installed (standard diagrams will not be acceptable).

    a. Indicate circuits which are power-limited if power-limited wiring is proposed for use.

    b. For 2 hour fire rated cable assemblies show proposed routes and installation details (include UL classification data, listing and system number).

    c. Include transient surge and lightning protection grounding details for signaling line circuits, initiating device circuits, and ac power conductors entering and leaving each fire alarm control panel.

2. Scaled floor plans and elevation drawings showing location of the FACP, and location of all other major components associated with the system.

    a. Demonstrate that the allotted space is sufficient for the installation of the proposed FACP and all other major components.

3. Scaled drawings of the FACP showing layout of, and indicating the function of each switch, button, lamp, and accessory. Also include:

    a. Color and finish samples.

4. Scaled drawings of each RA/CC showing layout of, and indicating the function of each annunciator module, switch module, and accessory.

5. For each floor, separate shop drawings shall be provided to indicate below ceiling fire alarm device layouts and above ceiling/plenum space device layouts.

E. Product Data:

1. Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
2. Bill of materials.
3. Detailed description of system operation. Format similar to SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.
4. Sample procedure, programming and print-out for alarm, acknowledgment, and system reset.
5. Total electrical load of the complete system in supervisory and alarm conditions.

    a. Include for each system component which utilizes batteries the battery ampere-hour capacity recommended for each component by the Company producing the system, for the specified duration.

6. Statement from the Company producing the system, for each size and type of single conductor and multiconductor cable proposed for use, indicating that the electrical characteristics meet the requirements of the Company.
7. Data from the Company furnishing the products, proving that detection devices that receive their power from the initiating device circuit or a signaling line circuit of a fire alarm control panel are UL listed for use with the control panel.

    a. Submit copy of the control unit “Installation Manual Wiring Diagrams” that were a part of the UL “UOJZ” approval process showing that the proposed products, circuits, and wiring diagrams are UL listed “Control Units System (UOJZ) for use with the control panel.

b. Submit data proving that the software and firmware is listed for use with the control panel.
c. Submit data proving that the initiating devices are listed for the intended application. Also for specific applications, such as:

1) Smoke door release accomplished directly from the smoke detecting device, show listing for release service.
2) Air duct smoke detecting devices, show listing indicating complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the device when the air handling system is operated.
3) Smoke detecting devices installed in supply air duct downstream of the fan and filters, show detector listed for the air velocity present.
4) For smoke detecting devices installed in return air system, show listing for the air velocity present where the air leaves each smoke compartment, or in the duct system before the air enters the return air system common to more than one smoke compartment.

a) Submit data proving that relays and appliances connected to the fire alarm system which are used to initiate control of fire safety functions are listed for the purpose.
b) Submit data proving that the method(s) of monitoring the connection between the fire alarm system and controlled electrical and mechanical systems for integrity are listed for the purpose.

8. Detailed description of procedure proposed to test individual initiating devices.

a. Include product information pertaining to the test equipment that will be used to perform the tests.
b. Include certified statement that the proposed test method meets the test requirements of NFPA 72 and UL 268 (cite reference to the applicable NFPA and UL paragraphs).

9. Name, address and telephone number of nearest fully equipped service organization.

a. Include list of service technicians who are NICET Level IV or higher Fire Alarm Systems certified.

10. State grade and number of leased telephone lines required for use with modem units.

F. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Copy of license required by State of New Jersey for installing Fire Alarm Systems.

a. Also include copy of identification card issued by the Licensee for each person who will be performing the Work.

2. Company Field Advisor Data: Include:

a. Name, business address and telephone number of Company Field Advisor secured for the required services.
b. Certified statement from the Company listing the qualifications of the Company Field Advisor.
c. Copy of NICET Letter of Approval indicating Level IV or higher Fire Alarm Systems

certification.

d. Services and each product for which authorization is given by the Company, listed specifically for this project.

3. Outline of Onsite Training Programs Required of Company Field Advisor:

a. Provide a separate outline of the training programs to be used to train the maintenance and security personnel, including:

1) System overview.
2) System programming.
3) Operation of system equipment.
4) System maintenance.
5) Estimated length (time) of each segment.

G. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. System acceptance test report.
2. Certificates:

a. Affidavit, signed by the Company Field Advisor and notarized, certifying that the system meets the contract requirements and is operating properly.
b. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

3. The application program listing for the system as installed at the time of acceptance (disk and hard copy printout).
4. Operation and Maintenance Data:

a. Deliver 2 copies, covering the installed products, to the Director's Representative. Include:

1) Operation and maintenance data for each product.
2) Complete point to point wiring diagrams of entire system as installed. Identify all conductors and show all terminations and splices. (Identification shall correspond to markers installed on each conductor.)
3) Name, address, and telephone number of nearest fully equipped service organization.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide a letter from the equipment manufacturer for all components stating that the equipment to be supplied is not at or near the end of its life cycle and that replacement components for all control equipment shall be available from the manufacturer for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of final acceptance of this work by the Director's Representative.

B. Equipment Qualifications For Products Other Than Those Specified:

1. At the time of submission provide written notice to the Director of the intent to propose an "or equal" for products other than those specified. Make the "or equal" submission in a timely manner to allow the Director sufficient time to review the proposed product, perform inspections and witness test demonstrations.
2. If products other than those specified are proposed for use furnish the name, address, and

telephone numbers of at least 5 comparable installations that can prove the proposed products have performed satisfactorily for 3 years. Certify in writing that the owners of the 5 comparable installations will allow inspection of their installation by the Director's Representative and the Company Field Advisor.

a. Make arrangements with the owners of 2 installations (selected by the Director) for inspection of the installations by the Director's Representative. Also obtain the services of the Company Field Advisor for the proposed products to be present. Notify the Director a minimum of 3 weeks prior to the availability of the installations for the inspection, and provide at least one alternative date for each inspection.
b. Only references from the actual owner or owner's representative (Security Supervisor, Maintenance Supervisor, etc.) will be accepted. References from dealers, system installers or others, who are not the actual owners of the proposed products, are not acceptable.

1) Verify the accuracy of all references submitted prior to submission and certify in writing that the accuracy of the information has been confirmed.

3. The product manufacturer shall have test facilities available that can demonstrate that the proposed products meet the contract requirements.

a. Make arrangements with the test facility for the Director's Representative to witness test demonstrations. Also obtain the services of the Company Field Advisor for the proposed product to be present at the test facility. Notify the Director a minimum of 3 weeks prior to the availability of the test facility, and provide at least one alternative date for the testing.

4. Provide written certification from the manufacturer that the proposed products are compatible for use with all other equipment proposed for use for this system and meet all contract requirements.

C. UL Listing: The system shall be listed in the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory under product category "Control Units System (UOJZ)".

D. Test Facility: The Company producing the system shall have test facilities available which can demonstrate that the proposed system meets contract requirements.

E. Company Field Advisor and Project Manager: Company Field Advisor/Project Manager shall be National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) certified as Level IV Fire Alarm Protection/Fire Alarm Systems Engineering Technician.

1. Secure the services of a Company Field Advisor/Project Manager for the following:

a. Render advice regarding installation and final adjustment of the system.
b. Assist in initial programming of the system.
c. Render advice on the suitability of each signal initiating device for its particular application.
d. Witness final system test and then certify with an affidavit that the system is installed in accordance with the contract documents and is operating properly.
e. Train facility maintenance personnel in operation, programming and routine maintenance of the system (minimum of 16 hours).
f. Train facility security personnel on the operation and programming of the system (minimum of four 2-hour sessions).

g. Explain available service programs to facility supervisory personnel for their consideration.
h. Observe installation of fire protection systems on a regular basis (minimum of once every two weeks) throughout the duration of construction. Maintain a log/report of items noted, progress completed and adjustments made during each site observation. Maintain this log/report so that it can be furnished to the Owner's representative and/or the Engineer at any time throughout construction.
i. Performance of battery/voltage drop calculations and development of Working Drawings.
j. Development of all submittal and requests for information (RFI). Delegated design is not permitted. A signed affidavit shall be provided with each submittal/RFI attesting to the fact that the qualified NICET IV certified individual developed the associated document.

F. Applicable Publications: Provide a system conforming to the requirements of the latest editions of the following publications including all amendments to these publications:

1. American National Standards Institute

   a. S3.41 Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME):

   a. A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

3. International Code Council (ICC) as adopted by the State of New Jersey:

   a. International Building Code
   b. International Fire Code
   c. International Mechanical Code

4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
   b. 72 National Fire Alarm Code
   c. 101 Life Safety Code

5. Testing Services or Laboratories: Provide all fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with the following publications from Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

   a. UL 228 – Standard for Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors
   b. UL 464 – Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
   c. UL 864 - Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
   d. UL 1480 – Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
   e. UL 1971 – Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
   f. UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory
   g. UL Electrical Construction Materials Directory
   h. FM Approval Guide

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Service Availability: A fully equipped service organization capable of guaranteeing response time within 8 hours to service calls shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to service the completed Work.

1. Service organization personnel shall include service technicians who are National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) certified as Level III or higher Fire Alarm Protection/Fire Alarm System Engineering Technician.

B. Spare Parts. Provide per NFPA-72 or the quantities indicated below, whichever is greater.

1. 50 percent spare of each type fuse.
2. 30 percent spare of each type lamp (except LED type).
3. 10 percent spare of each type initiating device.
4. 10 percent spare of each type notification appliance.
5. 10 percent spare of each type protective devices.

C. Warranty and Guarantees: All work performed, and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of three (3) years from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Director's Representative. Final Acceptance includes, but is not limited to, successful final acceptance testing, the receipt of as-built drawings and operation and maintenance manuals. On-site service during the warranty and guarantee period shall be provided within 8 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within forty-eight (48) hours after notification.

1.10 MAINTENANCE CONTRACT **- NOT USED**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Alarm Control Panel: Notifier NFS2-3030:

1. Base selection of each fire alarm control panel upon its capacity and capabilities to the specific requirements of the system at the panels' location within the network.
2. Equip the approved fire alarm control panels to function as the FACP and RAs.
3. Permanently record the installed software and firmware version number within each fire alarm control panel.
4. Accessories as required for each fire alarm control panel to perform its required functions upon failure of network communications.
5. Input circuits suitable for operation on 120 Vac primary (main) power supply and 24 Vdc or 120 Vac secondary (battery) power supply.
6. 14 gage metal cabinet. Size as recommended by the Company producing the system.

    a. Control switches, inaccessible behind hinged and locked door.
    b. Alarm display and lamps visible when door is closed.

7. Annunciator (or display) which individually identifies addressable devices and identifies groups of non-addressable devices by zones.

8. Amplifiers, number and size as recommended by the Company producing the system.

    a. Multi-channel audio system shall utilize distributed audio design; centralized, banked audio systems are not acceptable. Arrange system so that one spare audio amplifier is provided in each distributed audio cabinet to automatically transfer upon failure of an active amplifier and not prevent the transmission of audible signals to its speaker circuits.
    b. Equipment racks and cabinets as recommended by the Company producing the system.

9. Do not load visual alarm appliance circuit outputs to more than 70 percent of the fire alarm control panel's power limited rating.

10. 24 Vdc Secondary (Battery) Power Supplies: Sealed, lead-acid gelled electrolyte or maintenance free lead-calcium batteries, having:

    a. Ampere-hour capacity to operate under load conditions specified in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.
    b. Two rate automatic battery charger with charging characteristics as recommended by battery manufacturer.
    c. Meters for battery voltage and charging current.
    d. Batteries and charger integrally mounted or separate cabinets as recommended by the Company producing the system.

11. 120Vac Secondary (Battery) Power Supplies: Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), having:

    a. 120 Vac, 60 Hz, input voltage.
    b. 120 Vac, 60 Hz, output voltage or other ac output voltage to suit ac operated equipment.
    c. Lead calcium batteries (minimum 10 year warranty) of suitable capacity to supply and maintain at not less than 87-l/2 percent of nominal battery voltage the full volt-amp rating of the unit under load conditions specified in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.
    d. Battery monitor and alarm (low and high battery voltage).
    e. Low battery voltage cut-off (not less than 80 percent of nominal battery voltage).
    f. Free standing NEMA 1 cabinet with totally enclosed batteries and circuit breakers.
    g. Output circuit breakers.
    h. Positive means for disconnecting the input and output of each UPS system while maintaining continuity of power supply to its load.

12. Transient surge and lightning protection for signaling line circuits, initiating device circuits, and ac power conductors entering and leaving each fire alarm control panel:

    a. City Connection Circuit Wiring (Reverse Polarity Type): UL listed to Standard 497A.
    b. Signaling Line Circuits and Initiating Device Circuits: UL listed to Standard 497B3.
    c. AC Power Conductors: Edwards' TSP, Simplex's 2081-9033, 2081-9042, or approved equal.

B. Remote Auxiliary Power Supplies. Listed for use with FACP:

1. 14 gage surface mounted metal cabinet. Size as recommended by the Company producing the system.
2. Control switches inaccessible behind hinged and locked door.

3. Input circuits suitable for operation on 120 Vac primary (main) power supply.
4. Regulated and filtered 24 Vdc output.
5. 24 Vdc Secondary (standby) Power Supply: Sealed, lead-acid gelled electrolyte or maintenance free lead-calcium batteries:

    a. Ampere-hour capacity to operate under load conditions specified in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.
    b. Battery charger with charging characteristics as recommended by battery manufacturer.
    c. Meters for battery voltage and charging current.
    d. Batteries and charger integrally mounted or separate cabinet mounted as recommended by the Company producing the system.

6. Activated by host FACP via signaling line circuit loop thru addressable modules:

    a. Addressable control monitor activates the power supply outputs.
    b. Addressable monitor module senses power supply trouble conditions.

7. Supervised power supply, battery, and notification appliance circuits.

C. Remote Annunciator/Control Centers (RA/CC's): Listed for use with FACP, with:

1. Surface mounted enclosure.
2. Flush mounted enclosure.
3. LCD which is capable of displaying all system points.
4. Annunciator modules for visual indication of specific life safety control-by-event functions:
    a. Status of alarm notification appliances.
5. Annunciator modules for visual indication of specific user programmable control-by-event functions specified in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION. Identify each visual indicator with appropriate message.
6. Annunciator modules for visual indication of speaker status.
7. Switch modules for manual operation of specific life safety control-by-event control points:
    a. Alarm notification appliances.
8. Switch modules for manual operation of each user programmable control-by-event control point which is utilized for this project.
9. Switch modules for manual operation of each user programmable automatic time-initiated control point which is utilized for this project.
10. Switch modules for manual operation of speakers.

2.2 INITIATING DEVICES

A. General:

1. Fire detection devices that receive their power from the initiating device circuit or a signaling line circuit of a fire alarm control unit shall be listed for use with the control unit.
2. Where individually identifiable (addressable) devices are required, but not available from the Company producing the system, either:

    a. Use non-addressable devices and individually wire each device to the FACP as separate monitor points, making each non-addressable device individually identifiable, or:

b. Employ remote addressable network modules to make each non-addressable device individually addressable.

B. Ceiling Mounted Detectors (Non-Addressable, Non-Intelligent):

1. General:

a. Heat detectors and photoelectric type smoke detectors shall have common mounting base which accommodates interchanging of the different type detectors.

2. Smoke Detectors:
   a. Photoelectric Type:

      1) With 135 degrees F Thermal Device and LED: Notifier's 2451 TH, or approved equal.
      2) With LED: Notifier's 2451, or approved equal.
      3) Photoelectric type smoke detector shall have sensitivity level of 2.5.

   b. Remote Alarm Indicator For Use with Smoke Detectors: LED type indicator mounted on single gang stainless steel faceplate.

3. Heat Detectors:

   a. Fixed Temperature:

      1) 135 degrees F: Notifier's 5451 HD, or approved equal.
      2) 190/200 degrees F: Notifier's 4451 HT, or approved equal.

   b. Combination Rate-of-Rise/Fixed Temperature:

      1) 135 degrees F: Notifier's 5451, or approved equal.
      2) 190/200 degrees F: Simplex's 4098 Series, or approved equal.

C. Ceiling Mounted Sensors (Intelligent, Addressable, Analog):

1. General:

a. Heat sensors, ionization smoke sensors, and photoelectric smoke sensors shall have common mounting base which accommodates interchanging of the different type sensors.

2. Smoke Sensors:
   a. Photoelectric Type: Notifier's SDX-551, or approved equal.
      1) Photoelectric type smoke sensor shall have initial sensitivity level of 2.5.
   b. Multi-Sensor Type:
      1) Photoelectric/Heat: Edwards SIGA-PHS 3D, or approved equal.
      2) Photoelectric/Ionization/Heat: Edwards' SIGA-IPHS 4D, or approved equal.
   c. Remote Alarm Indicator For Use With Smoke Sensors: Notifier's RA-400, or approved equal.

3. Heat Sensors:

   a. 135 degrees F (fixed temperature): Notifier's FDX-551, or approved equal.

b. 135 degrees F (fixed temperature/R.O.R.): Edwards' SIGA-HRS, or approved equal.

D. Air Duct Smoke Sensors (Intelligent, Addressable, Analog):

1. Photoelectric Type: Notifier's DHX-501/SDX-551, or approved equal.

a. Listed for the air velocity present at each air duct smoke sensor's location.
b. Sampling tube to suit installation.
c. Local relay (for fire safety control functions from duct detector when applicable):

1) Relay operation programmable from FACP.
2) Form C contract(s) rated minimum 1A at 28 Vdc power-limited, ½ A at 120 Vac nonpower-limited.
3) 24 Vdc auxiliary power circuit(s) as required to suit relay operation and function.

2. Remote Alarm Indicator For Use With Air Duct Smoke Sensors: LED type indicator mounted on single gang stainless steel faceplate.

3. Remote Alarm Indicator And Test Switch For Use With Air Duct Smoke Sensors: LED type indicator and key operated switch mounted on single gang stainless steel faceplate.

E. Projected Beam Type Detectors (Non-Addressable): Notifier's 6424, or approved equal.

F. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes:

1. Non-Addressable:

a. Single Action Pull Type: Notifier's BNG-1R, or approved equal.

2. Addressable:

a. Single Action Pull Type: Notifier's BGX-101, NBG-12LX, or approved equal.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General:

1. Audible signal appliances shall be UL 464 listed:

a. Classified "Public" to suit application.
b. Marked "F.A. Service" to suit application.

2. Visual signal devices shall be UL listed:

a. For private mode applications, UL 1638 "Fire Protective Visual Signaling Appliance".
b. For public mode applications, UL 1971 "Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired".
c. For wall mounting or ceiling mounting to suit application.

B. Audible/Visual Appliances:

1. Type AVA: Notifier's SpectrAlert PS24 Series, or approved equal with:

a. Xenon flashtube strobe:

1) AVA-15/75:15/75 candela.
2) AVA-30/75: 30/75 candela.
3) AVA-110: 110 candela.

b. Clear lens having FIRE imprinted thereon in red letters, or clear lens with red base having FIRE imprinted thereon in white letters. (Blue/Amber lens with ALERT imprinted on device where applicable)

c. Audible alarm notification appliance:

1) Type as indicated on the drawings.
2) Front mounted, if sprinklers.

d. Surface or flush mounted enclosure as indicated on the drawings.

C. Visual Appliances:

1. Type VA: Notifier's S24 Series, or approved equal, with:

a. Xenon flashtube strobe:

1) VA-15/75:15/75 candela.
2) VA-30/75: 30/75 candela.
3) VA-110: 110 candela.

b. Clear lens having FIRE imprinted thereon in red letters, or clear lens with red base having FIRE imprinted thereon in white letters. (Blue/Amber lens with ALERT imprinted on device where applicable)

c. Surface or flush mounted enclosure as indicated on the drawings.

D. Speakers: Speakers and their enclosures shall be listed for voice/alarm signaling service.

1. Type A: 4 inch cone type speaker, 1/4, 1/2, 1 and 2 watt taps; Notifier's V400R, or approved equal, with surface or flush mounting accessories to suit installation requirements.
2. Type A/S: Same as Type A, equipped with xenon flashtube strobe with clear lens having FIRE imprinted thereon in red letters, or clear lens with red base having FIRE imprinted thereon in white letters.
   a. A/S – 15/75:15/75 candela.
   b. A/S – 30/75:30/75 candela.
   c. A/S – 110:110 candela.
3. Type C: Double re-entrant horn loudspeaker, 2, 4, 8 and 15 watt taps; Notifier's STH-15 Series, or approved equal, with accessories for surface mounting. For use in high ambient noise level areas.

2.4 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR SYSTEMS

A. Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT): Notifier's FACP module, or approved equal:

1. Input circuit suitable for operation on 24 Vdc primary and secondary power supplies.

    a. DACT may be separately wall mounted or an integral module in a fire alarm control panel.

2. UL-864 listing.
3. NFPA 72 compliance, operation with two telephone lines.
4. Compatible with central supervising station DACR and regulations.

2.5 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLD-OPEN RELEASE DEVICES

A. Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices: Notifier's FM Series, or approved equal, having:

1. Style (single door, double door, wall, type of armature/contact plate) suitable for the application.

    a. Wall style designed for surface or flush mounting as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Pull Station Protective Shield: Clear Lexan shield and red frame covering manual pull station. When shield is lifted a battery powered warning horn is activated. The horn is silenced by lowering and realigning the shield.

1. Notifier's STI Stopper II, Safety Technology International Inc.'s STI Stopper II, including:

    a. Batteries.
    b. Weatherproof shield for damp and wet locations.
    c. Mounting accessories.

B. Steel Web Guards.

1. For Smoke and Heat Detection Devices: Notifier's STI Steel Web Stoppers, Safety Technology International Inc.'s STI Steel Web Stoppers.
2. Steel Web Guards for General Application (Horns, Strobes, Beam Detectors, Speakers, Bells, etc.):

    a. Construction:

        1) All welded 7 gage wire.
        2) Nickel plated finish with lacquer coating.

    b. Manufacturer: Chase Security Systems, Inc. 5947 North Milwaukee Avenue, Chicago, IL 60646, Telephone (773) 775-7148, FAX (773) 594-0078.

2.7 TERMINAL STRIP CABINETS

A. Lockable, vandal resistant, surface mounted cabinets constructed of 14 gage steel, size as recommended by the Company producing the system. Equip cabinets with barrier type double screw terminals rated 300 V minimum, meeting UL 94 requirements for materials classed 94 V-0. Use identification strips, tags or labels to identify each conductor. Paint cabinets fire department red and stencil on front in 1/2 inch high white letters, the purpose of each terminal strip cabinet.

2.8 POWER-LIMITED INSULATED CONDUCTORS

A. All electrical characteristics shall meet the requirements of the Company
   1. producing the system (conductor to conductor capacitance, dc resistance, velocity of propagation, etc.).

B. Multiconductor Cables N.E.C. type FPLP, FPLR, FPL:
   1. Insulated copper conductors.
   2. Conductors twisted, shielded and jacketed as recommended by the Company producing the system.
   3. Voltage rating of not less than 300 volts. (Voltage rating not marked on cable except where cable has multiple listings and voltage marking is required for one or more of the listings)

C. Other types of cables may be used in accordance with N.E.C. Table 760-61 "Cable Uses and Permitted Substitutions", as approved, if listed as being suitable for the purpose.

2.9 NONPOWER-LIMITED INSULATED CONDUCTORS

A. All electrical characteristics shall meet the requirements of the Company producing the system (conductor to conductor capacitance, dc resistance, velocity of propagation, etc.).

B. Conductors twisted, shielded and jacketed as recommended by the Company producing the system.

C. Single Conductors:

   1. No. 18 and No. 16 AWG: Insulated copper conductors suitable for 600 volts, N.E.C. types KF-2, KFF-2, PAFF, PTFF, PF, PFF, PGF, PGFF, RFH-2, RFHH-2, RFHH-3, SF-2, SFF-2, TF, TFF, TFN, TFFN, ZF, ZFF.
   2. Larger than No. 16 AWG: Insulated copper conductors suitable for 600 volts, in compliance with N.E.C. Article 310.
   3. Conductor with other types and thickness of insulation may be used if listed for nonpower-limited fire alarm circuit use.

D. Multiconductor Cables N.E.C. Types NPLFP, NPLFR, NPLF:
   1. No. 18 and No. 16 AWG: Insulated copper conductors suitable for 600 volts, N.E.C. types KF-2, KFF-2, PAFF, PTFF, PF, PFF, PGF, PGFF, RFH-2, RFHH-2, RFHH-3, SF-2, SFF-2, TF, TFF, TFN, TFFN, ZF, ZFF.
   2. No. 14 AWG and Larger: Insulated copper conductors suitable for 600 volts, one of the types listed in N.E.C. Table 310-13 or one that is identified for nonpower-limited fire alarm circuit use.
   3. Marking: NPLFP, NPLFR, and NPLF marked to suit listing, and marked with a maximum usage voltage rating of 150 volts.

2.10 MC CABLE

A. Metal-Clad Cable, N.E.C. Type MC:

1. All electrical characteristics shall meet the requirements of the Company producing the system (conductor to conductor capacitance, dc resistance, velocity of propagation, etc.).
2. Conductors twisted, shielded and jacketed as recommended by the Company producing the system.
3. Interlocked flexible galvanized steel armor sheath, conforming to UL requirements for type MC metal clad cable.
4. Insulated copper conductors, suitable for 600 volts.

    a. No. 18 and No. 16 AWG: A type listed in N.E.C. Table 402-3 with a maximum operating temperature not less than 90°C, or types KF-2, KFF-2, PAF, PAFF, PTFF, PF, PFF, PGF, PGFF, PTF, PTFF, SF-2, SFF-2, ZF, ZFF.
    b. No. 14 AWG and Larger: One of the types listed in N.E.C. Table 310-13 or of a type identified for use in Type MC cable.

5. Acceptable Companies: AFC Cable Systems Inc., Coleman Cable Co.
6. Connectors for MC cable: AFC Fitting Inc.'s AFC Series, Arlington Industries Inc.'s Saddle grip, or Thomas & Betts Co.'s Tite-Bite with anti-short Bushings.

2.11 HOUR FIRE RATED CABLE ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire Alarm Circuit Integrity (CI) Cable: Cables identified as meeting the requirements for circuit integrity shall have the additional classification using the suffix "CI". Examples: FPLP-CI, FPLR-CI, FPL-CI, NPLFP-CI, NPLFR-CI, NPLP-CI.

1. Cables shall have a minimum 2-hour fire resistance rating for the cable when tested in accordance with the Standard for Tests of Fire Resistive Cables-UL 2196.

B. MI Cable: AFC Cable Systems' MI cable, or BICC/Pyrotenax Mineral Insulated System 1850 Pyrotenax Cable:

1. All electrical characteristics shall meet the requirements of the Company producing the system (conductor to conductor capacitance, dc resistance, velocity of propagation, etc.).
2. Solid copper conductors, twisted, shielded as recommended by the Company producing the system.
3. Seamless copper sheath.
4. Two hour fire resistive rating UL system classified, listed in UL Building Materials Directory product category Fire Resistive Cables (FHJR).
5. PVC or HDPE jacketing (where shown on drawings).
6. Accessories as required for a complete system to suit installation conditions.

C. Other 2-Hour Fire Resistive Cables: Listed in UL Building Materials Directory, product category Electrical Circuit Protective Systems (FHIT), or Fire Resistive Cables (FHJR):

1. Type MC/CI: Rockbestos – Surprenant Cable Corp.'s VITALink MC Circuit Integrity Cable (FHJR System No. 17).
2. Type FPL/EMT: Rockbestos – Surprenant Cable Corp.'s VITALink FA UL Listed Type FPL installed within ¾" EMT steel conduit (FHIT System No. 22).

2.12 SIGNS, LABELS, MARKERS, AND NAMEPLATES

A. Procedure Sign: Card holder with aluminum or stainless steel frame, plexiglass front and sheet aluminum card backing plate. Minimum size card 8 x 10 inches. For each procedure sign furnish l blank card in holder and 5 spare blank cards suitable for typing future procedures thereon.

B. Speaker and Alarm Notification Appliance Locator: Card holder with aluminum or stainless steel frame, plexiglass front and sheet aluminum card backing plate. Minimum size card 8 x 10 inches. Type on card the switch numbers and location of speakers and notification appliances controlled by each switch.

C. Wiring Diagram: One line diagram showing interconnection of all major components associated with the system. Encase with aluminum or stainless steel frame, and plexiglass front.

D. Nameplates: Precision engrave letters and numbers with uniform margins, character size minimum 3/16 inch high.

1. Phenolic: Two color laminated engraver's stock, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, machine engraved to expose inner core color (white).
2. Aluminum: Standard aluminum alloy plate stock, minimum .032 inches thick, engraved areas enamel filled or background enameled with natural aluminum engraved characters.
3. Materials for Outdoor Applications: As recommended by nameplate manufacturer to suit environmental conditions.

E. Fire Alarm Signs: 9 x 12 inches, metal, with the words "FIRE ALARM" imprinted thereon in white letters upon a red background. Include a white arrow pointing down, left or right showing the route to, or actual location of the fire alarm stations. Frame the outside edges of the signs in red and white diagonal stripes.

1. Sign Mounting Styles:

a. Single face for mounting flat against the wall.
b. Double faced for mounting extended from wall.

2. Markers:

a. Premarked self-adhesive; W.H. Brady Co.'s B292, B708, Ideal Industries' Mylar/Cloth wire markers, or Markwick Corp.'s permanent wire markers, Plastic Extruded Parts Inc.'s Flexible Sleeve or ID Band Markers, or Thomas and Betts Co.'s E-Z Code WSL self-laminating.
b. Other Styles: To suit application by W.H. Brady Co., Ideal Industries, Marwick Corp., Plastic Extruded Parts, Inc., or Thomas and Betts Co.

2.13 SYSTEM KEYING

A. All system locks, key switches, etc., shall operate with the same key.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Include accessories required to perform the functions summarized in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION and indicated on the drawings.

2.15 ADDRESSABLE MONITOR MODULE

A. The addressable monitor module shall provide an addressable input interface to the FACP for monitoring normally-open or normally-closed contact devices such as waterflow switches, tamper switches, fire pump monitoring, kitchen hood fire suppression systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. Addressable monitor module shall have an integral LED that indicates an easily detectable change of state at the device. A status indication for the device shall be visible and plainly identifiable for normal condition, trouble condition, and alarm condition. This visible indication shall be detectable with the naked eye, and shall not require any tools or devices to be seen or to be made visible.

2.16 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

A. The addressable control module shall provide interfacing with equipment for control. The addressable control module may be configured as an addressable relay module for controlling external devices and equipment such as fans, dampers, secure doors, ambient noise sources, etc.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Testing Existing Systems:

1. Prior to work, test the existing fire alarm systems to verify all existing device locations, to ascertain their operating condition and complete existing sequence of operations:

    a. Individually test initiating devices (except non-restorable types).
    b. Test each initiating device circuit.
    c. Test notification appliances.
    d. Test each notification appliance circuit.
    e. Test all control panel functions.
    f. Do not discharge fire suppression systems.

2. Test shall be witnessed by the Company Field Advisor and the Director’s Representative.
3. Conduct tests that are disruptive to facility personnel after normal working hours as directed.
4. Prepare a written report for the Director’s Representative indicating the repairs required, if any, to make the existing sub-systems function properly.
5. Repairs to the existing fire alarm systems are not included in the Work unless requested by Order on Contract.

3.2 INTERRUPTIONS TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Maintain the existing fire alarm systems in their present condition to the extent possible while installing new Work.

B. Prior to making changes or removals relative to the existing fire alarm systems, notify the Director’s Representative and have procedures approved.

C. When changes or removals are required to the existing fire alarm system such that it's ability to act as a fire alarm system is impaired, provide a temporary fire alarm system so that the building is protected at all times by a functioning fire alarm system. Notify Building Supervisor (thru Director's Representative) of proposed temporary measures and scheduling. Both the proposed temporary measures and the scheduling must be approved by the Director's Representative.

D. Provide signs, instructions and alternate methods for reporting a fire.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with the Company's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not install smoke detecting devices until the Work (including cleaning) of all trades in the area has been completed. Protect installed smoke detecting devices from airborne dust and debris.

C. Mount smoke detecting devices, and seal air holes in the back of the devices (including interior of raceways and holes associated with installation of boxes and raceways) so that air flow from inside of housing or from the periphery of the housing will not prevent entry of smoke during a fire or test condition. Seal air holes with gaskets, expanding silicone foam, or other sealants as approved.

D. Wiring for Survivability:

1. Signals from manual fire alarm boxes and other fire alarm initiating devices within a building transmitted over the same signaling line circuit shall not interfere with the manual fire alarm box signals when both types of initiating devices are operated at the same time.
2. Failure of equipment or a fault on one or more installation wiring conductors of one notification appliance circuit shall not result in functional loss of any other notification appliance circuit.
3. Connect FACP and other system components requiring a primary power supply to dedicated branch circuits.

    a. Do not connect FACP and remote annunciators to a 2 pole device which can trip both poles at once, such as a 2 pole circuit breaker with handle tie (omit the tie).

4. Splices in wiring in vertical risers is prohibited, except when the length of conductors approximate 150 feet in vertical risers, terminal strip cabinet may be used. Exception: For 2-hour fire rated cable assembly, use UL Listed methods to maintain 2-hour rating.

5. Avoid splices in horizontal runs. When splices are necessary, use junction boxes. Exception: For 2-hour fire rated cable assembly, use UL Listed methods to maintain 2-hour rating.

    a. Make splices with mechanical or hydraulic type pressure connectors. The use of wire nuts is prohibited.
    b. Paint cover of junction boxes fire department red.

6. Speaker Circuiting: Wire speakers alternately on separate amplifiers within each speaker zone.

    a. Circuit speakers so that adjacent speakers in each zone are connected to the system in such a manner that 50 percent of the system remains operable for the transmission of verbal instructions and signals in the event of the failure of the other 50 percent.

7. Protect notification appliance circuits and other circuits necessary for the operation of the notification appliance circuits from the point at which they exit the fire alarm panel until the point that they enter the notification zone that they serve using one or more of the following methods:

    a. A 2-hour fire rated cable assembly.
    b. A 2-hour rated shaft or enclosure.

8. Wiring Class A, Style 6, 7, D, E, or Z Signaling Line Circuits, Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Voice Communication Circuits: Do not install both legs of Class A, Style 6, 7, D, E, or Z circuits in same cable assembly, enclosure, or raceway back to FCS or ICU's.

    a. Run return legs along another route to obtain maximum benefit of these alternate path circuits.

E. Identification, Labeling, Marking:

1. Procedure Sign: Install adjacent to FCS.
2. Speaker and Alarm Notification Appliance Locator: Install adjacent to each RA/CC and FACP.
3. Nameplates:

    a. Install on each manual fire alarm box, remote telephone, and tour station a nameplate stating: Floor number, and location (1st Fl, east, etc.).
    b. Install adjacent to each annunciator module and switch module a nameplate indicating function of module.
    c. Label the device used as the circuit disconnecting means for the dedicated branch circuits serving the system "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL" with white letters on a red background.

        1) Install on each system component requiring a primary power supply a label stating the location of its circuit disconnecting means.

    d. Install nameplate on each remote alarm indicator stating the location of its smoke detecting device and the area protected by the smoke detecting device and its function (IN DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR ALARM FOR _____).

4. Power-Limited Circuits: Mark circuits at terminations, indicating that circuit is a power-limited fire protective signaling circuit.
5. Fire Alarm Signs: Where directed, install single face signs mounted flat against the wall and double faced signs mounted extended from the wall at conspicuous locations, drawing attention to the manual fire alarm boxes. Fasten signs to walls with vandal resistant fasteners.
6. Identification of Circuits: Identify wires and cables by system and function in interconnection cabinets, FACP to which they connect with pre-marked, self-adhesive,

wraparound type markers. Designations shall correspond with point to point wiring diagrams.

7. Battery Data: Insert a copy of the battery warranty in each battery compartment and mark on batteries the date placed in service.
8. Alarm Verification Warning Marking: Affix to the inside of FACP, a list indicating:

    a. Affected circuits.
    b. Delay (seconds).
    c. The smoke detector model numbers used.

F. Protective Devices: Install where indicated on the drawings.

1. Where devices are installed on wood or masonry surfaces, attach protective devices directly to the surface with vandal resistant fasteners.
2. Where devices are installed on suspended ceiling provide additional supports in the ceiling, such as channel support system, angle iron or additional runner bars. Fasten the additional supports rigidly to the ceiling runner bar system. Attach frame or brackets of protective device to the supports with vandal resistant fasteners. Install metal spacers between the protective device frame and the supports so that the ceiling tiles will not be a part of the support system.
3. Use finishing collar between surface and protective device where protective device cannot be mounted tight against surface due to job conditions.

G. Locate fire extinguisher proximate to FACP.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preliminary System Test:

1. Preparation: Have the Company Field Advisor adjust the completed system and then operate it long enough to assure that it is performing properly.
2. Run a preliminary test for the purpose of:

    a. Determining whether the system is in a suitable condition to conduct an acceptance test.
    b. Checking and adjusting equipment.
    c. Training facility personnel.

B. System Acceptance Test:

1. Preparation: Notify the Director’s Representative at least 10 working days prior to the test so arrangements can be made to have a Facility Representative witness the test.
2. Supply all equipment necessary for system adjustment and testing.
3. Make the following tests:

    a. Test the system in accordance with NFPA 72.

        1) Record results on NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

    b. Test system operation step by step as summarized in SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

4. Submit written report of test results signed by Company Field Advisor and the Director's Representative. Also complete an NFPA Record of Completion.

    a. Mount a copy of the written report of test results, and the NFPA 72 Record of Completion in plexiglass enclosed frame assemblies adjacent to the FACP (one framed assembly for each report).

C. Conduct tests that are disruptive to facility personnel after normal working hours as directed.

3.5 INSULATED CONDUCTOR SCHEDULE - TYPES AND USE

A. Signaling Line Circuits, Initiating Device Circuits and Notification Appliance Circuits:

1. Power-Limited Circuits: For interior wiring (in raceways), use power-limited multi-conductor cable types specified in PART 2 except where a 2-hour fire rated cable assembly is required.

    a. Number of conductors and conductor size as recommended by the Company producing the system, except that conductor size shall not be less than No. 18 AWG for signaling line circuits and not less than No. 16 AWG for initiating device circuits and notification appliance circuits.
    b. Using Nonpower-Limited Wiring On Power-Limited Circuits:

B. Wiring size and types specified for nonpower-limited circuits may be used for power-limited circuits if power-limited circuits are reclassified and the power-limited markings are eliminated. Refer to N.E.C. Article 760-52(a) Exception No. 3.

1. Nonpower-Limited Circuits: For interior wiring (in raceways), use nonpower-limited insulated single conductors or multiconductor cable types specified in PART 2 except where a 2-hour fire rated cable assembly is required.

    a. Number of conductors and conductor size as recommended by the Company producing the system, except that conductor size shall not be less than No. 18 AWG for signaling line circuits, not less than No. 16 AWG for initiating device circuits, and not less than No. 14 AWG for notification appliance circuits.

2. Where wiring is specifically indicated on drawings not to be run in raceway, use metal-clad cable type MC (concealed, unless otherwise indicated), except where a 2-hour fire rated cable assembly is required.

C. Other Circuits For Which 2-Hour Fire Rated Cable Assembly is Specified or Indicated:

1. Use CI cable in rigid steel conduit, MI cable, MC/CI cable or FPL/EMT.

    a. Where MI or MC/CI cable is used and run in areas subjecting cable to corrosion use PVC or HDPE jacketed cable (Nonmetallic jacketed cable is not suitable for use in ducts, plenums or other spaces used for environmental air). Use nonmetallic jacketed cable in the following areas.

3.6 ELECTRIC POWER

A. General: Provide primary power for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building. Provide power on a dedicated circuit.

3.7 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

A. Wiring Within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, and Junction Boxes: Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure or cabinet. All conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make all connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, which are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited.

B. Alarm Wiring: Signaling line circuits, speaker circuits, and initiating device circuits shall be copper, No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuits shall be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Use larger wire sizes when recommended by the manufacturer, based on actual system configurations. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10% of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper having insulation rated for 600 volts. The use of flexible metal conduit not exceeding a 1.8 meter (6-foot) length shall be permitted for initiating device circuits. Run conduit concealed in finished areas unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Conduit may be exposed in unfinished mechanical/electrical rooms, basement, mezzanine, and penthouse levels. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where required by the manufacturer. T-taps are permitted in Style 4 circuits with interconnections occurring on terminal strips. Circuits to fan shutdown systems, elevator recall systems, elevator shunt trip systems, smoke control systems, and egress door systems shall terminate in terminal cabinets within 0.9 meters (3 feet) of the controllers for those systems. The completion of those circuits from the terminal cabinets to the appropriate system shall be provided under this section.

C. Conductor Terminations: No specific color coding is required for any circuit; however, labeling of any circuit at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, remote fire alarm control units and at field devices shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a heat shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP and remote fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING AND FIREPROOFING

A. General: Firestop all holes for conduit, piping, or other penetrations which pass through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, vertical service shafts, or any fire-rated assemblies in accordance with specification section Firestopping. Existing holes through which new conduit for this project

B. Where structural fire proofing is disturbed, damaged, or destroyed as a result of the fire alarm installation, the Sub-Contractor shall be responsible for restoring the fire proofing to the required fire resistance rating in an approved manner. This restoration shall be done in accordance with the UL listing or FM approval of the fireproofing materials, requirements of the building, fire, and life safety codes in effect for the project, and in accordance with specification section Firestopping.

3.9 ADDRESSABLE DEVICE LABELING

A. Each addressable device shall be labeled with permanent labels indicating the device's digital address. Labels shall have 12 mm (½ inch) letters with the following color scheme: red devices shall have red letters on a white background; devices of other colors shall have black letters on a white or clear background providing adequate contrast so as to be read easily. Ceiling mounted devices shall be labeled on two sides of the base. Labels shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Manual pull stations shall have a 12 mm (½ inch) label stating the digital address of the device. Mount label at top of pull station.
2. Detector bases shall be labeled on two sides with 12 mm (½ inch) labels so persons traversing corridors or spaces searching for the device can see labels. Label shall have digital address on it.
3. Addressable Interface Devices shall be labeled with 12 mm (½ inch) labels with each device's digital address.

END OF SECTION 283102